

TESTCRACKERS系列丛书

1-34

叶炼 王洪双 王梦聪 主编

托福口语一言中的 TPO真题详解

TOEFL Practice Online



题型为序 安排合理 查找方便 权威解析 范本明细 有章可循
背景扩展 以点带面 触类旁通 新东方学校最强口语团队倾力巨献



机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

托福口语一言中的

TOP 真题详解

叶 炼 王梦聪 王洪双 主编



机械工业出版社

ETS 官方已经公布了 34 套托福考试的真题，虽然市面上各种答案层出不穷，然而很多属于以劣充优、经不起推敲的作品。广大应试者往往摸不到门路，白白耽误了很多黄金的备考时间。本书旨在全方位为这 34 套官方口语试题给出翔实的答案解析，一方面作为各类线下基础、强化类 TPO 口语课程的配套教材，另一方面也作为 TPO 网络课程的配套教材，给基础较好的同学自学攻克官方真题的口语提供了权威的复习参考工具。同时本书还提供了大量的口语常用词汇以及连贯性训练等内容，能帮助考生在短时间内提高托福口语成绩。

图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据

托福口语一言中的 TPO 真题详解/叶炼，王洪双，王梦聪主编. —北京：机械工业出版社，2014.9

(Testcrackers 系列丛书)

ISBN 978-7-111-48224-6

I. ①托… II. ①叶…②王…③王… III. ①TOEFL - 口语-题解 IV. ①H319.9-44

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2014) 第 228244 号

机械工业出版社 (北京市百万庄大街 22 号 邮政编码 100037)

策划编辑：郑文斌 责任编辑：苏筛琴

责任印制：

印刷厂印刷 (×××装订)

2014 年 10 月第 1 版·第 1 次印刷

184mm×260mm·24.5 印张·590 千字

标准书号：ISBN 978-7-111-48224-6

定价： 元

凡购本书，如有缺页、倒页、脱页，由本社发行部调换

电话服务

网络服务

社服务中心：(010) 88361066

教材网：<http://www.cmpedu.com>

销售一部：(010) 68326294

机工官网：<http://www.cmpbook.com>

销售二部：(010) 88379649

机工官博：<http://weibo.com/cmp1952>

读者购书热线：(010) 88379203

封面无防伪标均为盗版

前言

与“Testcrackers 系列丛书”配套的网络内容将陆续上线。在这个“云”时代，我们力图通过一切可能的平台和手段帮助读者。本书相关的答案音频录音、答案扩展、机经预测综述，以及未来更新的更多 TPO 内容（TPO34 以后的内容）都将在以下平台及时呈现：

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. 公共微信：testcrackers | 2. 荔枝 FM：Testcrackers |
| 3. 网站：www.51shuati.com | 4. 新浪微博：wordmatters |

毋庸置疑，任何准备参加 TPO（TOEFL Practice Online）考试的同学都会对口语部分留下深刻印象。无论成绩好坏，相比其他部分，口语部分有两个特点：

1. 高性价比：总分值 30 分（占 TPO 总分值的 1/4），总考试时间最短（口语部分总共用时 30 分钟，由计算机严格控制流程）。

2. 高自由度：和写作类似，口语好坏依据评分标准，并无标准答案。

基于以上特点，口语在托福考试复习过程中的重要性自不待言。市面上的解析层出不穷，老师讲法各异，学生复习没有完善可行的标准，大多时候均凭感觉练习。本书旨在弥补 TPO 教学方面教材的不足，力图给出目前流行于网络的 TPO 真题最新东方式的权威解读。以 ETS 解密的历年口语官方真题（TPO1–34）为对象，认真严格地梳理了 TPO1–34 全部的口语内容，希望能够成为 TPO 在线口语练习的参考范本。本书可以作为托福考试强化学习和冲刺阶段的自学辅导和 VIP 课程教学的参考资料，既能节省教师时间，又能节约同学们的自学成本。

全书共分成三个部分。第一部分对托福口语考试作了全面概要的介绍。第二部分为题型及答题技巧讲解，以讲解 TPO 1–34 的真题为主，其中每一道题都给出了若干范答及范例提纲，为同学们指引了练习模仿的方向。此外，还为同学们提供了一些与话题相关的拓展知识或背景知识。第三部分为附录部分，主要涉及词汇、句子与篇章。该部分涵盖了上千个托福独立任务题中常用的以及在综合任务题中经常出现的词汇，省去了同学们四处寻找、积累词汇之苦，并且给出了一些经受住时间考验的高分句型，选自《英语新概念》和《时代杂志》的经典文章或节选段落，给同学们提供了进行有逻辑性口头表达的指导。

总而言之，本书的三部分设计旨在将我们口语训练最关键的两个环节——积累和练习串联在一起，给予同学们最简单直接而又有效的指导。看完了整体我们再来看看局部，本书最大的特点就是涵盖了目前市面上的34套TPO的所有真题，是唯一一本针对34套TPO真题作出了详细解析并提供了多版本高分范答的工具书。

“TPO全真试题解析部分”不同于市面上常见的类似书籍按照Task1-6顺序编排，而是主要根据ETS对托福口语6道题的评分组合（即Task1 & 2, Task3 & 5, Task4 & 6）来进行分题型讲解的。其中第一个部分为独立任务题部分，有题型及评分细则分析，并给出了一些优秀范例，帮助同学们从官方给出的3个评分标准的角度来分析回答，从而掌握答题规律（比如内容的充实、词句的选择原则等）。第二、三个部分是综合任务题。这两个部分首先同样给出了题型分析和评分细则分析，这时技巧不再只侧重于语言使用和组织，而更侧重于如何“听”和“记”，所以在复习这两部分时同学们就会发现题目要求自我创造的余地小了，而更多的是要求对原文信息尽量精确和完整的转述。这个时候我们就要求从听力上理解，从笔记上完善。这两部分会给出一些如何听关键词以及记什么内容这些方向的指导，供考生参考。此外，每一道题将会给出范例回答，供考生参考，均由编者精心制作，虽然题目千变但答题形式不变。

本书使用说明：

一、Part I 托福口语介绍及学习笔记

本部分属于托福口语基本介绍内容，在介绍考试的时候，我们强调无论哪个阶段，都必须以ETS公布的《官方指南》为宗旨，不信道听途说的所谓的“权威”小道消息，要放平心态，真正读懂ETS的官方要求，将其践行在自己的日常学习和实际考试回答当中。本部分原汁原味地引用了ETS《官方指南》部分内容，客观真实地为同学们呈现了托福口语考试的最实际面貌。希望教师在使用时以此为纲要，同学们自学时以此为作答依据。

二、Part II TPO 全真试题解析

此部分属于真题解析部分，在编排上，我们以TPO试题顺序为主线，以评分步骤为索引（Task1 & 2, Task3 & 5, Task4 & 6），打破原有试题顺序，对答案进行了详尽编排，方便同学们做题录音之后迅速查找对应，也方便教师备课时使用。

1. Task 1 & 2 独立任务题部分

作为自由度最大的考试题型，本部分是3个部分中扩展最充实的一个。针对独立任务题部分Task1 & 2，我们依据ETS范本给出了相应解答，参考答案后面的“一言中的”栏目是对前面答案提纲挈领式的提示。同学们可以在学习参考答案以后，依据提纲再说一遍，以巩固学习效果。在完成上述练习之后，同学们可以阅读或者有选择地背诵学习我们分别配了图的背景知识语料，以扩展知识面和能够实际把握的语言内容，以答出真正属于自己的符合评

分标准要求的答案。每一道 Task1 & 2 独立任务题都给出了至少两种回答。除了题型部分之外，本部分还给出了一些在范答中出现的同学们可能不太熟悉的单词及短语解释，以及一些根据编者的教学经验预计同学们将会在自己的回答中使用到的专有词汇题，另外还有历年机经常考的同类话题的引申，希望同学们能从中找出答题规律，创造出适合自己的高分套路来一箭 N 雕，达到事半功倍的效果。再一次强调，背诵不是目的，只是手段。背诵正确答案的目的在于通过积累不同话题范围的可靠答案而养成类似的说话习惯，从而最终提高自己的口头表达能力或个人陈述能力。(Say what you CAN say, instead of what you WANNA say.)

2. Task 3 & 5 综合任务题部分

作为综合任务题的校园场景部分，我们在作答 Task 3 & 5 的过程中要特别注意语言结构问题和原文答题点划分问题。基于综合任务题本身的特点，我们力求在保证完整知识点的前提下作答，考虑到本书的教学功能，在内容和回答时间上我们优先了内容完整。在解析真题回答的过程中帮同学们核对考点，而这可能会导致部分答案字数较多的现象，如果同学们实际操作中回答字数过多，不必惊慌，可以通过删除非重要细节和缩减相应结构用语的方法保证回答内容完整。

3. Task 4 & 6 综合任务题部分

关于综合任务学术题部分，众所周知 Task 4 & 6 一直像彩票一样，很多考生都是带着“抓 1 & 2、保 3 & 5、碰 4 & 6”的心态上考场，而 Task 4 & 6 之所以难其实还是因为理解存在障碍。该部分的讲解首先会有一些关于前期听力词汇及句型准备的内容，帮考生首先克服心理障碍，解决基础问题，然后再谈笔记法，最后谈总结（其实搞定前两部，这就是最简单的部分了）。如同校园场景题，学术题也会给出范例回答，并且在一些题后面会给出一个与文章主题相关的中文小百科，以增加学习趣味性，同时也能够顺便拓宽同学们的知识面。又因为知识的互通性，百科里的相关知识可能就成为下次的考点。类似于上一部分，我们在回答问题的时候，以保证知识点的完整为前提，力图涵盖所有考点、应该记笔记的考点，在回答中我们以下划线进行了标注，从实战的角度帮助同学们核对自己的作答。

本系列丛书的编写不是一个人可以完成的，我们必须特别感谢新东方教育科技集团总裁俞敏洪老师的殷切鼓励和关怀，感谢武汉新东方学校校长孔建龙老师自始至终的支持、勉励和督导，感谢武汉新东方学校国外考试部主管孙朴老师对整个项目的指导！此外，参与本书编写的老师还有：沈骋曦、甄纯、贺蓉、韦斯非、吴君慧、郭晓迪、程晶、宋瑾瑾、黄倩、邝立、叶茂、Gregory Charles Davis、夏宓臻。

本系列丛书的编写经历了漫长的时间，在编写过程中我们遇到了无数困难，心中怀有无数忐忑，但同时也收获了无数鼓励和支持。一路走来，我们有信心把“Testcrackers 系列丛书”做好、做精，欢迎大家给我们提供宝贵的建议和意见！

编者

目 录

前 言

Part I

托福口语介绍及学习笔记

1.1 TOEFL iBT 口语考试概述	5
1.2 TOEFL iBT 口语考试题型概览	5
1.3 TOEFL iBT 口语考试评分概览	7
1.4 对 TOEFL iBT 口语考试评分标准的理解	7
1.5 成绩评价	8

Part II

TPO 全真试题解析

Task 1 & 2 独立任务题部分

TPO 1	38
TPO 2	43
TPO 3	47
TPO 4	50
TPO 5	53
TPO 6	57
TPO 7	60
TPO 8	64
TPO 9	68
TPO 10	71
TPO 11	74
TPO 12	78
TPO 13	81
TPO 14	85
TPO 15	89
TPO 16	92
TPO 17	94

TPO 18	98
TPO 19	100
TPO 20	104
TPO 21	107
TPO 22	109
TPO 23	111
TPO 24	113
TPO 25	115
TPO 26	117
TPO 27	120
TPO 28	123
TPO 29	126
TPO 30	128
TPO 31	130
TPO 32	132
TPO 33	134
TPO 34	136

Task 3 & 5 综合任务题部分

TPO 1	142
TPO 2	143
TPO 3	144
TPO 4	145
TPO 5	146
TPO 6	147
TPO 7	148
TPO 8	149
TPO 9	150
TPO 10	151
TPO 11	152
TPO 12	153
TPO 13	154
TPO 14	155
TPO 15	156
TPO 16	157

TPO 17	158
TPO 18	159
TPO 19	160
TPO 20	161
TPO 21	162
TPO 22	163
TPO 23	164
TPO 24	165
TPO 25	166
TPO 26	167
TPO 27	168
TPO 28	169
TPO 29	170
TPO 30	171
TPO 31	172
TPO 32	173
TPO 33	174
TPO 34	175

Task 4 & 6 综合任务题部分

Task 4

TPO 1	182
TPO 2	184
TPO 3	186
TPO 4	188
TPO 5	190
TPO 6	192
TPO 7	194
TPO 8	195
TPO 9	197
TPO 10	198
TPO 11	200
TPO 12	201
TPO 13	202
TPO 14	204

TPO 15	206
TPO 16	208
TPO 17	210
TPO 18	212
TPO 19	214
TPO 20	216
TPO 21	218
TPO 22	219
TPO 23	220
TPO 24	222
TPO 25	224
TPO 26	225
TPO 27	226
TPO 28	227
TPO 29	228
TPO 30	229
TPO 31	230
TPO 32	231
TPO 33	233
TPO 34	235

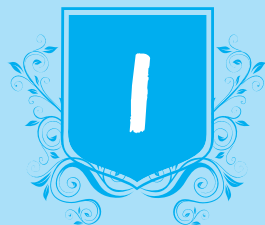
Task 6

TPO 1	237
TPO 2	239
TPO 3	240
TPO 4	242
TPO 5	244
TPO 6	246
TPO 7	247
TPO 8	249
TPO 9	250
TPO 10	252
TPO 11	253
TPO 12	254
TPO 13	255
TPO 14	256
TPO 15	257

TPO 16	258
TPO 17	259
TPO 18	261
TPO 19	262
TPO 20	263
TPO 21	264
TPO 22	265
TPO 23	266
TPO 24	268
TPO 25	270
TPO 26	271
TPO 27	272
TPO 28	273
TPO 29	274
TPO 30	275
TPO 31	276
TPO 32	277
TPO 33	279
TPO 34	280

Part III 附录

Appendix I 英语常用学术词汇表	283
Appendix II 主题相关词汇内容	315
Appendix III 朗文 3000 交流词汇表 (Longman Communication 3000 Words)	325
Appendix IV 连贯性训练 (Coherence Training)	361
Appendix V Basic Words for Coherence	365
Appendix VI Bank of Knowledge	369



TOEFL Spoken English

Part I

托福口语介绍及学习笔记

TOEFL iBT 考试概览

The new TOEFL iBT test consists of four sections: Reading, Listening, Speaking, and Writing. All sections are taken on the same day, and the entire test is approximately four hours long.

考试形式

- The next generation TOEFL test is an Internet-based test (iBT) that will be delivered in secure testing centers.
- Instructions for answering questions are given within each section; there is no computer tutorial.
- TOEFL iBT is not computer adaptive. Each test taker receives the same range of questions.
- Test takers can take notes throughout the entire test. At the end of testing, all notes are collected and destroyed at the test center.
- For the Speaking Section, test takers speak into a microphone, and their responses are digitally recorded and sent to the ETS Online Scoring Network.
- For the Writing Section, test takers must type their responses, and their responses are sent to the ETS Online Scoring Network.
- Human raters, trained and certified by ETS, rate the Speaking and Writing responses.

The chart below shows the range of questions and the timing for each section. The time limit for each section varies according to the number of questions.

考试流程

Test Section	Number of Questions	Timing
Reading	3 – 5 passages, 12 – 14 questions each	60 – 80 minutes
Listening	4 – 6 lectures, 6 questions each 2 – 3 conversations, 5 questions each	60 – 90 minutes

(续)

BREAK 10 minutes		
Speaking	6 tasks: 2 independent and 4 integrated	20 minutes
Writing	1 integrated task	20 minutes
	1 independent task	30 minutes

考试特色

The TOEFL iBT test features many of the question types used on the computer-based test. However, the new questions that ask test takers to integrate (combine) two or more skills are probably the most distinguishing feature of the new test. Questions that assess integrated skills require test takers to:

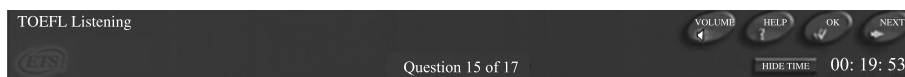
- read, listen, and then speak in response to a question
- listen and then speak in response to a question
- read, listen, and then write in response to a question

These new questions measure the ability to use English to communicate effectively and succeed in an English-speaking academic environment.

工具条使用

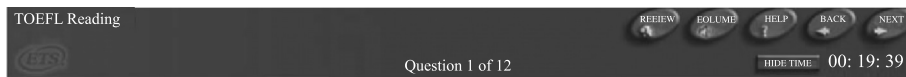
The tool bar in each section allows test takers to navigate through the test with ease. Below are examples of tool bars from the Listening and Reading Sections of the new test. The section is always listed in the upper left-hand corner of the tool bar.

This is what the tool bar looks like on the Listening Section.



- Test takers always know what question they are on and how much time is remaining in the section. It is possible to hide the clock at any time by clicking [Hide Time](#).
- [Volume](#) allows test takers to adjust the volume of the listening material.
- [Help](#) allows test takers to get relevant help. When test takers use the [Help](#) feature, the clock does not stop.
- [Next](#) allows test takers to proceed to the next question.
- Once test takers click [Next](#), they can confirm their answers by clicking OK. In the Listening Section, test takers cannot see a question again once they click OK.

The tool bar for the Reading Section has some different features.



- Test takers can view the entire passage when answering questions. For some questions, they need to click [View Text](#) to see the entire reading passage.
- They can view all their answers by clicking [Review](#). This allows them to return to any other question and change their answers. They can also see which questions they have skipped and still need to answer.
- In the Reading Section test takers can also click [Back](#) at any time to return to the previous question.

1.1 TOEFL iBT 口语考试概述

There are six tasks in the Speaking Section, which is approximately 20 minutes long.

- The first two tasks are [independent speaking tasks](#) that focus on topics familiar to the test takers.
- The remaining four tasks are [integrated tasks](#), and test takers must combine more than one skill when responding. Test takers read and listen to some brief material and then speak in response. They can take notes and use those notes when responding to the speaking tasks. Then a question is asked that requires test takers to relate the information from the reading and listening material.

For all speaking tasks, test takers use headsets with a microphone. Test takers speak into the microphone to record their responses. Responses are digitally recorded and sent to [ETS's Online Scoring Network](#).

1.2 TOEFL iBT 口语考试题型概览

Task Type	Task Description	Timing
Independent Tasks		
1. Personal Preference	This question asks the test taker to express and defend a personal choice from a given category—for example, important people or places, or events or activities that the test taker enjoys.	Preparation time: 15 seconds Response time: 45 seconds

(续)

Task Type	Task Description	Timing
2. Choice	This question asks the test taker to make and defend a personal choice between two contrasting behaviors or courses of action.	Preparation time: 15 seconds Response time: 45 seconds
Integrated Tasks		
Read/Listen/Speak		
3. Campus Situation Topic: Fit and Explain	- A reading passage (75 – 100 words) presents a campus-related issue. - A listening passage (60 – 80 seconds; 150 – 180 words) comments on the issue in the reading. - The question asks the test taker to summarize the speaker's opinion within the context of the reading passage.	Preparation time: 30 seconds Response time: 60 seconds
4. Academic Course Topic: General/Specific	- A reading passage (75 – 100 words) broadly defines a term, process, or idea from an academic subject. - An excerpt from a lecture (60 – 90 seconds; 150 – 220 words) provides examples and specific information to illustrate the term, process, or idea from the reading passage. - The question asks the test taker to combine and convey important information from the reading passage and the lecture.	Preparation time: 30 seconds Response time: 60 seconds
Listen/Speak		
5. Campus Situation Topic: Problem/Solution	- The listening passage (60 – 90 seconds; 180 – 220 words) is a conversation about a student-related problem and two possible solutions. - The question asks the test taker to demonstrate understanding of the problem and to express an opinion about solving the problem.	Preparation time: 20 seconds Response time: 60 seconds
6. Academic Course Topic: Summary	- The listening passage is an excerpt from a lecture (90 – 120 seconds; 230 – 280 words) that explains a term or concept and gives concrete examples to illustrate it. - The question asks the test taker to summarize the lecture and demonstrate an understanding of how the examples relate to the overall topic.	Preparation time: 20 seconds Response time: 60 seconds
TOTAL		20 minutes

1.3 TOEFL iBT 口语考试评分概览

Each test taker's responses to the six tasks are scored by at least **three different human raters**. Some of the tasks are scored by two raters to ensure the reliability of the ratings. The raters assign a score **from a range of 0 to 4 for each response**. The scores are based on the descriptions in the speaking rubrics.

It is important to note that raters will evaluate the overall comprehensibility of the responses; high scoring responses may contain occasional errors and minor lapses in any of the areas described below.

1.4 对 TOEFL iBT 口语考试评分标准的理解

毋庸置疑，对于输出技能，比如口语和写作部分而言，对评分标准的理解程度，决定了你考试成败的百分之六十，如曼昆先生在《经济学原理》开宗明义地要求：“学习经济学，要像经济学家一样思考”，并给出十大原则。对于托福口语考试这样“切片式”的口头表达能力的集中考查，要在最多 60 秒内展现自己的语言能力，必须对评分标准有深刻的理解。建议各位学友在辅导老师的带领下，认真理解揣摩 ETS 官方的各种资料，将《官方指南》作为托福口语考试的唯一要旨，牢记在心并真正指导自己的日常语言运用。

最关键的评分指标：

Familiarize yourself with the scoring rubric. It will help you understand how responses are evaluated.

Both scoring rubrics, the Independent Scoring Rubric and the Integrated Scoring Rubric, define the **key characteristics** of responses in terms of three important dimensions: **delivery**, **language use**, and **topic development**. When raters evaluate responses, they consider all three dimensions equally. No one dimension is weighted more heavily than another.

Your responses will be scored **holistically**. This means that the rater will listen for various features in your response and assign a single score based on the overall skill you display in your answer. Although scoring criteria vary somewhat depending on the question, the raters will generally be listening for the following features in your answer:

※ **Delivery** : How clear your speech is. Good responses are those in which the speech is fluid and clear, with good pronunciation, natural pacing, and natural-sounding intonation patterns.

※ **Language Use** : How effectively you use grammar and vocabulary to convey your ideas. Raters will be listening for how well you can control both basic and more complex language structures and use appropriate vocabulary.

※ **Topic Development** : How fully you answer the question and how coherently you present your ideas. Good responses generally use all or most of the time allotted, and the relationship between ideas and the progression from one idea to the next is clear and easy to follow.

It is important to note that raters do not expect your response to be perfect, and high scoring responses may contain occasional errors and minor lapses. After all the six tasks are rated, the scores of the ratings are totaled.

The sum of the scores is statistically converted to a scaled score of 0 to 30.

注：关于托福口语考试的评分标准（1~30分）与原始分换算请参见《官方指南》，此处不再赘述。

1.5 成绩评价

此部分内容是考试结束后，ETS 发给考生的电子成绩单上对于口语各个部分的评价与建议。请大家结合 ETS 官方给出的范例和自己实际考试的答案进行综合评价，在学习后面的 TPO 口语试题答案部分的时候，这点至关重要。语言学习，同样讲究“知其然，知其所以然”。再次提醒各位学友，有答案详解的海量题目，不是用来死记硬背的。我们更期待学友们通过揣摩学习我们的讲解以及答案，真正学会说话的方式，因为只有这样，备考的语言功夫才真正能够对未来学习生活中的 presentations 有实际的帮助。

独立任务题部分

Speaking Skills: Speaking About Familiar Topics

Level: GOOD (3.5 – 4.0)

Your Performance

Your responses indicate an ability to communicate your personal experiences and opinions effectively in English. Overall, your speech is clear and fluent. Your use of vocabulary and grammar is effective with only minor errors. Your ideas are generally well developed and expressed coherently.

Level: FAIR (2.5 – 3.0)

Your Performance

Your responses indicate you are able to speak in English about your personal experiences and opinions in a mostly clear and coherent manner. Your speech is mostly clear with only occasional errors. Grammar and vocabulary are somewhat limited and include some errors. At times, the limitations prevent you from elaborating fully on your ideas, but they do not seriously interfere with overall communication.

Level: LIMITED (1.5 – 2.0)

Your Performance

Your responses indicate some difficulty speaking in English about everyday experiences and opinions. Listeners sometimes have trouble understanding you because of noticeable problems with pronunciation, grammar and vocabulary. While you are able to respond partially to the questions, you are not able to fully develop your ideas, possibly due to limited vocabulary and grammar.

Level: WEAK (0 – 1.0)

Your Performance

Your responses are incomplete. They contain little or no content and are difficult for listeners to understand.

综合任务题部分之一——校园情景

Speaking Skills: Speaking About Campus Situations

Level: GOOD (3.5 – 4.0)

Your Performance

Your responses indicate an ability to speak effectively in English about reading material and conversations typically encountered by university students. Overall, your responses are clear and coherent, with only occasional errors of pronunciation, grammar or vocabulary.

Level: FAIR (2.5 – 3.0)

Your Performance

Your responses demonstrate an ability to speak in English about reading material and experiences typically encountered by university students. You are able to convey relevant information about conversations, newspaper articles and campus bulletins; however, some details are missing or inaccurate. Limitations of grammar, vocabulary and pronunciation at times cause difficulty for the listener. However, they do not seriously interfere with overall communication.

Level: LIMITED (1.5 – 2.0)

Your Performance

Your responses indicate that you have some difficulty speaking in English about information from conversations, newspaper articles, university publications and so on. While you are able to talk about some of the key information from these sources, limited grammar and vocabulary may prevent you from fully expressing your ideas. Problems with pronunciation make it difficult for listeners to understand you at times.

Level: WEAK (0 – 1.0)

Your Performance

Your responses are incomplete. They include little or no information about the topic. Your speech is often difficult for listeners to understand, and the meaning is unclear.

综合任务题部分之二——学术内容

Speaking Skills: Speaking About Academic Course Content

Level: GOOD (3.5 – 4.0)

Your Performance

Your responses demonstrate an ability to communicate effectively in English about academic topics typical of first-year university studies. Your speech is mostly clear and fluent. You are able to use appropriate vocabulary and grammar to explain concepts and ideas from reading or lecture material. You are able to talk about key information and relevant details with only minor inaccuracies.

Level: FAIR (2.5 – 3.0)

Your Performance

Your responses demonstrate that you are able to speak in English about academic reading and lecture material, with only minor communication problems. For the most part, your speech is clear and easy to understand. However, some problems with pronunciation and intonation may occasionally cause difficulty for the listener. Your use of grammar and vocabulary is adequate to talk about the topics, but some ideas are not fully developed or are inaccurate.

Level: LIMITED (1.5 – 2.0)

Your Performance

In your responses, you are able to use English to talk about the basic ideas from academic reading or lecture materials, but, in general, you include few relevant or accurate details. It is sometimes difficult for listeners to understand your responses because of problems with grammar, vocabulary and pronunciation. Overall, you are able to respond in a general way to the questions, but the amount of information in your responses is limited and the expression of ideas is often vague and unclear.

Level: WEAK (0 – 1.0)

Your Performance

Your responses are incomplete. They include little or no information about the topic. Your speech is often difficult for listeners to understand, and the meaning is unclear.



TOEFL Spoken English

Part II

TPO全真试题解析

Task 1 & 2 独立任务题部分

Task 3 & 5 综合任务题部分

Task 4 & 6 综合任务题部分

Part I

The heart is seen in wine.
酒后吐真言。

Task 1 & 2 独立任务题部分

题型概览



作为 TOEFL iBT 口语考试的独立任务题部分，Task 1 & 2 主要测试的是考生依据题目要求，在限定的 45 秒种内依据评分标准表达自己的偏好选择，并给出例子、细节以支撑观点的口头语言表达能力。因为此部分并不需要依据材料来完成，所以我们称之为独立任务题部分。

🔗 解题思路

(1) 利用 15 秒钟的准备时间快速在草稿纸上记下你的答题要点：主题 + 两个理由

注意：草稿纸上只写关键词，并且适当运用缩写形式，但是，前提是你要看得懂自己写在纸上的笔记。

(2) 答题时注意答案的结构，即 T + 2S。

T 即 Topic Sentence：观点表达句结构 + 主题陈述句。主题陈述句可以转述也可以不转述题目当中的内容，例如题目要求你 Describe your favorite movie，你可以直接说 “Well my favorite movie is...”，当然你也可以突出语言上的多样性把 favorite 换掉，说 “Well, actually I am quite fond of *The Lord of The Ring*.”，这样语言能力就体现出来了。

2S 即 Two Supporting Reasons：两个支撑理由。表述支撑理由的第一句应该直接把自己的观点说出来，一针见血地直奔主题，后面再进行论据的补充。比如喜欢《指环王》的第一个原因如果是因为你很喜欢奇幻类风格的电影，那么第一句话就可以直接说：“Firstly, because I am such a big fan of wizard stories...”，完全没有必要在前面加任何铺垫的话。时间有限，一定要抓住重点，接下来就用 3 ~ 4 句话来解释你为什么或者你怎么喜欢奇幻类的故事。你可以延伸解释，也可以给出实例并且例子一定要给得具体。记住！给出实例是最好的办法，比如这时候你就可以说 “我一般都会喜欢看 *Harry Potter* 或者 *The Hunger Game* 之类的电影” 这种例子来对观点进行论证，例子当中的 *Harry Potter* 以及 *The Hunger Game* 就是最实际的论据。所以在独立口语题目的论证过程中，最主要的是要有具体的实例，切忌言之无物，假大空的话比较难说，也比较难拿到理想的分数。

(3) 需不需要总结？

总结可要可不要，没有硬性规定，但是如果你所有的内容都讲完了还有剩余时间，这个时候你可以利用总结的办法将剩余的时间填补起来。比如：I guess that's why I am so interested in this movie. / So, I believe these are the reasons why I'm fond of *Harry Potter*.

(4) 想不出理由怎么办？

首先需要强调的是，独立口语考试中只有 15 秒钟的时间进行材料准备。这对于考生来说确实是一个不小的挑战，甚至有的时候觉得形同虚设，这个完全可以理解，但是还是有不少的考生在口语考试中取得了相当不错的成绩甚至是满分，由此说明这些问题完全是可以通过自身的努力来突破的。请不要担心，接下来我们来看看到底怎么做：首先，肯定

需要大量材料的累积。平时应该注意搜集常考题型的素材，也就是我们平时所说的口语语料，例如在描写喜欢的人物的时候是因为这个人有积极的性格特点或者对自己有什么样的帮助，那么像 humorous, intelligent, modest 这类的性格词汇，以及性格当中体现出来的具体例子，我们都可以积累下来，然后加以背诵熟记。这样，以后在遇到类似题目的时候就可以迅速移花接木、融会贯通了。其次，例子描写的可以不是真实的事件，评分标准中并没有要求考生的例子一定是真实的，所以当你生活中没有经历过这种事例的时候，你可以编造，这是完全允许的，你可以说 “Well my friend Jenny once.../I have a friend named Johnson who...”，这个时候你要让听话者明白你是这个世界上人缘最好的人，你有非常多的朋友。

🔗 题型分解

Task 1 Personal Preference Task

顾名思义，独立口语第一题要求的是学生给出自己的偏好选择并陈述理由。一般我们在教学过程中兼顾题目的出现形式也可以称其为 “N 选 1” 题：给考生一个大致的范围，让考生从这个范围内可能的 N 个事物中选择一个表达个人偏好，并给出相应的支撑理由。

下面是一例 ETS 官方给出的 Task One 的满分答案，说话人描述的是自己想去的国家。

I would like to go... Ah. I often go to France because I met a friend of mine ah 2 years ago and she invited me several times and she's been there already several ah for several times. And I always have been fascinated by French history and I started reading French ah books though in Russian but not in French since I was 12 and I've already been in the South, so I am going to the North of the country. And I would like to try their famous your, cheese, wines and um just to see the... (100 words)

请结合上一个章节中的评分标准仔细体会这一段话。

Task 1 按照内容大致可以分为以下几种类型：

- 人物 e. g. : friends/celebrity/relatives
- 地点 e. g. : city/school/restaurant
- 事物 e. g. : book/invention/clothes (具体实物)
e. g. : course/career/advice (抽象事物)
- 事件 e. g. : competition/activity/accomplishment

1. 人物 (People)

一般来讲，描述一个对其有积极情绪的人，比如喜欢、崇拜或者尊敬，都可以从以下几

个方面进行支撑理由的阐述：

(1) 积极的性格

- ① caring and considerate
- ② good sense of humor
- ③ good communication skills
- ④ attractive body language

(2) 给我带来的影响

- ① He/She is my role model/mentor.
- ② He/She sets an awesome example for me/us.
- ③ He/She is like a beacon to encourage me to achieve triumph.

(3) 有才华

- ① He/she is quite talented in ...
- ② He/she is versatile, like ...

举 例：

 参考 TPO 4 Task 1 Mother

【T】 Personally, when I am away I would absolutely miss **my mother** more than anything else.

【S1】 In the first place, my mother is a **great story-teller**. Actually my mom often shares her personal stories like her romance or traveling experience with me. I can always learn lessons from her vivid descriptions, sometimes annoying yet quite useful.

【S2】 Secondly, she is also **fairly supportive to me**, whenever I'm in trouble. Say I failed in my tests or came across with relationship issues, she would stand by me and offer me sound suggestions in her amusing voice, which could effectively help me out. Well sometimes I just think maybe I cannot live without her.

这篇文章一气呵成，首句给出主题句讨论自己的 mother。第一个 supporting reason (S1) 直接表明原因（妈妈是一个 great story-teller），后面用几句话加以论证。第二个 supporting reason (S2) 同样首句先给出原因（因为妈妈 fairly supportive），然后再用具体事例加以论证。



历年机经人物话题参考

- ① Describe a person that you admire. Explain why you admire this person. Include details and examples to support your response.

- ② Describe the famous person you admire most. Explain why you admire this person. Include details and examples to support your response.
- ③ Describe a person who had a positive impact on you. Explain how this person influenced your life. Give specific reasons and details to support your explanation.
- ④ Describe a person whom you would like to spend time with. Explain why you would like to spend time with this person. Include reasons and details to support your response.
- ⑤ Describe a person whom you would like to talk with often (this person could be one of your close friends, family members or teachers). Explain why you'd like to talk with this person and what you talk about?
- ⑥ Describe a special friend in your childhood. Why he or she is special to you? Include reasons and details to support your response.
- ⑦ Describe an elder person that you respect. This person could be one of your grandparents or neighbors. Explain why you admire this person, and how this person influenced you.
- ⑧ Describe the person to whom you would like to turn for advice when you are in trouble. And explain why you would like to turn to this person for advice?
- ⑨ Describe your favorite performer or musician. Explain why you like this performer or musician most. Include reasons and examples to support your response.

2. 地点 (Place)

喜欢某一个地点要分不同的情况，喜欢大地点可以说气候、风景、相关活动之类的原因，喜欢小地点可以具体化到这个地方的软件和硬件，比如装修、音乐、灯光以及食物等。

(1) 喜欢大地点 (国家、城市或者地区) 的原因

- ① climate
- ② food
- ③ relax
- ④ shopping
- ⑤ scenery
- ⑥ shining memories
- ⑦ perfect greenery

(2) 喜欢小地点（咖啡厅、饭店或者学校）的原因

咖啡厅或者饭店

- ① pleasant environment—decoration style, light, music
- ② delicious food and beverage—various kinds of cuisine, specialty
- ③ convenient to get there—not far away from the place you live
- ④ satisfactory service—considerate waiters and waitresses

学校

- ① cutting-edge facilities
- ② impressive teachers
- ③ beneficial campus activities

 举 例: 参考 TPO 5 Task 1 Park

【T】Well when I was a little kid, I was a big fan of hanging out with my little friends in the park near my home for two reasons.

【S1】Firstly I did have great fun there. I still remember we used to fish and crab in the artificial lake, and the chirping from the birds in the woods was really refreshing.

【S2】Additionally, I was really impressed by the weekly performance there. Actually every Friday, a bunch of skater boys would burst into this place and practice their skills by jumping up and down, and I was so amazed by their stunning techniques. That was so impressive that, though many years have passed, I still can't get those scenes out of my mind.



历年机经地点话题参考

- ① A foreign visitor has only one day to spend in your country. Where would you suggest this visitor go on that day? Why? Use specific reasons and details to support your choice.
- ② Choose a park or public area that you often go to and explain why it is important. Include reasons and examples to support your response.
- ③ Choose a place that you would like to go with your friends and explain why. Include reasons and examples to support your response.
- ④ Choose a school you've ever attended and explain why it is impressive to you. Include reasons and examples to support your response.

- ⑤ Describe your favorite area in the city or town you live in and explain why you like it most. Include reasons and examples to support your response.
- ⑥ Describe your favorite place when you were a child. Explain why you like it most. Include reasons and examples to support your response.
- ⑦ Describe your favorite room in your house or some other place and explain why.
- ⑧ Describe a place you've never been to but always wanted to visit someday. Use specific reasons and details to explain your choice.
- ⑨ Where do you often go to play outdoor sports on sunny days? Describe this place and explain why this place is important to you.
- ⑩ Where would you like to live most, mountain, forest, beach or desert? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

3. 事物 (Thing)

描述对事物的喜爱也要分情况，对于具体实物，可以描述其外形、功能或者对自己带来的意义；对于抽象事物，可以描述它的优势。

(1) 具体实物 (书籍、玩具或者衣物等)

- ① I was deeply moved by the story in the book.
- ② The beautiful but simple language, the proverb ...
- ③ I considered... as my life motto.
- ④ It fits me so good and makes me feel at ease.
- ⑤ It enables me to outshine others among the crowds.
- ⑥ I can experience a lot of culture and get such a world of thoughts that go with it.
- ⑦ It reminds me of the shining memory of ...

(2) 抽象事物 (工作或者建议等)

- ① sense of accomplishment
- ② challenging, self-improvement
- ③ social status
- ④ earn a large amount of money
- ⑤ daily schedule
- ⑥ healthy meal plan
- ⑦ regular exercise

举例 1:

 参考 TPO 1 Task 1 *The Da Vinci Code*

【T】 Well, I guess, *The Da Vinci Code* by Dan Brown means a lot to me.

【S1】 Firstly, I am so **fascinated with this breath-taking story**. Actually every time I read it I can easily be attracted by the combination of suspense and magic in this book, and I feel so excited about it.

【S2】 Secondly, I am also **impressed by the incredible vision of the author**. It is the truth that in this story all of the characters, names are critical keys to reveal the final mystery, so you have to free up your imagination to get the real answer. Anyway reading Dan Brown is like going on a brainstorming journey that greatly sharpens my mind.

举例 2:

 参考 TPO 16 Task 1 *An Artist*

【T】 As for me, I'm more inclined to be **an artist** in my near future.

【S1】 First of all, being an artist means I can have **lots of chances to travel around the world** while working. Actually I always want to feel the difference between oriental and occidental worlds. It would be a fantastic opportunity for me to see the picturesque scenery all over the world.

【S2】 Moreover, I love to use my imagination to **create beauty for people**. I do believe that pretty stuffs like an adorable vase or an interesting brooch can refresh the living space for them. Therefore, I would be so thrilled if I can revitalize their life and give them delicate surprises with my small pieces of art.



历年机经事物话题参考

具体实物

- ① Describe an object that is of special value to you. Explain why it is important. Include details and examples in your explanation.
- ② Describe the most important gift you have received. Why is it the most important gift? Include details to support your explanation.
- ③ Describe a book that you think is interesting. Explain why this book is interesting to you. Include details and examples in your explanation.
- ④ Choose one of the following and explain why you like it most: fictions, magazines and

poems. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

- ⑤ Describe a memorable painting or photo you have seen before. Explain why you like it or dislike it. Include reasons and details to support your response.
- ⑥ Describe an important thing you will miss most when you are away from home. Explain why. Include reasons and details to support your response.
- ⑦ A foreign friend is going to have a meal in your home. What kind of food would you like to prepare for this foreign friend? Why? Use specific reasons and details to support your choice.
- ⑧ Choose one of the forms of technology in the list and tell why it has great impact on people's lives in your country? Airplane, computer or television. Use specific reasons and examples to support your response.
- ⑨ Describe your favorite means of transportation. It could be bicycle, automobile or train. Explain why you enjoy it most. Include details and examples to support your response.
- ⑩ Describe your favorite style of clothing. Include reasons and details in your response.

抽象事物

- ① Choose one of the following work of art: song, poem and painting. Explain why you like it most. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
- ② Describe a job, career or profession which you wish to pursue. Explain why this job is your ideal job. Include reasons and details to support your response.
- ③ Describe a job or career that you admire but you do not want to take in the future. Explain why. Include details and examples to support your response.
- ④ Describe a piece of advice which was given by a friend, a family member or a teacher of yours. Explain how this advice helped you to solve your problem. Include reasons and details to support your response.
- ⑤ Describe a piece of good news which made you feel happy. Explain why you felt happy about that news. Include reasons and examples to support your response.
- ⑥ Describe a special opportunity that you have been given in your life. Explain why it is important to you. Include reasons and details in your response.
- ⑦ Describe one difficulty you have encountered and how you overcame it. Include reasons and details to support your response.
- ⑧ Describe one kind of the skills which you are good at (such as drawing pictures, playing

basketball). Explain why this skill is important to you. Include reasons and details to support your response.

- ⑨ What new skill would you like to learn? Explain why this skill would be good for you to have. Include details and examples in your explanation.
- ⑩ Describe the most important decision that you have ever made in your life. Explain why this decision is important to you. Include reasons and details to support your response.

4. 事件 (Event)

事件类的题目经常考对自己来说有意义的事情或者对别人有影响的事件等，所以给出事件的原因可以说印象深刻，比如是自己第一次独立做这件事，也可以说这件事情给自己带来的积极意义，比如个性上的成长或知识上的储备。

(1) 印象深刻

- ① Actually this is my very first time...
- ② Honestly I had never... before until...

(2) 积极意义

- ① It helped me grow into a stronger person.
- ② It is like a beacon to encourage me to achieve triumph.
- ③ I learned tons from this experience.
- ④ It enabled me to enhance myself from all aspects.

举 例:



参考 TPO 17 Task 1 Being an International Exchange Student

【T】 Well, I'd like to talk about an opportunity to be an international exchange student when I was a sophomore.

【S1】 First, it was actually **my first time** to live in a foreign country for such a long time and it did perfect me from all aspects. Honestly I learned how to cook and deal with my financial problems there.

【S2】 Secondly, I **met a bunch of nice guys** in this wonderful country. Some Japanese classmates shared the same interests with me since we were all huge fans of Japanese manga like *Conan* and *One Piece*, and whenever there was a Comicon, we would go there together, enjoying the concerts and cosplays.



历年机经事件话题参考

- ① Describe a special opportunity that you have been given in your life. Explain why it is

important to you. Include reasons and details in your response.

- ② Describe one difficulty you have encountered and how you overcame it. Include reasons and details to support your response.
- ③ Describe one thing your families or friends helped you to do. Explain why this thing was important to you. Include reasons and examples to support your response.
- ④ Describe the most important decision that you have ever made in your life. Explain why this decision is important to you. Include reasons and details to support your response.
- ⑤ Describe your greatest achievement. Explain why you think this is your greatest achievement. Include reasons and details to support your response.
- ⑥ What is the most interesting class you have ever taken? Explain the aspects of the class that made it interesting. Include details and examples in your explanation.
- ⑦ Describe one thing you didn't want to do but you were asked to do. Explain what the result of that thing was.
- ⑧ Describe a challenging experience you had and how you overcame that challenge. Include reasons and examples to support your response.
- ⑨ Describe a memorable event that you experienced with you families or friends. Explain why it was memorable to you. Include reasons and examples in your response.
- ⑩ Describe a memorial you attended. Explain why it was important to you. Include reasons and examples to support your response.

Task 2 Paired Choice

其实练习完 Task 1 再来做 Task 2 就比较如鱼得水了，因为 Task 2 在题目中已经给出了具体的两个选择以及同意和不同意的选项，考生可以立马确定答题要点，然后进行两个理由的具体展开工作。下面是一例典型的 Task 2 的满分答案，说话人作出了就在家还是在咖啡馆会友这一问题的回答并陈述了理由。

I actually only spend time with my friends in restaurants and cafes, almost never at home because my apartment is very small and there's almost nothing to do. On the other side, in the restaurants and cafes it's much more... there are more people, the atmosphere is usually good and maybe there are some music playing or... usually we meet to because things and meet other people and meet people we do not know possibly. There's always chance we get to know someone and it's always exciting, for me it's more exciting than just staying at home. Hum and in the, in the environment that I know I am familiar with. I think

it's boring. (117 words)

以上文字整理来自 ETS 公布的音频答案。



Task 2 考查的话题大部分是教育类、休闲类、公众关注类以及生活常识类，所以针对其中的支撑理由可以从各种事件的利弊来进行剖析。Task 2 的话题大致可以通过以下 7 个方面来进行思考：

- save money
- save time
- broaden horizon
- make friends
- entertainment
- socialize
- relax

其中 broaden horizon 和 make friends 几乎是 Task 2 所有问题都可以用到的，一旦理由想不出来就想一想可不可以说拓展视野和交朋友！

1. 教育类 (Education)

(1) Compared with science and math study, the study of art and literature is not very important. Do you agree or disagree? Use specific reasons to support your answer.

(2) Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? All students should be required to study art and music in secondary school. Use specific reasons to support your answer.

这两道题可以合并成一道题，讨论艺术到底重不重要，可讨论如下方面：

Importance of learning art

- ① cultivate our taste/temperament
- ② open our eyes
- ③ improve our personality
- ④ free up our imagination
- ⑤ make friends

(1) Do you agree or disagree that to be successful, a person should study in the university?

(2) Your friend wants to drop out of university or college, do you agree or disagree with his/her decision to do so?

这两道题同样也可以合并成一道题，讨论到底要不要上大学，可讨论如下方面：

Go to university

- ① get well-educated

- ② open our eyes
- ③ make friends
- ④ improve your ability of handling academic issues

Not go to university

- ① not the only way to succeed
- ② can't afford the tuition fee/ Save money for other stuffs
- ③ Society is also an university.

举 例：



参考 TPO 12 Task 2 Musical Education Is Important

【T】 Basically I think musical education is of great significance.

【S1】 In the first place, it can help us relax and unwind, especially when we are overwhelmed with our works and studies. Scientific researches have suggested that certain musical patterns, like tones and tunes stuff, can relax our nerve and cool it down. And I always believe that is because when I listen to soft music, I feel sleepy immediately.

【S2】 Secondly speaking, learning an instrument can glamorize us and improve our instant recognition. Imagine you are in a party or a school activity, stepping onto the stage and singing while playing your guitar would surely make you a big sensation.



历年机经教育类话题参考

- ① Some students prefer to have classes in the morning and do their part-time jobs in the evening. Others prefer to have classes in the evening and do their part-time jobs in the morning. Which do you prefer and why? Use specific reasons and examples to support your response.
- ② Some students prefer to review their notes regularly; while others prefer to review their notes just before test. Which do you prefer and explain why?
- ③ Some university students would prefer to study full-time; others would prefer to study part-time. Which do you prefer and why?
- ④ Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Students should always study in quiet places. Use specific reasons and examples to support your position.
- ⑤ Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The most important lessons cannot be learned in classrooms. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

- ⑥ Some people think that university students should stay in classrooms. Others think that they should do more practical exercises outside classrooms. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
- ⑦ Some students like to take online courses. Others like to take traditional classroom courses. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
- ⑧ Some college students prefer to attend classes regularly because they believe that only in the class atmosphere can they focus on the reading. Others, however, believe that the best reading can only be done outside the classroom. Which reading method do you think is better and why?
- ⑨ Some students prefer to go to universities or colleges in their own cities or towns. Others students prefer to go to universities or colleges in new cities or towns. Which do you prefer and why? Include details and examples in your explanation.
- ⑩ Some students prefer to listen to professors' lecture in classrooms. Others prefer to study outdoors. Which do you prefer and why? Use specific reasons and examples to support your response.

2. 休闲娱乐类 (Entertainment)

Some people like to go straight to the destination to see the view while traveling. Other people prefer to enjoy the scenery along the way. Which do you prefer and why? Use specific reasons to support your answer.

Go straight to the destination

- ① save money/don't have to spend extra money
- ② save time/quickly change to another place

Enjoy the scenery along the way

- ① get close to the natural beauty
- ② unwind/relax/let your hair down

Some people say that television has more positive effects towards the modern society, while the others don't agree with that, which do you prefer?

Positive effects of TV

- ① get to know what happened normally and recently
- ② learn knowledge/common sense/knowledge of law/basic theory
- ③ great way to strengthen the relationship between family members
- ④ kill time/won't feel bored

Negative effects of TV

- ① harmful to eyesight
- ② improper programs may mislead kids, e. g. violent/adult programs

举 例:

参考 TPO1 Task 2 Positive Influence of Watching TV

【T】 Well, I believe that television has played a positive role in modern society.

【S1】 Firstly, it enables us to know what's going on all around the world, like the air crashes or presidential elections even though we are not on the spot.

【S2】 What's more, watching TV helps family members get to know each other. We will talk to each other and exchange our ideas while enjoying TV programs like *Take Me Out*. Actually I only began to know that my mom loved guys with deep blue eyes last week when we watched *T. M. O.*



历年机经休闲类话题参考

- ① Some people prefer to watch entertainment program on TV. Others prefer to watch education program on TV. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to explain your choice.
- ② Which one acts more influence on you, media (information from TV, newspaper and radio) or people (friends, families or teachers)? Use specific reasons and examples to support your response.
- ③ Some people prefer reading newspaper or magazine to get news; others prefer watching television or listening to radio to get news. Which way do you prefer and why? Include details to support you explanation.
- ④ Some people prefer to celebrate their birthdays or holidays with a large group of people in a party. Others prefer to celebrate their birthdays or holidays alone and quietly. Which do you prefer and why? Include details and examples in your explanation.
- ⑤ Some people think that students should study at home during weekends while others think that students should relax and socialize with their friends during weekends. What is your opinion and why? Use examples and details in your explanation.
- ⑥ Some students prefer to go to university immediately after graduating from high school. Others prefer to take a break or work for a while before going to university. Which do

you prefer and why? Use specific reasons and examples to support your response.

- ⑦ Some students prefer to study on campus during summer vacations. Others prefer to do some jobs off campus during summer vacations. Which do you prefer and why? Use specific reasons and examples to support your response.
- ⑧ Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is important to visit the landmark or historic sites when you go to a city you've never been before. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
- ⑨ Some people prefer to collect enough information about their destination before they start their traveling. Others don't. Which do you prefer and why? Use specific reasons and examples to support your response.
- ⑩ Some people prefer to go to the destination directly when they are on a trip; others prefer to spend time going to some other places before they get there. Which do you prefer and why?

3. 公众关注类 (Publication)

这类题目比较难，内容跟写作有一些接近，喜欢考一些社会热门的话题，政府的财政计划、公众的社会人物等都是重点出题方向。

Should a city try to preserve its old, historic buildings or destroy them and replace them with modern buildings? Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

Preserve

- ① legacy of the history/an efficient way to know about local history
- ② symbol of the spirits/civilization of a city
- ③ tourist attractions

Destroy

- ① provide space for the city development
- ② dangerous/useless/too old to repair/reuse
- ③ things change, people change

Should the government invest to help citizens build museums or theatres? Give details and examples to support your response.

Invest to Build Museums or Theatres

- ① government's responsibility to do so/we pay tax
- ② spiritual civilization
 - improve people's taste of art
 - cultivate people's temperament/personality
 - broaden people's horizons/history and culture
 - enrich people's life

举 例：



参考 TPO 28 Task 2 The Ad. for Junk Food Should Be Banned on TV

【T】In my point of view, I totally agree that junk food commercials should be banned on TV.

【S1】To start with, candy and junk food commercials can be quite deceptive. They associate sweets and junk food with pleasure and fun, using certain concepts like family, friendship, something that makes kids feel warm and easy, so that they neglect the side effects of the products, like dental decay, high blood fat level and obesity.

【S2】Secondly, TV commercials, especially those produced for some junk food giants, like KFC and McDonalds, are extremely appealing because they usually hire some famous people as their spokesman, and you know, just those young pretty faces that kids like. I remember once Pepsi created a wonderful ad with stars from both show biz and sports world, stars like Pitt and Beckham. And that year wherever I went, I saw kids drinking Pepsi.



历年机经公众关注类话题参考

- ① Should a city try to preserve its old, historic buildings or destroy them and replace them with modern buildings? Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.
- ② Some people think that the government should invest money on art and culture like museums and theaters. Others don't think so. What is your opinion? Use specific reasons and examples to support your choice.
- ③ Some people believe that modern technology has made our lives simpler. Others believe that modern technology has made our lives more complicated. What is your opinion? Use specific reasons and examples to support your choice.
- ④ Because of computers, telephones and other technology is now possible for many people to work at home. Some people prefer working at home while others would rather work in an office. Explain which of these you prefer and why. Include details and examples in your explanation.
- ⑤ Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? A university student should do some part-time jobs or internships during his or her summer vacations to find a suitable job after graduation. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
- ⑥ Someone prefers to focus on one job throughout his or her life; others prefer to change from one job to the other. Which do you think is better? Use specific reasons and

examples to support your choice.

- ⑦ Some people prefer to work in a group. Others prefer to work individually. Which do you prefer and why? Use specific reasons and examples to support your response.
- ⑧ Some people prefer to choose a job where they can get a lot of money. Others like to find a job from which they can get great personal satisfaction. Which do you prefer and why? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
- ⑨ Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is important for people to do things that they enjoy doing. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
- ⑩ Some people like to do only what they already do well. Other people prefer to try new things and take risks. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your choice.

4. 生活常识类 (Common Sense)

这类题目喜欢考一些生活中的观点选择，以及与校园生活成长有关的问题，题目一般比较抽象。

Which one do you like better, to be a leader or to be a follower?

To be a leader

- ① cultivate one's various abilities—leadership/communication skills
- ② right to plan and control everything
- ③ sense of responsibility

To be a follower

- ① relatively freer/don't have to bear that much responsibility
- ② easier to get along with other followers

Do you agree or disagree that people should always tell the truth? Use specific reasons to support your answer.

To tell the truth

- ① moral principle/people have rights to know the truth
- ② Don't have to make up new lies to make it plausible.
- ③ earn others' trust
- ④ personality/career

Not to tell the truth

- ① truths sometimes hurt/white lie
- ② avoid embarrassment
- ③ security

举 例:



参考 TPO 15 Task 2 No Need to Remember or Learn from the Past

【T】 From my perspective, I am **strongly against** this standpoint and I think we don't have to learn from the past.

【S1】 In the first place, as time goes by, **things would change and so would the situations**. The past experience cannot be applied to the nowadays circumstances. For example, nowadays parents should not force their kids to get married to people they don't love just like hundred years ago.

【S2】 Second of all, it tends to **debase our originality**. If we always borrow the past glory, then we cannot be creative. Taking fashion and electronic products industry as example, it would be a huge shame for us to copy whatever from yesterday, I myself don't want to see the ossification.



历年机经生活常识类话题参考

- ① Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is better for children to grow up in countryside than in big cities. Use specific reasons to support your answer.
- ② Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Young people know more about the modern world than their parents. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
- ③ Some students prefer to live alone. Others prefer to live with their roommates. Which do you prefer and why? Use specific reasons and examples to support your response.
- ④ Some students think that freshmen should share a dorm building with students from other grades. Other students think that freshmen should live in their own dorm building. What is your opinion? Use specific details and examples in your explanation.
- ⑤ Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? A person's childhood years (the time from birth to twelve years of age) are the most important years of a person's life. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
- ⑥ Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Children should be required to help with household tasks as soon as they are old enough to do so. Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
- ⑦ Some people prefer to have a few favorite foods that they are familiar with. Others always prefer to try new style of foods. Which do you prefer and why? Include details

and examples in your explanation.

- ⑧ Some people prefer to eat at food stands or restaurants. Other people prefer to prepare and eat food at home. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
- ⑨ Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Only people who have power and earn a lot of money are successful. Use specific reasons and examples in your answer.
- ⑩ Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Popular celebrities, like singers, actors, athletes can give good examples to young people? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

TPO 1 – 34 Task 1 & 2 话题分类汇总

Task 1		
Type	About	From
People	Mother	TPO 4 What do you miss most about your home when you are away?
	An CEO	TPO 16 If you could have any career you wanted, which would you choose and why?
	An Artist	
	University Professor	TPO 29 Which of the following jobs or careers do you think would be most rewarding? University professor, environmental scientist, or newspaper journalist?
	Environmental Scientist	
	Newspaper Journalist	
Thing	<i>The Da Vinci Code</i>	TPO 1 Talk about a book you have read that was important to you for some reason.
	<i>Sherlock Holmes</i>	
	Honest and Patient Characteristic	TPO 3 What characteristics do you think make someone a good parent?
	Open-minded and Tolerant Characteristic	
	Dishes Cooked by My Grandfather	TPO 4 What do you miss most about your home when you are away?
	<i>Mona Lisa</i>	TPO 6 Talk about a photograph or painting you have seen that was memorable.
	<i>The Starry Night</i>	
	<i>Harry Potter</i>	TPO 11 Talk about an interesting book you have read.
	<i>Pride and Prejudice</i>	
	The Subway	TPO 12 What is the most efficient type of transportation in your country?
	The Express	
	Chinese Cheese	TPO 13 Talk about a game, sport, or other group activity that is played in your country.
	Pingpong/Table Tennis	
	Biography	TPO 14 People enjoy reading many different types of books such as mystery, biography, romance, etc. Of all the different types of books that there are, what type do you most enjoy?
	Romance	

(续)

Type	About	From
Thing	Communication Skill	TPO 19 Talk about a skill or ability that you consider as especially important for a student to have.
	Information Searching Skill	
	Being Cooperative	TPO 20 Choose a quality you think makes someone a valuable member of a team.
	Advantage of Broadening Our Horizon	TPO 23 Talk about one advantage of spending time living in another country.
	Advantage of Mastering a New Language	
	Previewing and Reviewing	TPO 25 Students often want to get better grades in their classes. Explain what students should do in order to improve their performance in the class.
	Taking Part in Team Activities	
	<i>Sons and Lovers</i>	TPO 26 Think of a book that you have not read but are interested in reading.
	<i>Lord of the Rings</i>	
	Songs from Justin Bieber	TPO 27 Talk about a popular actor, musician, or artist whose work you do not admire.
	Works of Taylor Swift	
	Research Paper	TPO 28 Choose one of the assignments below and explain why you think it is beneficial for students. Researchpaper, Class presentation, or group project?
	Class Presentation	
	Group Project	
	A Good Neighborhood with Caring and Friendly People	TPO 30 What do you think is the most important characteristic of a good neighborhood?
	A Good Neighborhood with Open-minded People	
	Things Parents Can Do to Help Their Children Have Healthy Life	TPO 31 What can parents do to help their children have healthy life?
	Benefits of Group Study	TPO 32 What do you think of group study? Give at least one benefit.
	Other Benefits of Group Study	
	Advices for Choosing a Major	TPO 33 What advice would you give your friend to help make this decision on a major field study?
	A Good Idea to Open a Café Inside the Campus Library	TPO 34 Your university plans to open a café inside the campus Library. Do you think it is a good idea?
	Not a Good Idea to Open a Café Inside the Campus Library	

(续)

Type	About	From
Place	University Library	TPO 7 If friends from another country were going to spend time in your country, what city or place would you suggest they visit?
	City Center museum	
	Park	TPO 24 Talk about a popular gathering place in your town where people like to go.
	Amusement Park	
	Wuhan	TPO 2 Choose a place you go to often that is important to you.
	Guilin	
	Zhongshan Park	TPO 5 Talk about a place you enjoyed going to or visiting when you were a child.
	Starbucks Café	
Event	800-meter Race	TPO 8 Describe about a time a friend or a family member helped you in the past.
	Protection from My Elder Brother	
	Overseas Study in Japan	TPO 9 Talk about an important experience that you recently had.
	English Speech Contest	
	Passed TOEFL test	TPO 10 Talk about a time when you accomplished something you did not think you could do.
	Became a Member of Communist Party	
	Go to Lounge Bars	TPO 15 People make friends in many different ways. What do you think is a good way to make new friends?
	Take Training Courses	
	Being an International Exchange Student	TPO 17 Talk about a special opportunity that was given to you.
	Drawing a Report for a Government Agency	
	Much Freer	TPO 18 Imagine your life ten years in the future.
	Start a New Family	
	Dog-slaughtering in Yulin	TPO 21 Talk about an important news even that happened recently in your country.
	Riot in Kunming	
	More Confident	TPO 22 Talk about one way your personality has changed since you were a child.

Task 2		
Type	About	From
Agree or Dis- agree	Some people believe that television has had a positive influence on society. Others believe it has had a negative influence on society.	TPO 1
	It is more important to study math or science than it is to study art or literature.	TPO 5
	Learning through online courses is more effective than learning in the traditional classroom setting.	TPO 7
	Some people think that family members are the most important influence on young adults, while others believe that friends are the most important influence.	TPO 9
	All children should be required to learn a second language in school.	TPO 10
	Some people think that children should be allowed to watch whatever television programs they choose to. Others think that parents should exercise control over the television programs their children watch.	TPO 11
	Some people believe it's essential for a person's education to learn to play a musical instrument. Others don't believe music education is important.	TPO 12
	One of the best ways to learn is by making mistakes.	TPO 14
	It is important to remember and learn from the past.	TPO 15
	Students should not be allowed to bring cellphones or mobile phones into the classroom.	TPO 17
	It is important to learn about other cultures.	TPO 18
	Your friends are the most important influence in your life.	TPO 21
	Children should be required to learn practical skills in school, such as cooking or personal finance, in addition to academic subjects.	TPO 22
	Students benefit more from classes with a large number of students than they do from smaller classes.	TPO 24
	Parents should be involved in the process of helping their children to choose a university.	TPO 27
	To protect the health of young children, advertisement for candy and junk food should not be shown on television.	TPO 28
	Parents should be involved in the process of helping their children to choose a career.	TPO 30
	Children should receive money for doing household tasks like cleaning.	TPO 32
	Do you think that eating healthy food is easier or more difficult today than it was 40 or 50 years ago?	TPO 33
	Private car should not be allowed in the city centers of large cities.	TPO 34

(续)

Type	About	From
Preference	Some college students choose to take courses in a variety of subject areas in order to get a broad education. Others choose to focus on a single subject area in order to have a deeper understanding of that area.	TPO 2
	Some students prefer to work on class assignments by themselves. Others believe it is better to work in a group.	TPO 3
	Many universities now offer academic courses over the Internet. However, some people still prefer learning in traditional classrooms.	TPO 4
	Some people have one career throughout their lives. Other people do different kinds of work at different points in their lives. Which do you think is better?	TPO 6
	Some people enjoy taking risk and trying new things, while others are not adventurous, and they are cautious and try to avoid danger.	TPO 8
	When looking for information for a research project, some students prefer to get their information mainly from the Internet. Others prefer to mainly use printed materials such as books and academic journals.	TPO 13
	Some people who unexpectedly receive a large amount of money spend it on practical things, while others spend it for pleasure only.	TPO 16
	More and more people are buying items on the Internet and from magazines or catalogs, other people prefer shopping in a store.	TPO 19
	Some people prefer to learn about current events from watching television news programs. Others prefer to read about current events in newspapers or on the Internet.	TPO 20
	Some people enjoy spending their free time alone in activities such as reading, thinking, or writing. Others enjoy spending their free time on shared activities with other people.	TPO 23
	Some people do not enjoy shopping and shop only when they have a specific purchase to make. Others like to go shopping for pleasure whether or not they have something to buy.	TPO 25
	Some people like to have their cell or mobile phone with them at all times. Other people prefer not to bring their cell or mobile phone with them everywhere they go, or they choose not to own one at all.	TPO 26
	Some people like to study in public places where there are other people around. Others prefer to study in places where there are few or no people around.	TPO 29
	Some university students choose to take difficult classes even if they know they might not get a good grade in the class. Other students prefer to take easier classes in which they know they will get a good grade.	TPO 31

Task
01

Talk about a book you have read that was important to you for some reason. Explain why the book was important to you. Give specific details and examples to explain your answer.

The Da Vinci Code

Well, I guess, *The Da Vinci Code* by Dan Brown means a lot to me. Firstly, I am so *fascinated with this breath-taking story*. Actually every time I read it I am easily attracted by the combination of suspense and magic in this book, and I feel so excited about it. Secondly, I am also *impressed by the incredible vision of the author*. It is true that in this story all of the characters' names are critical keys to reveal the final mystery, so you have to free up your imagination to get the real answer. Anyway reading Dan Brown is like going on a brainstorming journey that greatly sharpens my mind.
(114 words)

breath-taking adj. 扣人心弦的

一言中的:

- 1) attracted to this breath-taking story
combination of suspense and magic
- 2) impressed by the incredible vision of the author
characters' names, free up your imagination, brainstorming journey

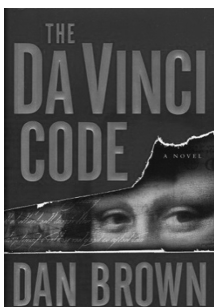


Figure 1 *The Da Vinci Code*

The Da Vinci Code is a 2003 mystery-detective novel written by Dan Brown. It follows symbologist Robert Langdon and cryptologist Sophie Neveu as they investigate a murder in Paris's Louvre Museum and discover a battle between the Priory of Sion and Opus Dei over the possibility of Jesus having been married to Mary Magdalene. The title of the novel refers to, among other things, the fact that the murder victim is found in the Grand Gallery of the Louvre, naked and posed like Leonardo da Vinci's famous drawing, *the Vitruvian Man*, with a cryptic message written beside his body and a pentagram drawn on his chest in his own blood.



Figure 2 Dan Brown

Daniel (Dan) Brown is an American author of thriller fiction who is best known for the 2003 best-selling novel *The Da Vinci Code*. Brown's novels are treasure hunts set in a 24-hour period, and feature the recurring themes of cryptography, keys, symbols, codes, and conspiracy theories. His books have been translated into 52 languages, and as of 2012, sold over 200 million copies. Two of them, *The Da Vinci Code* and *Angels & Demons*, have been adapted into films.

Sherlock Holmes

Personally *Sherlock Holmes*—the masterpiece by Conan Doyle is really important to me. First and foremost, this book was actually a farewell present from my bosom buddy John. Well, I still remember he handed me this book right before he left for London to pursue his further study, hoping that it would remind me of the precious moments we spent together. Plus, Sherlock's complex personalities encouraged me to perfect myself. He is quite versatile, not only a simple detective in the story, but also, for instance, an artist, a language master, somewhat bipolar, whatever you name it! So it is he who actually inspires me that people can keep refining themselves. (113 words)

masterpiece *n.* 杰作
bosom buddy 知心朋友
delightful *adj.* 令人高兴的
versatile *adj.* 多才多艺的
bipolar *adj.* 两强对立的, 两个极端的

一言中的:

- 1) farewell present from my bosom buddy
help remind me of the precious days together with John
- 2) a motivation to perfect myself
complex personalities, versatile, bipolar, artist, language master

Sherlock Holmes is a fictional detective created by the Scottish author and physician Sir Arthur Conan Doyle. A London-based “consulting detective” whose abilities border on the fantastic, Holmes is famous for his resourceful logical reasoning, his ability to adopt almost any disguise, and his use of forensic science skills to solve difficult cases.



Figure 3 Sherlock Holmes

What makes life dreary is the want of motive.
没有了目的，生活便郁闷无光。



Figure 4 Sir Arthur
Conan Doyle

Sir Arthur Ignatius Conan Doyle was a Scottish physician and writer who is most noted for his fictional stories about the detective Sherlock Holmes, which are generally considered milestones in the field of crime fiction. He was also a prolific writer whose other works include fantasy and science fiction stories, plays, romances, poetry, non-fiction, and historical novels. At the same time, he was also known for writing the fictional adventures of a second character he invented, Professor Challenger, and for popularizing the mystery of the Mary Celeste.

Task
02

Some people believe that television has had a positive influence on society. Others believe it has had a negative influence on society. Which do you agree with and why? Use details and examples to explain your opinion.

Positive Influence of Watching TV

Well, I believe that television has played a positive role in modern society. Firstly, it enables us to know what's going on all around the world, like the air crashes or presidential elections even though we are not on the spot. What's more, watching TV helps family members get to know each other. We will talk to each other and exchange our ideas when we enjoy TV programs like *Take Me Out*. Actually, I learned that my mom loves guys with deep blue eyes last week when we watched *T. M. O*.

(97 words)

enable 使……能够
on the spot 在现场
exchange ideas 交流意见

一言中的:

- 1) get to know what happened around us
news of air crashes or presidential elections
- 2) strengthen relationship with family members
communicate, share ideas during the process

Negative Influence of Watching TV

Actually, in my opinion, television has had a negative impact on modern society. In the first place, watching TV is bad for our health, for the radiation from the luminescent screen will impair our eyesight. Look around, and you'll find that many couch potatoes are actually near-sighted. Secondly, some TV programs contain some unhealthy or misleading information that might lead our kids astray, like some films with obvious porn. Though TV sets can be coded, kids can rope their way into deciphering them, which is a huge danger to their growth. So I believe watching TV would pose a negative influence on our society. (115 words)

impact *n.* 冲击, 影响
luminescent screen 荧光屏
near-sighted *adj.* 近视的
porn *n.* 色情作品
rope *v.* 摸索
decipher *v.* 解密

一言中的:

- 1) be harmful to our physical well-beings
optical radiation of the luminescent screen
- 2) mislead kids
inappropriate TV programs—violent and erotic ones



Figure 5 Television

Television, colloquially known as TV, meaning “sight”, is a telecommunication medium. It is used for transmitting and receiving moving images and sound. Television may refer specifically to a television set, television program, or television transmission. With such device, Television can transmit images that are monochrome (black-and-white) or in color, or in three dimensions.

CBS (corporate name CBS Broadcasting, Inc.) is an American commercial broadcast television network, which started as a radio network; the initials of the network's former name, Columbia Broadcasting System is how CBS got its new name. It's the world's second largest major network. It continues to operate a radio network and a portfolio of television and radio stations in large and mid-sized markets.



Figure 6 CBS

There is no such thing as a great talent without great will-power.
没有伟大的意志力，便没有雄才大略。



Figure 7 ABC

The American Broadcasting Company is an American commercial broadcast television network. Throughout its history, ABC has supported its financial operations by diversifying into the press, the publishing industry, the operation of theaters, and film-making. Many of the company's assets in these fields have been sold to other companies, and since 2007, when ABC Radio was sold to Citadel Broadcasting, ABC has reduced its operations almost exclusively to television. It's the world's fifth oldest major network.

The National Broadcasting Company is an American commercial broadcast television and radio network. It's the world's first oldest major network. Its headquarters is in the GE Building in New York City's Rockefeller Center, with additional major offices near Los Angeles and in Chicago. NBC is sometimes referred to as the "Peacock Network", due to its stylized peacock logo, which was originally created for its color broadcasts.



Figure 8 NBC



Task
01

Choose a place you go to often that is important to you and explain why it is important.
Please include specific details in your explanation.

University Library

Personally, I'd choose the library in my university to be the most essential place that I often go to, for two reasons. Firstly, this is a marvelous spot for me to concentrate on my study, since I can search online information with the free Wi-Fi for more than 5 hours, and the academic database here will never let me down whenever I need some research reports or science journal articles. What's more, the quiet and peaceful environment offers me a fantastic space to unwind. Whenever I feel down or upset, I take a nap in the neat and cozy study compartment and sometimes a five-minute nap in the library helps ace my test, especially before finals. (116 words)

marvelous *adj.* 不可思议的
unwind *v.* 放松；展开
down or upset 疲倦的
study compartment 自习小隔间
nap 打盹

一言中的：

- 1) a marvelous spot to do independent study
free Wi-Fi for more than 5 hours, huge database
- 2) quiet and peaceful environment
neat and cozy study compartment

A library is an organized collection of sources of information and similar resources, made accessible to a defined community for reference or borrowing. The first libraries was founded in 2600 BC which consisted of archives of the earliest form of writing—the clay tablets in cuneiform script discovered in Sumer. In the 6th century, at the very close of the Classical period, the great libraries of the Mediterranean world remained those of Constantinople and Alexandria.



Figure 9 Library at Melk
Abbey in Austria



Figure 10 Royal
Library of Alexandria

The Royal Library of Alexandria, or Ancient Library of Alexandria, in Alexandria, Egypt, was one of the largest and most important libraries of the ancient world. It was dedicated to the Muses, the nine goddesses of the arts. It flourished under the patronage of the Ptolemaic dynasty and functioned as a major center of scholarship from its construction in the 3rd century BC until the Roman conquest of Egypt in 30 BC.

The Library of Congress is the research library that officially serves the United States Congress, but which is the de facto national library of the United States. It is the oldest federal cultural institution in the United States. John Cole argues that it is now the largest and most international library in the world. All these titles is due to the contributions made by influential leaders, such as Ainsworth Rand Spofford, Herbert Putnam, Luther H. Evans, and James H. Billington.



Figure 11 Library
of Congress

City Center Museum

I visit the City Center Museum a lot in my leisure time, because I love history and I wish I could take it as my major one day. Those fine historical legacies such as paintings, weapons and even knick-knacks bring me back to the ancient time when our ancestors lived, which helps me better understand our local culture and customs. Another driving force for me to hit this place frequently, I guess, is that I will get to know friends there. I actually got to know a bunch of nice guys who are fairly keen on history, just like me, and we usually meet in the library meeting room to update each other on the latest archaeological discoveries. (116 words)



leisure time 闲余时光

legacy *n.* 遗产

knick-knack 小装饰品, 小摆设

a bunch of 一群

一言中的:

- 1) I love history.
historical legacies—paintings, weapons and knick-knacks
- 2) get to know new people
get to know a bunch of nice guys

A museum is an institution that cares for a collection of artifacts and other objects of scientific, artistic, cultural, or historical importance. Yet they are available for public viewing through exhibits that may be permanent or temporary. Most large museums are located in major cities throughout the world and more local ones exist in smaller cities, towns and even the countryside.



Figure 12
Shanghai Museum



Figure 13 Louvre Museum

The Louvre or the Louvre Museum is one of the world's largest museums and a historic monument. It is located on the right bank of the Seine in the 1st arrondissement and it's a central landmark of Paris, France. Nearly 35,000 objects from prehistory to the 21st century are exhibited there and they occupy over an area of 60,600 square meters. With more than 9.7 million visitors each year, the Louvre is the world's most visited museum.

The Metropolitan Museum of Art, with the most significant art collections, is located in New York City. It is the largest art museum in the United States, and one of the ten largest in the world. Its permanent collection contains more than two million works, divided among seventeen curatorial departments. The main building, located on the eastern edge of Central Park along Manhattan's Museum Mile, is one of the world's largest art galleries by area. There is also a much smaller second location at "the Cloisters" in Upper Manhattan that features medieval art.



Figure 14 Metropolitan
Museum of Art

Task 02

Some college students choose to take courses in a variety of subject areas in order to get a broad education. Others choose to focus on a single subject area in order to have a deeper understanding of that area. Which approach to course selection do you think is better for students and why?

Taking a Variety of Subjects

Well, I believe that it's better for college students to take courses in various subjects. To start with, it enables them to broaden their horizon. For example, if an English major chooses to take a geography course at the same time, he or she can be a project manager or researcher working for an environmental organization instead of just being an English teacher. Also, it benefits them by helping them figure out their real interests. Perhaps some students give up academic career their parents ask them to choose. By exploring different subjects they may find what they're really interested in and change their major before it's too late. (109 words)

broaden one's horizon 开阔某人的视野
figure out 想出, 解决, 弄明白
give sth. up 放弃





一言中的:

- 1) enable them to broaden their horizons
English, geography, international traveler, English teacher, translator
- 2) help them figure out their real interests
Some students are just reluctant to learn.
Do sth. before it's too late. (悬崖勒马, 时犹未晚)

Taking a Single Subject

Well, I always believe that students will do much better if they just take courses on a single subject. To start with, focus is the only way to gain expertise on something. I mean, if students take too many different courses, they may get confused sometimes because of some contradictions in those courses, or they may get distracted with so much going on. Moreover, it's easier for students to get a job with high salaries if they only focus on a single subject. You know, because employers today are desperate for experts in certain fields rather than versatile persons who seem capable of many things but actually are good at nothing. (113 words)

一言中的:

- 1) easier for them to concentrate
too many different courses, confused, get distracted
- 2) easier to get a good job
Employers are desperate for experts rather than versatile persons.



**Task
01**

What characteristics do you think make someone a good parent? Explain why these characteristics are important to you.

Honest and Patient Characteristic

Well I believe eligible parents should bear positive characteristics and the first thing I can come up with is to be honest. It's mainly because children tend to imitate their parents, say if parents do something like telling fibs or cheating, I guess the kids would think it's OK to act like that, and therefore become a liar. I don't think a liar can be very popular in school. Also, parents should be patient with their children. I mean, parents should not just get angry or ignore their children when their children make mistakes or try to catch their attention. Yelling or ignoring will hurt the children, you know, mentally, and they may develop a strong sense of insecurity afterwards. (128 words)

一言中的:

- 1) Parents should be honest.
reduce the possibilities of kids' telling fibs or cheating in exams
- 2) Parents are also supposed to be patient.
be patient with kids when they keep asking questions, make mistakes or try to catch your attention



Open-minded and Tolerant Characteristic

From my point of view, eligible parents should bear personalities of being open-minded and tolerant. Firstly, if parents are open-minded, they will be less likely to manipulate their kids and then try to put themselves in their kids' shoe. For example, they won't say their kids are nuts just because of their unique outfits or interests. Plus, being tolerant can mentally strengthen the relationship between parents and kids. Unquestionably, everyone makes mistakes. If parents can sit down and listen to their children's explanation, their children must be really grateful and relieved. (98 words)

bear v. 拥有 manipulate v. 操纵

一言中的:

- 1) Parents should be open-minded.
less manipulative, put themselves in their kid's shoes, no blind blaming
- 2) Parents are also supposed to be tolerant.
strengthen the relationship, intimacy



Task
02

Some students prefer to work on class assignments by themselves. Others believe it is better to work in a group. Which do you prefer? Explain why.

Work on My Own

Personally, I choose to finish my study tasks on my own. In the first place, studying alone offers enough space for me to arrange for my own schedule. I have control over things like when to start my study, or where to study instead of just following other group members. Also, I can keep myself away from the potential distractions or interruptions from other students in the study group. I am actually a loner, and I can barely stand people annoying me by constantly asking me questions when I am thinking, so it's better if I just work on my own. (105 words)

follow others 跟随大家
loner *n.* 独立自主的人, 不合群者
barely *adv.* 几乎不

一言中的:

- 1) enough space to schedule private stuff
when to start study or where to study
- 2) less potential distractions or interruptions from other students
loner, can't stand being annoyed

Work in Group

Frankly speaking, I would like to work on my study tasks in a group. Firstly, I believe it is more efficient if we study with other members around. It's inevitable that we would come across some problems we are not capable of solving, and naturally we can turn to others who might be more intelligent to help us out. Plus, exchanging ideas with others can broaden our horizons as well. For instance, I may learn something about philosophy or astronomy with people in the group who know these things well, while I can introduce them to the world of art, which I'm really interested and specialized in, so I would say this is a win-win situation. (116 words)

be capable of 能够
win-win situation 双赢局面

一言中的:

- 1) more efficient
turn to others when coming across with obstacles
- 2) broaden our horizons
communicate with others, exchange ideas, win-win situation



RAND Corporation (Research And Development) is a nonprofit global policy think tank formed to offer research and analysis to the United States armed forces by Douglas Aircraft Company. The corporation includes the health care industry, universities and private individuals. It is financed by the U. S. government and private endowment. The organization has expanded to work with other governments, private foundations, international organizations, and commercial organizations on a host of non-defense issues.



Figure 15 RAND
Corporation



Task
01

What do you miss most about your home when you are away? Use specific details in your explanation.

Mother

Personally, when I am away, I absolutely miss my mother more than anything else. Well, my mother is a great story-teller. Actually my mom often shares her personal stories like her romance or traveling experience with me. There's always something I can learn from her vivid descriptions, which are sometimes annoying yet quite useful. Secondly, she is also fairly supportive towards me, whenever I'm in trouble. Say I failed in my tests or came across with relationship issues, she would stand by me and offer me practical suggestions, which can help me get through all these troubles. Well, sometimes I just feel like I cannot live without her. (112 words)

annoying *adj.* 烦人的
come across with 遇到
practical suggestions 实际的
建议
get through 通过，渡过

一言中的：

- 1) a great story-teller
eloquent, learn from her vivid descriptions
- 2) quite supportive towards me
When I'm in trouble, offer me sound/practical suggestions.

Dishes Cooked by My Grandfather

As for me, I long for the dishes made by my grandfather so much when I am away from home. To begin with, my grandfather is really adept at cooking, especially fish and beef, and I was told that he used to be a chef in a restaurant, and the restaurant was always full because of him. Secondly, I can not only enjoy those finger-licking good dishes, but also learn from them. My grandpa always teaches me some culinary techniques or something curious about the food at table, so it would be painful if I couldn't enjoy his cooking any more. (107 words)

culinary techniques 烹饪技巧

一言中的：

- 1) Grandpa is adept at cooking food.
He once worked as a chef in a restaurant.
- 2) learn stuffs
culinary techniques, background information of the food



Task
02

Many universities now offer academic courses over the Internet. However, some people still prefer learning in traditional classrooms. Which do you think is better? Explain why.

Internet Courses

Although there are benefits to both, it seems to me that taking a course online might be the better option. First and foremost, Internet courses bear more convenience. Actually students can just sit in front of their Internet-linked PCs and click their mouse without stepping outside, and trust me nobody wants to go out to have classes especially on a scorching or freezing day. In addition, I guess it can help students save lots of bucks. We should know that taking traditional courses means students have to spend extra money on commuting and housing, but with Internet courses they can just live in their own homes and don't need to worry about the redundant budget.

(106 words)

 mouse (复数为 *mouses*) *n.*
鼠标
Internet-linked adj. 联网的
scorching adj. 炙烤的
freezing adj. 寒冷的
commute v. 通勤

一言中的：

- 1) more convenient
sit in the room, without stepping outside, just click the mouse
- 2) save lots of money
extra money on commuting and housing



Traditional Classrooms

Personally, I'm more inclined to choose to study in traditional classrooms for several reasons. In the first place, it allows me to enjoy interaction with teachers and classmates in the traditional classrooms. You cannot guarantee that teachers of the Internet classes would tackle every student's puzzles, but in the traditional classes, you can realize it much more easily. On top of that, the traditional class provides me with social occasion that the Internet class doesn't have. I am an out-going person, and I need a place where I can be exposed to people who share the same interests as me. Therefore I think the traditional class is better for me. (112 words)

tackle v. 解决

一言中的:

- 1) enjoy interaction with teachers and classmates
just go right to the teachers when having questions
- 2) make friends
more satisfaction, out-going personality



Figure 16 E-learning

E-learning (or eLearning) is the use of electronic media, educational technology, and information and communication technologies (ICT) in education. E-learning includes numerous types of media that deliver text, audio, images, animation, and streaming video, and technology applications and processes such as audio or video tape, satellite TV, CD-ROM, and computer-based learning, as well as local intranet/extranet and web-based learning.

Task
01

Talk about a place you enjoyed going to or visiting when you were a child. Describe the place. Explain why you enjoyed it.

Park

Well when I was something like 10 years old, I really liked to hang out with my friends in the park near my home. Firstly I had great fun there. I still remember we used to fish and crab in the artificial lake, and the chirping from the birds in the woods would always make us feel refreshed. Additionally, I was really impressed by the weekly performance there. Every Friday, a bunch of skater boys would burst into this place and practice their skills by jumping up and down, and I was so amazed by their stunning techniques. In fact even now I still cannot erase the fantastic moments from my mind. (113 words)

crab v. 钓螃蟹
chirping n. 鸟叫

一言中的:

- 1) have great fun
fishing and crabbing, chirping of the birds
- 2) impressed by the weekly performance
skater boys' shows



Figure 17 Frogner
Park in Oslo

A park is an area of shared space provided for recreational use. Many natural parks are protected by law. And it has a variety of types. It can initially be in its natural, semi-natural state, or planted, and is set aside for human enjoyment or for the protection of wildlife or natural habitats. It may also consist of rocks, soil, water, flora and fauna and grass areas, but may also contain buildings and other artifacts such as playgrounds.

Yellowstone National Park is a national park located primarily in the U. S. state of Wyoming. It is part of the South Central Rockies forests ecoregion. Yellowstone, widely held to be the first national park in the world, is known for its wildlife and its many geothermal features, especially Old Faithful Geyser, one of the most popular features in the park. It has many types of ecosystems, but the subalpine forest is most abundant.



Figure 18 Grand
Canyon of Yellowstone

Amusement Park

Frankly when I was a little boy I was extremely excited about going to amusement parks with my parents. Firstly, there were plenty of amusing things in the amusement park. Those fantastic entertainment facilities would always cheer me up, like the long roller coaster, merry-go-round and the Ferris wheel, especially the corsair. Plus, I was really fond of the tasty snacks in the amusement park. I still remember that my mommy bought ice cream popsicles and animal-shaped marshmallows to comfort me when I cried for one more ride. (106 words)

roller coaster 过山车
merry-go-round 旋转木马
Ferris wheel 摩天轮
corsair *n.* 海盗船
marshmallow *n.* 棉花糖

一言中的:

- 1) fantastic entertainment facilities
long roller coaster, merry-go-round, Ferris wheel, corsair
- 2) really fond of the tasty snacks
ice cream popsicles, animal-shaped marshmallows



Figure 19 Wild West Falls at Warner Bro

An amusement park or theme park is a group of entertainment attractions, rides, and other events in a location for the enjoyment of large numbers of people. It is more thrilling than an ordinary city park or playground, usually providing attractions meant to cater specifically to certain age groups, as well as some that are aimed towards all ages.

Disneyland Park, originally Disneyland, is the first of two theme parks built at the Disneyland Resort in Anaheim, California, opened on July 17, 1955. It is the only theme park designed and built under the direct supervision of Walt Disney. It was generally the only attraction at that time on that soil; its name was changed to Disneyland Park to distinguish it from the expanding complex in the 1990s.



Figure 20 Sleeping Beauty Castle



Figure 21 Tivoli Gardens

Tivoli Gardens is a famous amusement park and pleasure garden in Copenhagen, Denmark. The park opened on 15 August 1843 and is the second oldest amusement park in the world.

Task
02

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Why or why not? Use details and examples to explain your answer. It is more important to study math or science than it is to study art or literature.

More Important to Study Math or Science

As far as I'm concerned, I believe that studying math or science is more important than studying art or literature. In the first place, studying math and science trains our logical thinking, something we can hardly obtain from learning art and literature. Logical thinking helps us to solve problems in a logical way instead of being just perceptual and to avoid potential misunderstandings. What's more, math and science is the basis of various subjects like finance, accounting or architecture. So it can help us lay a good foundation if we want to continue further study of these courses in universities. (111 words)

obtain v. 获得
perceptual adj. 感性的
lay a good foundation 打好基础

一言中的:

- 1) logical thinking ability
solve problems in a wise way
- 2) basic knowledge of various subjects
finance, accounting or architecture

More Important to Study Art or Literature

Well I totally believe that studying art or literature is much better for several reasons. Firstly, learning art can help us broaden our horizon. For instance, if we learn painting or music, we can understand better about great artists and their masterpieces, like Da Vinci with his *Mona Lisa* and Beethoven with his *Moonlight Sonata*. Secondly, learning art or literature can help us beautify our life. It is undeniable that study tasks and life grinds sometimes annoy us with great boredom and pressure, but with art we can distract ourselves with a piece of melody or an elegant dance which can truly help us let our hair down. (108 words)

What makes life dreary is the want of motive.
没有了目的，生活便郁闷无光。

一言中的：

- 1) broaden our horizons
understand better about great artists and their masterpieces
Da Vinci—*Mona Lisa*, Beethoven—*Moonlight Sonata*
- 2) beautify our life
pressure from study tasks and life grinds
melodies or dances help people release

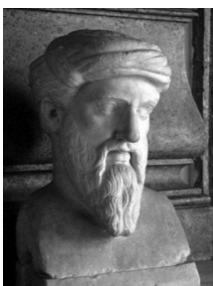


Figure 22 Pythagoras

Archimedes of Syracuse was an ancient Greek mathematician, physicist, engineer, inventor, and astronomer. He is recognized as one of the leading scientists in classical antiquity although few details of his life are known. He used the method of exhaustion to calculate the area under the arc of a parabola with the summation of an infinite series, and gave an outstandingly accurate approximation of pi.

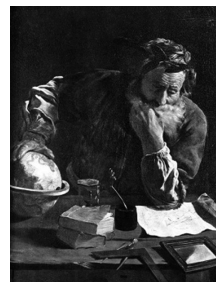


Figure 23 Archimedes



Figure 24
Leonardo da Vinci

Leonardo di ser Piero da Vinci was an Italian Renaissance polymath: painter, sculptor, architect, mathematician, musician, engineer, inventor, anatomist, geologist, cartographer, botanist, and writer. His genius, perhaps more than that of any other figure, epitomized the Renaissance humanist ideal. Leonardo has often been remembered as the archetype of the Renaissance Man.

Ludwig van Beethoven was a German composer and pianist. A crucial figure in the transition between the Classical and Romantic eras in Western art music. He becomes one of the most influential and well-known of all the composers. His world-wide known compositions include 9 symphonies, 5 concertos for piano, 32 piano sonatas, and 16 string quartets. He also composed other chamber music, choral works, and songs.



Figure 25 Ludwig
van Beethoven

Task
01

Talk about a photograph or painting you have seen that was memorable. Explain what you liked or disliked about it.

Mona Lisa

Personally, I would like to say that I was extremely amazed by the masterpiece, the *Mona Lisa* by Da Vinci. I am really absorbed in the mesmerizing smile of the gorgeous lady in the painting, the invisible glow in her eyes and subtle expression on her face always blow my mind. But what surprises me even more is its mystification. Actually rumor has it that the so-called genuine piece in the Louvre might be a counterfeit. Well I'd say I'm astonishingly shocked by this news. However I have no idea how to distinguish this and I am so desperately hoping that someone could reveal the truth for us. (111 words)

mesmerizing *adj.* 有吸引力的, 有魅力的
subtle *adj.* 微妙的
genuine *adj.* 真正的, 非伪造的
counterfeit *n.* 赝品

一言中的:

- 1) fascinated with the mesmerizing smile
invisible glow in her eyes, subtle expressions on her face
- 2) mystification
rumor-genuine work in the Louvre might be a counterfeit

The Starry Night^①

一言中的:

- 1) big fan of Van Gogh, admire him from the bottom of my heart
- 2) smooth techniques of using colors and contrast

The Mona Lisa is a half-length figure of a woman by the Italian artist Leonardo da Vinci, which has been acclaimed as “the best known, the most visited, the most written about, the most sung about, the most parodied work of art in the world”.



Figure 26 *Mona Lisa*

①注: 此篇范文详见公共微信平台 testcrackers, 请通过封面上的二维码扫取并微信关注。

There is no such thing as a great talent without great will-power.
没有伟大的意志力，便没有雄才大略。



Figure 27 *The Starry Night*

The Starry Night is a painting by the post-impressionist artist Vincent van Gogh. Painted in June 1889, it depicts the view outside of his sanatorium room window at Saint-Rémy-de-Provence (located in southern France) at night, although it was drawn from memory during the day. It has been in the permanent collection of the Museum of Modern Art in New York City, part of the Lillie P. Bliss Bequest, since 1941. The painting is among Van Gogh's famous works and marks a decisive turn towards greater imaginative freedom in his art.

Vincent Willem van Gogh was a post-impressionist painter of Dutch origin whose work is famous for its rough beauty, emotional honesty, and bold color. He affected the 20th-century art. After years of painful anxiety and frequent bouts of mental illness, he died at the age of 37 from a gunshot wound, generally accepted to be self-inflicted. His work was then known to only a handful of people and appreciated by fewer still.



Figure 28 Vincent van Gogh

Task
02

Some people have one career throughout their lives. Other people do different kinds of work at different points in their lives. Which do you think is better? Explain why.

One Career

Well from my perspective, I would like to say that sticking with one career is much better than changing jobs frequently. Firstly, changing jobs continually is a waste of time, because I guess you probably won't be able to be good at anything if you're always a beginner. Plus, concentrating on one job also helps you accumulate job experience, from which you can better get a promotion, and which I believe is the must-be-there experience in a career. However, it'll be almost impossible to be promoted if you are always a new comer.

(100 words)

stick with 坚持

一言中的:

- 1) save tons of time
Life is limited, so we need to be focused.
- 2) accumulate our job experience
honor our professional skills

Various Careers

In my point of view, I would like to try various jobs during different life stages and here are my reasons. Firstly, life is short, so it would be a huge shame if we cannot experience as much as possible when we are alive. I actually want to be a teacher, but at the same time I also want to be a freelancer. So changing jobs in different life spans would allow me to enjoy this mortal world as much as possible. What's more, it can definitely expand my outlooks. Honestly after being a teacher I can also try to be someone else like a banker or a officer, from which I believe I can understand more about life from whole new angles. (127 words)

this mortal world 大千世界
banker *n.* 银行家

一言中的：

- 1) experience life as much as possible
enjoy more about the great mortal world
- 2) expand our outlook
teacher, banker or star
understand more about the whole world from new angles

A freelancer, freelance worker, or freelance is a person who is self-employed and is not committed to a particular employer long-term. Some of these workers are sometimes represented by a company or an agency that resells their labor and that of others to its clients with or without project management and labor contributed by its regular employees. Others are completely independent.



Figure 29 Freelancer



Task
01

If friends from another country were going to spend time in your country, what city or place would you suggest they visit? Using details and examples, explain why.

Wuhan

If a foreign friend of mine is coming to my country, the first place that I would like to suggest that he visit is definitely Wuhan. The first reason I have to recommend the place is that it's my hometown, the city that I've been living in for 20 years, so I can be a perfect tour guide for my friend. I would show him more than 10 scenic spots that are only known by the local people. Besides, Wuhan is a place with some real history. You know, since the 1911 Uprising, or Xinhai Geming as is known in Chinese, took place here, there're many places to trace the history and meditate, like the Red Mansion, or the Museum of 1911 Uprising. (128 words)

一言中的:

- 1) my hometown
be a perfect tour guide for my friend, show the most interesting places
- 2) Wuhan is a place with some real history.
many places to trace history and meditate, Red Mansion



Figure 30 Hutong

In Beijing, Hutongs are alleys formed by lines of Siheyuan, traditional courtyard residences. Many neighbourhoods were formed by joining one Siheyuan to another to build a Hutong, and then joining one Hutong to another. The word Hutong is also used to indicate such neighbourhoods.

A palace museum describes a number of museums that are housed in former royal palaces. The most famous example is probably the Forbidden City in Beijing. The National Palace Museum in Taipei, Taiwan houses part of its former collection.



Figure 31 The Palace Museum



Figure 32 Tiananmen Square

Tiananmen Square is a large city square in the center of Beijing, China, named after the Tiananmen Gate located to its north, separating it from the Forbidden City. Tiananmen Square is the fourth largest city square in the world. It has great cultural influence as it was the site of several important events in Chinese history.

Peking duck is a famous duck dish from Beijing that has been prepared since the imperial era. The meat is prized for its thin, crisp skin, with authentic versions of the dish serving mostly the skin and little meat, sliced in front of the diners by the cook. The meat is eaten with scallion, cucumber and sweet bean sauce with pancakes rolled around the fillings.

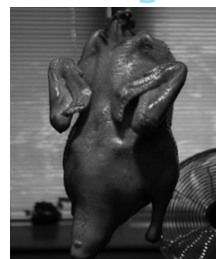


Figure 33 Peking duck

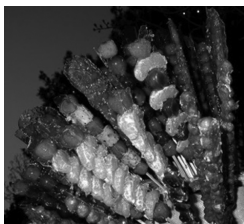


Figure 34 Tanghulu

Tanghulu, also called Bingtanghulu, is a traditional Chinese snack of candied fruit. It is often available in many Chinese cities, such as Beijing, Tianjin, Shanghai, and so on. It contains candied fruits on bamboo skewers that are approximately 20cm long. This snack can be found widely along the Beijing snack street Wangfujing and also there are street vendors who travel from place to place selling it.

Guilin

Well I would like to invite my foreign friends to hit Guilin City if they come to me. In the first place, Guilin is extremely well-known for its picturesque scenery and I believe my friends would enjoy the blue sky, green mountains and crystal clear water in this marvelous place. In addition, since there are various kinds of ethnic minorities here, they can get to know the local culture and customs as well, such as Yao, Miao, Zhuang and other minorities that offer splendid traditional charms for them to explore. (93 words)

picturesque *adj.* 如诗如画的
ethnic minorities 少数民族
charm *n.* 魅力

一言中的:

- 1) picturesque scenery
blue sky, green mountains and crystal clear water
- 2) local culture and customs of ethnic minorities
Yao, Miao, Zhuang and other ethnic minorities

An ethnic minority means a group of people who share the same rights with the rest of the citizens in the nation while their population takes over in a less part. The religions, clothes, cultures and customs of ethnic minorities vary individually due to their different locations. There are 55 ethnic minorities in China such as Miao, Dong and Yi, etc.



Figure 35 Ethnic Minorities

Task
02

State whether you agree or disagree with the following statement. Then explain your reasons, using specific details in your explanation. Learning through online courses is more effective than learning in the traditional classroom setting.

Online Courses Are More Effective

Well, I totally agree that learning through online courses is more effective than learning in the traditional classroom setting. First and foremost, online courses save us the trouble to commute back and forth, thus saving us a lot of time that can be used to do other stuff like previewing our classes or dealing with our assignments. Secondly, it enables us to schedule our own study plan. Actually an awkward situation in traditional classroom is that you cannot skip the part you've already learned because other students might not have, but when studying online you can definitely make your own study plan. (102 words)

commute back and forth 来回往返
awkward *adj.* 尴尬的
skip *v.* 略过

一言中的:

- 1) save us a large amount of time
Don't have to commute back and forth.
- 2) enable us to schedule our own study plan
skip the part you've already learned

Learning in the Traditional Classroom Setting Is More Effective

Well, this statement, I think, doesn't make any sense to me at all. In the first place, teachers in the traditional classrooms can help us figure out our problem instantly, while in the online course, it's not realistic for the teacher to provide instant feedback since there're usually hundreds or even thousands of students online at the same time. Also, learning in the traditional classroom setting allows us to know our classmates and exchange ideas with them, and thus we can not only gain different perspectives, but also make some friends. That is something we can't do in the online courses since we don't even know who we are studying with. (105 words)

make sense to sb. 讲的通, 有道理
figure sth. out 弄明白
provide instant feedback 立刻反馈

一言中的:

- 1) Teachers can help us tackle our puzzles instantly.
Hundreds of students wait online.
- 2) enable us to communicate and exchange ideas with classmates
get away from the dilemma



Task
01

Describe about a time a friend or a family member helped you in the past. Describe how the person helped you and then explain why this was important to you.

800-meter Race

Well, I'd like to talk about the first time that I entered an 800-meter race. I was a sixth grader and one day my P. E. teacher suddenly asked me to join in the school's 800-meter race. I was too, you know, vain to turn him down, so I took the challenge even though I'd never run such a long distance before. When I got home, I asked my mom what to do, and she told me that she could train me. Every morning we'd get up at 5:00 a. m. and jog along the paths in our neighborhood. All these efforts paid off when, a week later, I didn't only finish the whole race, for the first time in my life, but also won second place. Since then I've fallen in love with sports, like running and I have become more confident. (147 words)

enter an 800-meter race 参加 800 米赛跑
sixth grader 六年级学生
vain *adj.* 虚荣的
turn sb. down 拒绝某人
take the challenge 接受挑战
run a long distance 跑很远的距离
jog along the path 沿小道慢跑
efforts pay off 付出得到了回报
win second place 赢得第二名
fall in love with 爱上

一言中的:

- 1) 800-meter race in 6th grade
never, worried
- 2) Mom offered to train me.
get up at 5:00 a. m. , jog along the paths
finish the race, win second place
fall in love with running, feel more confident



Figure 36 Plastic Surgery

Plastic surgery is one of the medical specialty concerned with the "correction" or restoration of form and function. Though cosmetic or aesthetic surgery is the best-known kind of plastic surgery, most plastic surgery is not cosmetic; plastic surgery includes many types of reconstructive surgery, hand surgery, microsurgery, and the treatment of burns.

S. M. Entertainment is an independent Korean record label, talent agency, producer, and publisher of pop music, founded by Lee Soo-man in South Korea. Its current CEO is Kim Young-min. The label is famous as one of the “Big Three” record companies of Korea because of strong market share and international operations. EXO and Girls Generation are top male and female groups respectively.



Figure 37

S. M. Entertainment



Figure 38 YG
Entertainment

YG Entertainment is a record label and intelligent agency founded by Yang Hyun-suk based in Seoul, South Korea. YG is an abbreviation for “Yang Goon”, a nickname given to the Executive Director Yang Hyun-suk. Lots of megastars are bred here especially Big Bang, 2NE1, Epik High, Lee Hi, Akdong Musician and PSY. When it comes to revenue contribution, Big Bang is the company’s biggest act.

JYP Entertainment is a record label and talent agency founded by J. Y. Park based in Seoul, South Korea. JYP Entertainment is one of the “Big Three” record companies in Korea. Once home to artists like Rain and G. o. d, the label’s current roster of recording artists include Wonder Girls, Joo, 2 AM, 2 PM, miss A and Got 7.



Figure 39 JYP
Entertainment

Protection from My Elder Brother

Speaking of help from family members, it reminds me of the day when my brother covered for me from a beating by my dad. I can clearly remember when I was 7 years old, I stole some money from my mother’s purse. When my dad found out about the crime, my brother stood up for me, saying that he made me do it. Actually, it is an essential part of my childhood for some reasons. Honestly, it actually made me understand how deep my brother loved and cared about me. Since then, I’ve never stolen anything again. And also, I learned to take responsibility for my own faults is something that I can never escape, or someone I love, like my elder brother will take it for me, which is unfair and so hurting. (130 words)

remind sb. of sth. 使某人记起
find out about sth. 发现……
(的真相)
stand up for sb. 为……说话

一言中的:

- 1) My brother covered for me by confessing he stole the money.
I felt really guilty and touched.
- 2) learn a lesson—we should not act like a coward



You have to believe in yourself. That's the secret of success.
人必须有自信，这是成功的秘密。

Task
02

Some people enjoy taking risk and trying new things, while others are not adventurous, and they are cautious and try to avoid danger. Which behavior do you think is better? Explain why.

Take Risks

Honestly speaking, I'd like to try something new and there are several reasons to name. Firstly, sometimes risks may prove quite rewarding, say if Steve Jobs hadn't taken a chance to introduce the iPad to the public, how would he know that this product could be so well received by people all around the world. Secondly, enjoying adventures definitely offer the risk-takers a chance to stretch their abilities. For instance, I was actually afraid of taking mathematics before because I was just not mathematically-minded, but I tried to study calculus in my sophomore year. Guess what? It turned out that I was quite adept at solving complicated formulas and using them to solve some practical problems. (115 words)

 rewarding *adj.* 有益的, 值得的
risk-taker *n.* 冒险的人
mathematically-minded *adj.* 有数学头脑的
sophomore *n.* 大学二年级
It turns out that... 结果是
be quite adept at doing 很擅长.....

一言中的:

- 1) Sometimes risks are rewarding.
Steve Jobs took a chance to introduce the iPad to the public.
- 2) stretch one's abilities
my chance to study calculus, be adept at solving formulas, solve practical problems



Figure 40 Steve Jobs

Steven Jobs was an American entrepreneur, marketer, and inventor, who was the co-founder, chairman, and CEO of Apple Inc. Through Apple, he is widely recognized as a charismatic pioneer of the personal computer revolution and for his influential career in the computer and consumer electronics fields, transforming from one industry to another, from computers and smartphones to music and movies.

iPad is a line of tablet computers designed and marketed by Apple Inc., which runs Apple's iOS. The first iPad was released on April 3, 2010; the most recent iPad models, the iPad Air and the second generation iPad Mini, were revealed on October 22, 2013 and went for sale on November 1, 2013 and November 12, 2013, respectively.



Figure 41 iPad

An adventure is an unforgettable or unusual experience. It may also be a bold, usually risky undertaking, with an uncertain outcome. Adventures may be activities with some potential for physical danger such as skydiving, mountain climbing, river rafting or participating in extreme sports.



Figure 42 North Pole Expedition

Stay Safe

Well, I am more inclined to think twice instead of taking chances. First, taking risks might be time- and energy-consuming, and there is no guarantee that we can reap as we sow. Like one of my friends, Jim, he always goes to interviews for positions he's totally unqualified for, just to see if he can luck out. As a result, you know, he ends up still unemployed. Second, staying safe seems old-fashioned, but it doesn't mean we can't succeed through it. Look around, and you'll see people who stay in their comfort zone are still quite successful. Like my mom, who's spent almost 30 years being a teacher, doing her job, and has never taken a risk in her life for the sake of my dad and I. She's now the headmaster of a high school. In a nutshell, taking adventures is not necessary for most people. (149 words)

think twice 三思而后行
reap as one sows 种瓜得瓜，
种豆得豆
time- and energy-consuming 浪
费时间和精力的
luck out 走狗屎运
old-fashioned *adj.* 过时的
look around 环顾四周
comfort zone 舒适区
in a nutshell 一言以蔽之

一言中的：

- 1) Taking risks might be time- and energy-consuming.
no guarantee that we can reap as we sow
- 2) can still learn new stuff



Task
01

Talk about an important experience that you recently had. Describe what happened and explain why it was important to you.

Overseas Study in Japan (I)

Well I would like to talk about my overseas studying in Japan as an exchange student last year. I genuinely believe this experience was fairly meaningful to me for two reasons. Firstly it was a great challenge to me. This was actually my first time living alone in an extremely unfamiliar environment, the benefits of which were that I learned how to cook and do efficient budgeting. Secondly, I got to know a bunch of nice guys there, which from my perspective was an amazing gift to me during this experience. We shared the same interests such as Japanese animation and music. I am so proud of myself since I never thought that I could make friends by using a foreign language. (123 words)

Overseas Study in Japan (II)

Well I would like to talk about my overseas studying in Japan as an exchange student last year. I really believe this experience was meaningful to me because it was a great challenge to me in the first place. This was actually my first time living alone in an extremely unfamiliar environment. And I learned how to cook and plan my budget. Then, I also got to know a bunch of nice guys there. We shared the same interests such as Japanese manga and music, and we hung out a lot to enjoy the comics and concerts, which are quite common in Tokyo. I am so proud of myself since I never thought I could make friends through speaking a foreign language. (125 words)

一言中的:

- 1) a great challenge to me
first time living alone, improve cooking and financial skills
- 2) make new friends
share same interests—Japanese animation/manga and music



English Speech Contest

Actually three months ago I took part in an English speech contest and got a best-photogenic award, which was, in my opinion, really a big deal to talk about. Firstly, contestants of this competition were from different provinces and they all introduced their local cultures and customs in their speeches, including some religious taboos that I've never heard about before. This information enriched my poor knowledge of my motherland. Additionally, it offers me a great opportunity to hone my English. I had to read and write tons of English articles to make sure that I could give a satisfactory speech with some witty remarks. (111 words)

best-photogenic award 最佳上镜奖
a big deal 值得一提的事情, 大事
witty remarks 妙语

一言中的:

- 1) enrich my poor knowledge of my motherl and cultures and customs of other places
- 2) great opportunity to hone my English read and write tons of English articles

Task 02

Some people think that family members are the most important influence on young adults, while others believe that friends are the most important influence. Which do you agree with? Explain why.

Family Members Are the Most Important Influence on Young Adults

Actually I totally agree with this statement. Above all, it is our parents or siblings who keep us company most of the time in our daily life, so they influence our attitude and behavior all the time. For instance, if parents like to swear at people, then it's more likely that their children will pick up the F-words and get used to using them from an early age. Plus, family members, especially the senior ones like our parents are the people we admire and respect, so we would somehow change ourselves to show our respect. Say if my mom complains either about my hair or clothes all the time, I have to modify them to please her. (127 words)

complain about sth. 抱怨……, 嫌弃……
show respect 尊重
modify 修饰, 改变

Life is fine and enjoyable, yet you must learn to enjoy your fine life.
人生是美好的, 但要学会如何享用美好的生活。



一言中的:

- 1) keep us company most of the time
Kids would imitate the way our parents talk and behave.
- 2) Parents are the ones we admire and respect.
My mom always complains about my hair or clothes; I need to modify them.

Friends Are the Most Important Influence on Young Adults

Well I believe that friends might be more influential than our family members. Firstly, most of our friends especially our bosom buddies are our peers, so basically we share common interests with each other. It is much easier to mimic each other's words and actions. For instance, my friend Peter is a punk, he usually wears a black T-shirt with burning holes in it, and he even has a nose ring, so I dress the way he dresses, black T-shirts and earrings. What's more, friends share our daily experience, especially things that happen in school, like tests and dates. When something happens, like that we fail in exams or come across with relationship issues, they know how to best comfort us. (108 words)

 punk *n.* 朋克

一言中的:

- 1) Bosom buddies are our peers, so we are easier to mimic each other.
dress like a punk just as my friend Peter does
- 2) Friends share the same values.
ease pains and comfort each other when in trouble



Figure 43 Friends

Friends is an American television sitcom created by David Crane and Marta Kauffman, which originally aired on NBC from September 22, 1994, to May 6, 2004. It is on show for ten seasons and is now in syndication. It revolves around a circle of friends living in Manhattan.

How I Met Your Mother (often abbreviated to *HIMYM*) is an American sitcom that firstly ran on CBS from September 19, 2005 to March 31, 2014. The series follows the main character, Ted Mosby, and his group of friends in Manhattan. As a framing

device, Ted, in the year 2030, recounts to his son and daughter the events that helped him to meet their mother.



Figure 44 *How I Met Your Mother*

Task
01

Talk about a time when you accomplished something you did not think you could do. What did you accomplish? Why did you think you could not do it?

Passed TOEFL Test

I'd like to talk about the first time that I took the TOEFL test. Before I decided to study abroad, I'd never thought that I would take any language test like TOEFL because I was not good at English, and I barely passed my CET-6 test, a standardized English test in China. So when I first started preparing for the test, I was totally freaked out. There were so many new words in the reading that I couldn't understand a single sentence, and the listening was too difficult for me because I couldn't match the sound with the meaning. Then I made a 3-month plan, putting everything into my agenda, from memorizing words into practicing speaking, and I began to fulfill the tasks on a daily basis. It was not easy, but I persisted. And finally, 3-month later, I got an 80 on the test, which was indeed satisfying for someone like me. (151 words)

take the TOEFL test 考托福
standardized English test 标准化英语水平测试
memorize words 背单词
put sth. into one's agenda
把……放到日程中

一言中的:

- 1) not talented in learning language
Various vocabulary and complicated grammar drive me crazy.
- 2) make a 3-month plan
put memorizing words and practicing listening into the agenda

The College English Test, better known as CET, is a national test for English as a foreign language in the People's Republic of China. The purpose of the CET is to examine the English proficiency of undergraduate students and postgraduate students in China and ensure that Chinese undergraduates and postgraduates achieve the required English levels specified in the National College English Teaching Syllabuses (NCETS). This test has been existing in China for 26 years and now has a huge test population of 18 million people annually.

CET

Figure 45 CET

Became a Member of Communist Party

Well actually I'd like to talk about how I became an official member of the Communist Party. It's not even easy to be qualified as a candidate because there're so many demanding requirements in the first place, like that you have to be the top dog in the class and participate in tons of school activities. The problem was that I was not a top student at the beginning so I achieved this goal by working really hard, sometimes even pulling an all-nighter. Besides, the competition is really fierce. You have no idea how many excellent students are striving for this, and most of them seem more qualified than me. But at the end of the day, I beat them to the draw, with all my efforts. (124 words)

be qualified as ... 有资格当……
top dog 第一名
strive for 奋斗, 争取
at the end of the day 最终, 最后
beat sb. to the draw 捷足先登

一言中的:

- 1) require demanding conditions
be the top dog in the class, participate in tons of school activities
- 2) fierce competition — too many students strive for it.
Most of them seem more qualified than me.

Task 02

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Use details and examples to explain your answer. All children should be required to learn a second language in school.

Children Should Be Required to Learn a Second Language in School

Personally, I couldn't agree more. First and foremost, I think childhood is the prime time for kids to learn stuffs, because this is a stage where children's brains develop really fast. It's easier for them to learn a foreign language at this stage than later, when their learning ability declines. What's more, kids will be better at the language if they start early. Since language cannot be mastered in a short time, its cumulative feature means that everything you learn builds upon what you've learned from Day One, so the longer time you spend learning the language, the better you're at it. (102 words)

prime time 黄金时间
at this stage 在此阶段
cumulative adj. 渐增的, 渐长的

一言中的:

- 1) prime time for kids to learn stuffs

Adults master something in one year, while kids in three months.

- 2) as early as possible

Language cannot be mastered in a short time, accumulative feature of language



Children Should Not Be Required to Learn a Second Language in School

From my perspective, there is no need to force children to learn a second language. First of all, kids truly deserve a joyful childhood. Studying language is not like playing with toys or something, and you have to spend a large amount of time on it due to its accumulative feature. So learning a second language would definitely take up children's time spent playing around with their friends. Second, we are supposed to respect children's interests. Nobody can guarantee that every child would be interested in learning a language; we should know that interest is the best teacher. If we force kids to learn something they don't like, well, we can't expect anything good out of it. For example, many Chinese kids have to learn English when they just start school, but most of them still fail their English test because they haven't really mastered what they've learned in their early years. (146 words)

一言中的:

- 1) Kids deserve their joyful childhood.

deprive kids of extra time of frolicking around

- 2) respect children's interests

no guarantee that every kid likes studying language



Task
01

Talk about an interesting book you have read. Explain why you thought the book was interesting. Give specific details and examples to explain your answer.

Harry Potter

Well actually *Harry Potter* by J. K. Rowling is a fairly amusing novel to me. Firstly, I am a big fan of those wizards and magic stories and I find great pleasure when I read it. Every time when I come to the part of Potter encountering with some vile guys, I feel extremely excited. Second, it's a good topic with my friends. Actually, most of my friends are also Potter fans. We share our comments and exchange interesting ideas with each other whenever possible. Sometimes we go out to the cinema, watching *Harry Potter* movies together. It's really soothing. (101 words)



wizard *n.* 巫师
encounter with 遇见，邂逅
Potter fans 哈利波特迷
soothing *adj.* 让人放松的

一言中的：

- 1) a big fan of those wizards' magic stories
Potter encounters with vile guys, extremely thrilling
- 2) My friends are also Potter-maniacs.
exchange ideas and gather around to watch movies



Figure 46 *Harry Potter*

Harry Potter is a series of seven fantasy novels written by the British author J. K. Rowling. The series, named after the titular character, chronicles the adventures of a young wizard, Harry Potter, and his friends Ronald Weasley and Hermione Granger, all of whom are students at Hogwarts School of Witchcraft and Wizardry. The main story concerns Harry's quest to overcome the Dark Wizard Lord Voldemort.

Joanne (Jo) Kathleen Rowling is a British novelist famous as the author of the *Harry Potter* fantasy series. The books have gained worldwide attention, won multiple awards, and sold more than 400 million copies. They have become the best-selling book series in history and been the basis for a series of films which became the highest-grossing film series in history. Rowling had overall approval on the scripts and maintained creative control by working as a producer on the final instalment.



Figure 47 J. K. Rowling

Pride and Prejudice

Well, I am a huge fan of *Pride and Prejudice* by Jane Austen. In the first place, I am quite attracted to the romantic lovey-dovey story. Both Elizabeth's and Mr. Darcy's struggling for true love by conquering subconscious bias really touches my heart. I can feel that it's quite tough for them to get over the line. Second, I can improve my English by picking up some idiomatic and authentic English language. Jane Austen is one of the most fantabulous writers in English-speaking countries, and the phrases and expressions she uses in this book are really useful, especially for my writing. (102 words)

idiomatic *adj.* 地道的
authentic *adj.* 准确的
fantabulous *adj.* 妙不可言的

一言中的:

- 1) fascinated about the romantic lovey-dovey story
Elizabeth's and Mr. Darcy's struggling for true love
- 2) improve English
pick up idiomatic and authentic English language

Pride and Prejudice is a novel of manners by Jane Austen, first published in 1813. The story follows the main characters Elizabeth and Bennett as she deals with issues of manners, morality, education, and marriage in the society of the landed gentry of early 19th-century England. Elizabeth is the second of five daughters of a country gentleman living near the fictional town of Meryton in Hertfordshire, near London.



Figure 49 Jane Austen

Jane Austen was an English novelist whose works of romantic fiction, set among the landed gentry. She is recognized as one of the most widely read writers in English literature. Her realism, biting irony and social commentary have gained her historical importance among scholars and critics.

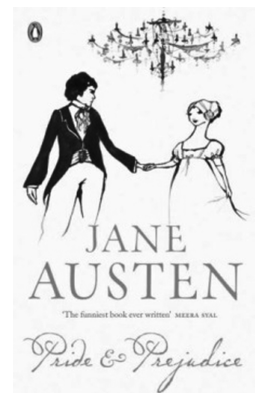


Figure 48 *Pride and Prejudice*

Task
02

Some people think that children should be allowed to watch whatever television programs they choose to. Others think that parents should exercise control over the television programs their children watch. Which do you agree with? Explain why.

Parents Should Not Take Control

Well I guess it is not wise for parents to intervene with their children's choice of TV programs. First, children deserve the right to make choices in the house. Young as they are, they are already aware of their free will and the rights that come along. Too much intervention would trigger their hatred toward their parents, which will lead to their even stronger desire to watch the prohibited programs. Besides, watching TV shows is an easy way to satisfy their curiosity toward the world, even programs with violence and sex. I mean violence and sex are just part of the world, and children will learn something about them sooner or later. I think parents should just let children know what sex is and show them the negative consequences. This can really help as it both meets children's curiosity and prevents them from going astray. (116 words)

trigger one's hatred toward... 激发……对……的仇恨
the prohibited programs 禁看的节目
satisfy one's curiosity toward sth. 满足……对……的好奇心

一言中的:

- 1) kids' fair rights to choose
unfair to deprive their rights
- 2) satisfy children's curiosity let them
know, show negative consequences, prevent them from going astray

Parents Should Take Control

Well I totally agree that parents should control their kids' TV choices. In the first place, children are blank, and they just don't have the ability of distinguishing right from wrong, so they tend to follow whatever they find interesting. If they see a TV show with violent actions, they're likely to imitate it and make mistakes accordingly. So the parents should carefully choose the channel and the programs for their kids to make sure that their kids see some-

thing positive and healthy, especially for their growth. Also, parents' control is a good way to show kids what is good and what is bad. If a kid gets punished for watching something he/she should not watch, he/she would stop doing it for he/she feels ashamed about it. (126 words)

blank *adj.* 空白的

distinguish right from wrong 明辨是非

一言中的:

- 1) children are innocent and naïve

Violent or erotic programs may mislead them.

- 2) good way to show kids what is good and what is bad

get punished for watching something they should not watch, stop it, feel ashamed about it



Walt Disney Pictures is an American film production company and a division of the Walt Disney Studios, which belongs to the Walt Disney Company. Based at the Walt Disney Studios, it is the main producer of live-action feature films within the Walt Disney Studios unit. It took on its current name in 1983. Today, in conjunction with the other units of the Walt Disney Studios, Walt Disney Pictures is classified as one of Hollywood's "Big Six" film studios.



WALT DISNEY PICTURES

Figure 50 Walt Disney Pictures



Figure 51 Anime

Anime are Japanese animated productions usually featuring hand-drawn or computer animation. The word is the abbreviated pronunciation of "animation" in Japanese, where this term references all animation. In other languages, the term is defined as animation from Japan or as a Japanese-disseminated animation style often characterized by colorful graphics, vibrant characters and fantastic themes.

Manga are comics created in Japan, or by Japanese creators in the Japanese language, following a style developed in Japan in the late 19th century. They have a long and complex pre-history in earlier Japanese art.

漫画

Figure 52 Manga

Task
01

What is the most efficient type of transportation in your country? Explain why you think it is efficient. Include specific reasons or examples.

The Subway

Well, I guess perhaps the subway is an impressive vehicle due to its great efficiency. To begin with, it is extremely fast so it allows us more time in bed. For instance, you might have to spend half an hour going to work by bus, but by subway you can make it in just ten minutes, which means you can stay in bed for extra twenty minutes in the morning. Then, the subway enables us to get rid of the traffic congestions, because it runs through underground tunnels. We won't meet any traffic jams let alone the gridlock over ground, so the subway can save us the trouble of waiting endlessly on the road. (111 words)

tunnel *n.* 隧道

gridlock *n.* 大面积塞车

一言中的:

- 1) extremely fast
extra twenty minutes in the morning
- 2) get rid of traffic congestion
save us the trouble of waiting

The Express

Well I believe that express is the most welcomed vehicle in my country. In the first place, it is amazingly fast. For instance, you may spend about more than ten hours going from Wuhan City to Guangzhou City by train, but on the express, maybe you can make it in just four hours, which shortens our trips enormously. Second, it's really comfortable, far more comfortable than regular trains. You know, since the express is facilitated with couch-like armchairs that can be let down to sleep, and it also has great service like free drinks and snacks, something like chips and cookies. They're really delicious. While on a train, the only thing you find edible is the instant noodles, which is, for me, a disaster. (124 words)

regular trains 普通列车

be facilitated with 安装有……

free drinks and snacks 免费饮料和零食

edible *adj.* 可食用的, 能吃的

一言中的:

- 1) amazingly fast
shorten the time of traveling to Guangzhou from Wuhan
- 2) comfortable
facilitated with couch-like armchairs; great service like free drinks and snacks, delicious; regular trains, only edible, instant noodles



Maglev (derived from magnetic levitation) is a method of propulsion that uses magnetic levitation to empower vehicles with magnets rather than with wheels, axles and bearings. A vehicle is levitated a short distance away from a guide way using magnets to create both lift and thrust with maglev. High-speed maglev trains have already achieved dramatic improvements for human travel since its extensive adoption in China.



Figure 53 Maglev

Task
02

Some people believe it's essential for a person's education to learn to play a musical instrument. Others don't believe music education is important. Which view do you agree with? Explain why.

Musical Education Is Important

Basically I think musical education is really important. First, it can help us relax ourselves, especially when we are overwhelmed with our work and studies. Scientific researchers have suggested that certain musical patterns, like tones and tunes, can relax our nerves, and calm us down. When I listen to soft music, I feel sleepy immediately. What's more, learning an instrument can glamorize us and improve our instant recognition. Imagine you are in a party or a school activity, stepping onto the stage and singing while playing your guitar. It would surely make you a big sensation. (101 words)

glamorize v. 使……有魅力
guitar n. 吉他

一言中的:

- 1) relax ourselves
relax our nerves, calm us down
- 2) glamorize us
make us sensational right away, play the guitar



Musical Education Is Unnecessary

Well I believe it is unnecessary for everyone to learn to play musical instruments. First, I'd say it is time- and energy-consuming, because we all know that learning a musical instrument is not like learning some easily-mastered stuffs such as paper folding. Practicing playing the piano or violin requires plenty of training, like months' or even years' of training. Also, I don't think it's affordable for every student. It is likely that some musical instruments, like a piano, would cost you an arm and a leg. You know, like a piano or cello would cost us at least 5,000 *yuan*, let alone we have to pay the expensive training fee. (104 words)

cost an arm and a leg 花费很大

一言中的:

- 1) time- and energy-consuming
need a huge amount of time and energy
- 2) a waste of money
cost an arm and a leg, piano or cello would cost 5,000 *yuan*



Figure 54 Cello

The violoncello, abbreviated as cello, is a bowed string instrument with four strings tuned in perfect fifths. It is a member of the violin family of musical instruments, to which the violin, viola and double bass belongs.

The ukulele originated in the 19th century as a Hawaiian interpretation of the machete, a small guitar-like instrument related to the cavaquinho, timple, braguinha and the rajão, taken to Hawaii by Portuguese immigrants, many from the Macaronesian Islands. It became widely accepted elsewhere in the United States during the early 20th century, and from there spread internationally.



Figure 55 Ukelele

**Task
01**

Talk about a game, sport, or other group activity that is played in your country. Explain why you think the activity is enjoyable.

Chinese Chess

Well I believe Chinese chess has a large popularity in my country. In the first place, it requires a quick mind and great patience from the player. When playing this game, both of the players need to be completely focused to figure out which moves can threaten or even take their rival's move. And the players must consider at least 3 moves ahead before they place their piece. Additionally I think its relation to Chinese ancient history is also a critical factor for Chinese people, especially senior citizens to enjoy this game. People love talking about those legendary heroic events in the ancient times, so Chinese chess cannot only offer us a delightful gaming experience, but also fill in gap in our historical knowledge. (119 words)

player *n.* 棋手
piece *n.* 棋子
take one's pieces 吃棋子
senior citizens 老年人
legendary *adj.* 传奇的

一言中的:

- 1) require smart mind and great patience
techniques of protecting and attacking
- 2) its relation to history
delightful experience, refresh our historical knowledge

Xiangqi also called Chinese chess, is a strategy board game for two players. It is one of the most popular board games in China, and is in the same family as Western chess, chaturanga, shogi, Indian chess and janggi. Besides China and areas with significant ethnic Chinese communities, Xiangqi is also a popular pastime in Vietnam.

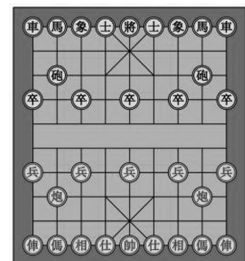


Figure 56 Xiangqi
(Chinese Chess)

Victory won't come to me unless I go to it.
胜利是不会向我们走来的，我必须自己走向胜利。

Ping-Pong/Table Tennis

Well actually I'd say that Pingpong is extremely popular among Chinese people. First of all, it's easy to play. Table tennis doesn't require demanding tools or places; it takes just a pair of bats, a table with a net and two people to start a game. You know, you can even play it at home as long as you have a square table, with a net in the middle of it made with some books. Besides, it helps improve both physical and mental agility. I mean, while playing ping-pong, we need to focus on figuring out the route of the ball, predict where it will land, and then choose the right angle to catch it and hit it back, which is like a great concerto for our body. (134 words)

一言中的:

- 1) doesn't require demanding tools or places
bats, a table with a net, two people
- 2) improve mental and physical agility
figure out the route, predict where it will land, hit it back, concerto for body



Figure 57 Ping-Pong
(Table Tennis)

Table tennis, or ping-pong from the Chinese mandarin, is a sport in which two or four players hit a lightweight ball back and forth using a short bat called the table tennis bat. The game is played on a hard table divided by a squat net. Except for the initial serve, players must allow a ball played toward them only one bounce on their side of the table and must return it so that it bounces on the opposite side.

Task 02

When looking for information for a research project, some students prefer to get their information mainly from the Internet. Others prefer to mainly use printed materials such as books and academic journals. Which do you prefer and why?

Use Internet

Well, getting information from the Internet would be a better option. First and foremost, it is much more convenient to get information online. You just sit in front of your computer and input the key words in a search engine, like Google or Yahoo. Within less than one second you'll see thousands

or even millions of sites related to the words. What's more, information online is more up to date than information in books and academic journals. You know, since it takes far less time to update something online than to print it on paper. Let's take science journals as an example. Most journals like *Nature* come out monthly, but how many breakthroughs could've been made during the month? I can't give you the exact number but I bet there're a lot. (131 words)

一言中的:

- 1) much more convenient
just sit in front of your computer and type in the key words
- 2) more up to date than information on the paper
take far less time to update information



Figure 58 Baidu

Baidu is a leading Chinese Internet company that offers many services, including a Chinese language-search engine for websites, audio files, and images. Baidu offers 57 search and community services including Baidu Baike, an online collaboratively built encyclopedia, and a searchable, keyword-based discussion forum. Started as a search engine, it was established in 2000 by Robin Li and Eric Xu.

Google is an American multinational corporation specializing in Internet-related services and products. Its major projects include online advertising technologies, search, cloud computing, and software. Most of its profits are derived from AdWords. Google was founded by Larry Page and Sergey Brin while they were Ph. D. students at Stanford University.



Figure 59 Google



Figure 60 Wikipedia

Wikipedia is a multilingual, free-access, free-content Internet encyclopedia that is supported and hosted by the non-profit Wikimedia Foundation. Volunteers worldwide collaboratively write Wikipedia's 30 million articles in 287 languages, including over 4.5 million in the English Wikipedia.

Use Printed Materials

Well actually I would prefer printed materials to get the information I want. First of all, printed sources, like books and science journals are more authoritative than Internet information, because the Internet has a poor watchdog system which can hardly distinguish the good from the bad, and the anonymity increases the risks of false information. Apart from that, reading printed materials is unquestionably less harmful to our eyesight. As we all know, staring at the luminescent screen of the computers could impair our eyesight and sometimes even our bodies because of the indiscernible radiation.
(94 words)

impair v. 伤害

indiscernible adj. 察觉不出的

一言中的:

- 1) more authoritative

Internet has a poor watchdog system, anonymity increases the risks of false information

- 2) less harmful to our eyesight

luminescent screen of the computers, indiscernible radiation

The Encyclopædia Britannica, published by Encyclopædia Britannica, Inc., is an English-language encyclopaedia. In 2012, it was announced that the 2010 edition was the last printed edition which would be published. It is written by about 100 full-time editors and more than 4,000 contributors, including 110 Nobel Prize winners and five American presidents. It is regarded as one of the most scholarly English-language encyclopaedias.



Figure 61 *Encyclopædia Britannica*



Figure 62 *Chinese Encyclopedias*

Chinese encyclopedias are encyclopedias published in the Chinese language which also include encyclopedias about China and Chinese-related topics. The origin of encyclopedias in China can be traced to the late Han dynasty, circa 220 CE. There're two words in Chinese for "encyclopedia, encyclopedic", commonly *baike* and literarily *dadian*. For example, *Baike Quanshu* (comprehensive encyclopedia) and *Yongle Dadian* (Yongle Encyclopedia).

Task
01

People enjoy reading many different types of books such as mystery, biography, romance, etc. Of all the different types of books that there are, what type do you most enjoy? Explain why.

Biography

Well, to be frank, I love reading biographies more than anything else for two critical reasons. Firstly, it can definitely expand my outlook. You know biographies are basically life stories of great people in the world, such as Bill Gates and Steve Jobs. I believe I can get to know their legendary life stories and borrow life experience from them. Secondly, I love the inspiring attitude of these books. I was actually astonished when I got to know that Steve Jobs survived fighting against cancer. If an old man can conquer such a devastating illness, why on earth I — a young man cannot handle just a few trifles/trivia? (114 words)

trifle/trivia *n.* 琐事
on earth 究竟

一言中的:

- 1) expand my outlook
great figures — Bill Gates and Steve Jobs
- 2) inspiring attitude
Steve Jobs survived cancer.

Romance

Well actually I am fairly keen on reading romantic novels for two main reasons. First and foremost I think romantic stories can relax my nerves. As some people prefer to enjoy music to unwind themselves, I choose to read romantic stories. The lovey-dovey story can always refresh me and I do think it's a good way for me to get out of life mess. Second of all, though these stories are just fictions, I still believe that people can borrow certain experience from them, such as the love story of Scarlett from *Gone with the Wind* which is actually based on a true story. I believe we can appreciate their loyal attitudes towards true love. (118 words)

一言中的:

- 1) a huge romance fan
make me create illusions
- 2) worth referencing
Gone with the Wind, based on a true story

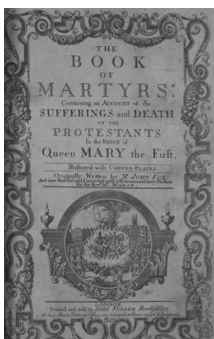


Figure 63 John Foxe's
The Book of Martyrs

A biography or simply bio is a detailed description or account of a person's life. It includes more than basic facts like education, work, relationships, and death — a biography also depicts a subject's experience of these events. Unlike a profile or curriculum vitae, a biography presents a subject's life story, highlighting various aspects of his or her life, including inward details of experience, and may comprise an analysis of the subject's personality.

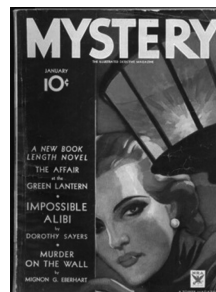


Figure 64
Mystery Fiction



Figure 65
Romance Novel

The romance novel or romantic novel is a literary genre. Novels of this type of genre fiction place their primary focus on the relationship and romantic love between two people, and must have an “emotionally satisfying and optimistic ending”. There are many subgenres of the romance novel including fantasy, historical, science fiction and paranormal.

William Henry “Bill” Gates, is an American business magnate, philanthropist, investor, computer programmer, and inventor. He created hand in hand with Paul Allen the Microsoft, the world's largest personal computer software company.



Figure 66 Bill Gates

Task
02

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? One of the best ways to learn is by making mistakes. Use specific examples and details to support your opinion.

Making Mistakes Is the Best Way to Learn

Well actually I firmly believe that making mistakes is an efficient way for people to learn for two reasons. Firstly, by correcting our faults, we can hone our professional skills in an efficient way. Take learning a foreign language as an example, you should not be afraid of making mistakes. If you don't know where your weaknesses are, how can you amend them and make progresses? Second of all, making mistakes can help people learn stuff really fast and efficiently. Imagine that you made a show of yourself abroad because you had no idea of the table manners there. You might never forget the impressive situation and your ignorance as well, and thus you would force yourself to learn lessons from it and grow rapidly. (127 words)

amend v. 修正

make a show of oneself 出洋相

一言中的：

- 1) hone our professional skills
improve a foreign language by correcting mistakes
- 2) facilitate the success rate
deficiency of table manners abroad

Making Mistakes Is Not the Best Way to Learn

Well, actually I don't think making mistake is the best way for people to learn for two critical reasons. Firstly, I believe we can still learn lessons by borrowing experience from others or history. Since we know that lousy health management will introduce disease, then we can just keep ourselves away from those negative actions like excessive drinking or smoking. Additionally, things change and people change. The experience you gained from making mistakes might not be applied to the current situations. Think about it. Do we need to use ancient approaches to cure diseases like tuberculosis nowadays? Well, I don't see any necessity. (103 words)

lousy adj. 讨厌的，差劲的

excessive drinking 酗酒

things change and people

change 物非人非

tuberculosis n. 肺结核

一言中的：

- 1) can still learn lessons by other ways
keep ourselves away from those negative actions
- 2) things change, people change
tuberculosis curing experience



Task
01

People make friends in many different ways. What do you think is a good way to make new friends? Use specific details and examples in your response.

Go to Lounge Bars

Oh, I believe a great way to make friends is to go to the lounge bars. First, many people hit lounge bars especially during weekends, and thus we can have more opportunities to meet new people and make friends with them. For instance, I usually go to a bar called Brussels where there're people from all over the world, British, French and American, etc. I just sit there listening first, and then join the conversation I find most interesting. Besides, the bar has a comfortable and relaxing atmosphere that will ease our nerves. I mean people usually feel nervous when they have to speak to a stranger, and a good atmosphere helps a lot to reduce the anxiety, like with the music and the drinks. I usually drink some tequila before I talk to a stranger, you know, just to buoy up a little bit. (148 words)

hit v. 去, 造访
buoy up 鼓舞, 振奋
ease one's nerves 放松神经
help a lot 起很大作用

一言中的:

- 1) vast majority of people
more opportunities, meet and get to know new people
- 2) Relaxing and comfortable atmosphere ease our nerves.
music and drinks, tequila, buoy up a little bit

Lounge bars are places people gather around to chill out. Basically lounge music, soft sofa and fancy beverage are indispensable. Lounge bars are quite popular in modern cities like Paris, New York and London, etc. Modern citizens especially youngsters like to hit the places to unwind themselves in the delicate light and indolent pieces of music.



Figure 67 Lounge Bar

Take Training Courses

Well, I believe that taking part in some training classes is definitely an efficient way for people to make friends. First, it's certain that the people you meet in the training class share at least one interest with you. That is the thing you're taking classes for. And with this common interest, it's easier for you to become friends. Suppose you are in a Yoga class, you probably need to talk to the girl next to you about a gesture that you've just missed or can't get right. Besides, in most training classes, students are usually paired up to achieve better efficiency. And during the pair work, you must talk to your partner and get to know him/her in the first place. That's how my cousin Jim met his girlfriend Susie in a cooking class. (146 words)

一言中的:

- 1) more easily
share interests and topics, Yoga class
- 2) pair work in the class
My cousin Jim met his girlfriend Susie.

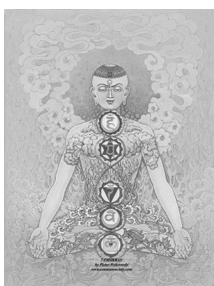


Figure 68 Yoga

Yoga is the physical, mental, and spiritual practices or disciplines which aim at transforming body and mind. The term indicates a variety of schools, practices and goals in Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism, the best-known being Hatha yoga and Raja yoga. The term yoga was stemmed from the literal meaning of “yoking together” a span of horses or oxen, but came to be applied to the “yoking” of mind and body.

Task 02

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is important to remember and learn from the past. Use details and examples to explain your opinion.

It Is Important to Remember and Learn from the Past

Personally, I quite agree that it's important to remember and learn from the past. To start with, learning from the past keeps us from making the same mistake that we've already made before, thus helping us progress today and tomorrow. For example, if you burned your hand on the stove yesterday, you wouldn't burn it today or tomorrow as long as you remember and learn from it.

Otherwise you'd burn yourself again. Also, remembering and learning from the past allows us to make better choice, for the knowledge we've learned can help us rule out the possibilities that have proven to be fruitless or even harmful. (117 words)

keep sb. from doing sth. 阻止某人……
as long as 只要
rule out the possibilities 排除可能

一言中的:

- 1) avoid making mistakes
help us progress today and tomorrow
burn your hand on the stove, won't burn it again
- 2) allow us to make better choice
help rule out the possibilities that have proven to be fruitless or even harmful



No Need to Remember or Learn from the Past

From my perspective, I strongly disagree with the statement and I think we don't have to learn from the past. First of all, everything is changing, so the past experience doesn't always fit the current situation. For instance, the experience you've got from the paper-based TOEFL test won't necessarily help you to achieve high scores in TOEFL iBT because the new test is computer-based. It takes on a totally different form so that the experience, like locating the key words in reading with a pencil, no longer helps. Besides, it tends to debase our originality, if we always borrow from the past. Taking the IT industry for example, if we just copied everything from the past, we wouldn't have been able to get such revolutionary products like the iPhone and iPad, and our life wouldn't have become so convenient. (147 words)

take into account 把……考虑进去
debase v. 降低质量

一言中的:

- 1) Everything is changing, so the knowledge from the past doesn't always fit the current situation.
The experience from the paper-based TOEFL test doesn't apply for iBT.
- 2) debase our originality
IT industry, iPhone, iPad



Task
01

If you could have any career you wanted, which would you choose and why? Give specific details to explain your response.

A CEO

Well, had I really had the choice to be whatever I wanted, I would definitely choose CEO. First and foremost, it is a fairly challenging job to me. It requires qualities like leadership, social skills and management skills, all of which take a lot of experience and training. So I must work really hard, you know, looking for opportunities that can provide such experience to me. Furthermore, CEOs are rich. The average yearly income of a CEO is over 1 million dollars, which I can spend on a quality life that I've been desiring for a long time. I can travel around the world, tasting delicious food and wearing fancy clothes, and also buy a large house on the seaside for all of my family to live in. (131 words)

quality *n.* 品质
quality life 高品质生活
desire for sth. 渴望 (拥有)

一言中的:

- 1) fairly challenging
require qualities — leadership, social and management skills
- 2) be a rich person
live a quality life, traveling, food, large house near the sea



Figure 69 CEO

A chief executive officer (CEO) refers generally to the most senior corporate officer (executive) or administrator in charge of managing a for-profit or non-profit organization. An individual appointed as a CEO of a corporation, company, organization, or agency typically reports to the board of directors. In British English, terms often used to address CEO include managing director (MD) and chief executive (CE).

An Artist

As for me, artist is a desirable career. First of all, being an artist means I can have lots of chances to travel around the world for inspiration. I actually have an artist friend, and she already began to travel as a student. She's been to Japan, Greece, France and Italy, and wherever she goes, she'll send me pictures of the landscape and the people, which is quite funny. Moreover, I love to create beautiful things for people. I do believe that pretty

things like an adorable vase or an interesting brooch can refresh their living space. Therefore, I would be so thrilled if I could revitalize people's life and give them delicate surprises with my artwork. (121 words)

picturesque adj. 如诗如画的
thrilled adj. 极为激动的
revitalize v. 使……充满新鲜，焕然一新

一言中的：

- 1) travel around the world for inspiration
An artist friend began to travel as a student; Japan, Greece, France, Italy take a picture of the landscape and the people, funny
- 2) create beauty for people
revitalize life, give delicate surprises



Task
02

Some people who unexpectedly receive a large amount of money spend it on practical things, while others spend it for pleasure only. Which do you think is better and why?

Spending Unexpected Money for Pleasure Only

I prefer to spend the unexpected money for pleasure only. Firstly as you know, we are under tremendous pressure to deal with all kinds of people and incidents in life. We do not have much entertainment ourselves, so with a large sum of money, we can spend it without thinking and just do whatever we like to clear our heads a bit. What's more, we should do certain things at certain stages of our lives. Accomplishing those practical things early would even give us potential stress we wouldn't bear. For instance, if you use the money to buy a house, you would worry a lot about decorating it, and it's not worth it to go through this prematurely. (121 words)

a large sum of 大量的
premature adj. 提前; 早熟的

一言中的：

- 1) do not have much entertainment
utilize money to ease our lives
- 2) do certain things at certain stages
potential stress, buy a house, worry a lot about decorating it

Spending Unexpected Money on Practical Stuff^②

一言中的：

- 1) We need to contribute to the society for the generous giving.
donate money to the poor
- 2) get addicted to it if spent with pleasure
games, exercise, etc.



②注：此篇范文详见公共微信平台 testcrackers，请通过封面上的二维码扫码并微信关注。

Task
01

Talk about a special opportunity that was given to you. Explain why the opportunity was important.

Being an International Exchange Student

Oh, personally, being an exchange student in Japan 2 years ago was a unique opportunity for me for two reasons. Well, I'd say it was actually my first time to live for more than one year abroad and I learned how to cook and deal with my financial problems all by myself there. Secondly, I met a bunch of friends in the amazing country, who helped me academically, with all the troubleshooting, programming and presentations. With their help, I successfully finished my study life there and never felt lonely. That's probably the reason why I am applying for my graduate program in Tokyo and I have made up my mind to further my education in Japan. So, that opportunity as an exchange student means a lot to me. (125 words)

一言中的:

- 1) my first time to live abroad for such a long time
learn how to cook and deal with my financial problems
- 2) met a bunch of nice guys
help me academically, successfully finish my study life and never feel lonely



Figure 70
Exchange Students

A student exchange program is a program where students from a secondary school or university study abroad at one of their institution's partner institutions. A student exchange program may involve international travel, but it is not necessarily required to study outside of students' home country. For example, the National Student Exchange Program (NSE) offers placements throughout the United States and Canada.

Drawing a Report for a Government Agency

According to my understanding, the most impressive opportunity that was given to me was to draw a report for a government agency, on the distribution of health food in Nanking 2 years ago. For one thing, it was the most special chance for me in my life for the reason that I learned many practical skills during the process. For firsthand data I had to visit hundreds of drugstores in the city. Every day before I set out, I had to do a lot of online research. In addition, I finally understood dealing with the employees can be very troublesome. For instance many of them got suspicious of my intention and finally, I had to make several trips to the same store to meet their supervisor to talk him/her into accepting my intention and then everyone else. (127 words)

一言中的：

- 1) the most special chance for me
learn many practical skills, visit hundreds of drugstores, do a lot of online research.
- 2) understand dealing with the employees can be very troublesome
make several trips to the same store, talk him/her into accepting my intention

The World Wide Fund for Nature is an international non-governmental organization, and is working on issues regarding the conservation, research and restoration of the environment, formerly named the World Wildlife Fund, which retains its official name in Canada and the United States. It is the world's largest independent conservation organization with over 5 million supporters worldwide, working in more than 100 countries, supporting around 1,300 conservation and environmental projects.



Figure 71 WWF



Figure 72 Greenpeace

Greenpeace is an environmental NGO with offices in over forty countries and with an international coordinating body in Amsterdam, the Netherlands. The claimed goal of the organization is to ensure the ability of the Earth to nurture life in all its diversity and focus its campaigning on global issues such as global warming, deforestation, overfishing, commercial whaling, genetic engineering, and anti-nuclear issues. The major approaches to its goal include direct action, lobbying and research.



ICRC

Figure 73 ICRC

The International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) is a humanitarian institution based in Geneva, Switzerland and a three-time Nobel Prize Laureate. States parties (signatories) to the four Geneva Conventions of 1949 and their Additional Protocols of 1977 (Protocol I, Protocol II) and 2005, have given the ICRC a mandate to protect victims of international and internal armed conflicts.

Task
02

State whether you agree or disagree with the following statement. Then explain your reasons using specific details in your explanation. Students should not be allowed to bring cell phones or mobile phones into the classroom.

Students Should Not Be Allowed to Bring Cellphones into the Classroom

Well I guess that students should not be permitted to take their mobile phones into the classrooms for two main reasons. In the first place, it is possible to interrupt the teachers' classroom activities. Say if the phone rings because of an incoming call or voice message, whatever the reason is, it absolutely would distract everyone in the classroom. Secondly, it can also be the cause of the theft. Believe it or not, nearly every student actually lost their cellphones before. If we don't bring our cellphones into the classroom, the potential thieves would not be able to steal them. But if we do, there is no guarantee that our cellphones can be safe even if they are broken. (116 words)



theft 偷盗行为

一言中的:

- 1) possibility of interrupting teachers' teaching
phone rings, distract all members in the classroom
- 2) cause theft
no guarantee our cellphones can be safe



Students Are Allowed to Bring Cellphones into the Classroom

Well I totally believe that students should be allowed to bring cellphones into classrooms for several critical reasons. First of all, the main reason we use cell phones is for convenience. Say if some emergency happened, for example our parents needed to reach us immediately, without a cellphone around, it would be so inconvenient. Additionally, mobile phones can also facilitate our study efficiency in classes. For instance we can look new words or phrases up in the dictionaries in our phones when we come across with them, and also we can refer to some Internet information with our phones to help us with our brainstorming issues in class. (104 words)



look up sth. 查阅

refer to 参考

brainstorming 头脑风暴

一言中的：

- 1) for convenience
emergency happened, parents can reach us immediately
- 2) facilitate our study efficiency
e-dictionaries, Internet information



Task
01

Imagine your life ten years in the future. Talk about one way you think your life will be different in ten years than it is now. Use details to explain your answer.

Much Freer

Well I guess I would be much freer than what I am right now in two aspects. I will have more private space to enjoy my time. Presently I'm a high school student living with my parents, but ten years later I will surely live in my own place, like a rented house without my mother or father nagging around, so I guess it would be a great relief for me. Besides, I can call dibs on my own decisions like where I want to go. I am always dreaming about traveling around the world. And by the way I am so looking forward to going to Europe and Africa. I think it can be totally realized if I got enough autonomy. (123 words)

nag v. 唠叨
get rid of 摆脱
call dibs on 有权利做
autonomy n. 自主权

一言中的:

- 1) more private space
my own house without my parents nagging around
- 2) make my own decisions
travel around the world, Europe and Africa

Start a New Family

Well actually I guess maybe ten years later, I will start a family that differentiates from the present days in two aspects. First of all, I will shoulder the responsibility to raise my family. Thus I will be a real man who definitely needs to work genuinely hard so that I can earn enough money to support my family instead of just being a student in the university living on allowance from parents. It is also necessary for me to take good care of my family members especially my wife and children. For example, I need to handle daily trivia like changing diapers or feeding milk to my little babies and things like that. (114 words)

一言中的:

- 1) responsibility to raise my family
earn enough money
- 2) take good care of my wife and children
go shopping, change diapers, feed milk

Task
02

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? It is important to learn about other cultures. Use details and examples to explain your opinion.

It Is Important to Learn About Other Cultures

Well I guess learning about other cultures is truly important especially for students like me for two main reasons. Firstly, a multi-culture background means international vision. For example, by learning different cultures we can understand the freedom of America and the romance of France. Secondly, while learning about different cultures we inevitably need to learn and practice various languages. My friend Andy for example, he's been to more than five countries and up till now he can speak at least five different languages not including some dialects. (106 words)

一言中的:

- 1) a multi-culture background
international visions, Americans, British, Chinese
- 2) learn and practice various languages
my friend Andy, been to more than five countries



No Need to Learn About Other Cultures

Basically, I don't think we have to learn other cultures for two reasons. First of all, it is time- and energy-consuming. Like languages, cultures cannot be mastered in one day, and people somehow need persistent time and energy to truly master foreign languages and cultures, even more difficult. All that precious time and energy could be better utilized to more critical subjects, such as professional skill training or critical thinking. Besides, it's kind of useless for some people especially senior citizens. For example, my grandmother is a farmer in the countryside; she loves that place and doesn't care to travel elsewhere. Therefore, it makes no sense for everybody to learn new cultures. (114 words)

senior citizen 老年人
make no sense 没有意义, 没有道理

一言中的:

- 1) time- and energy-consuming
pay persistent time and energy, precious time and energy could be better utilized
- 2) useless to some people
senior citizens for example



Task
01

Talk about a skill or ability that you consider as especially important for a student to have. Use details and examples to explain your answer.

Communication Skill

Oh, I guess communication skill is one of the top priorities of everyone for two critical reasons. First of all, being eloquent enables us to facilitate our study efficiency because an articulate person can express him or herself clearly and immediately. Obviously, an eloquent and persuasive student will no doubt score higher in academic scenarios like presentations and interviews. And also, as for the overseas students, communication problems could be the worst headache to overcome while they are dealing with culture shocks. For example, it took me five weeks to learn non-verbal communication skills when I was in Japan. I learned how to smile and bow elegantly, and all sorts of etiquette like that. After that systematic course I finally got my life in Japan on track. (131 words)

eloquent *adj.* 雄辩的
articulate *adj.* 能言善辩的
non-verbal communication
skills 非语言交际技能
etiquette *n.* 礼仪

一言中的:

- 1) facilitate our study efficiency
express himself or herself clearly
- 2) make friends
help people interact and socialize with others

Information Searching Skill

Well I bet the skill of information searching is of vital importance to any student for two main reasons. On one hand, adept hunting-for-information skills can enhance students' study efficiency. They can use the very saved time and energy to deal with other study tasks, which in my opinion is quite satisfactory. On the other hand, it can also cultivate students' independence. I mean after all sometimes they definitely would work alone, so in this kind of situation when they come across with something puzzling, they can find solutions by using search engines such as Google, Wikipedia or something like that instead of turning to others. (108 words)

search engine 搜索引擎

一言中的:

- 1) enhance students' study efficiency
make full use of the saved time and energy
- 2) cultivate students' independence
using Google, Wikipedia



Task
02

More and more people are buying items on the Internet and from magazines or catalogs, while other people prefer shopping in a store. Which do you prefer, and why?

Online Shopping

Well I would like to buy things online for two reasons. First of all, it is a sure thing that online shopping renders us various options within simple clicks, and we can never have that many options in stores. An assertive evidence is that we can buy any books or magazines we want on a PC, but in a bookstore, walking out without a book we need is not a rare situation to everyone, I am sure. On top of that, purchasing goods online is also much cozier since all I need to do is to slide on my iPad instead of pushing a bulky, creaking shopping cart. All in all, online shopping is a better option for me. (118 words)

一言中的:

- 1) various options
books or magazines
- 2) much cozier
slide on the iPad



ASOS. com is a global online fashion retailer and offers its own label product lines as well as more than 50,000 branded ones across women swear, menswear, footwear, accessories, jewelry and beauty. The inventory updates weekly with thousands of new products coming in each week. ASOS has websites targeting the UK, Australia, USA, France, Germany, Spain, Russia, Italy and China. Shipments are available to over 237 other countries from its two distribution centers in the UK.



Figure 74 ASOS. COM



Figure 75 Amazon.com

Amazon.com, Inc. is an American international electronic commerce company with headquarters in Seattle, Washington, United States. It is the world's largest online retailer Amazon.com that started as an online bookstore, but soon diversified, selling products ranging from DVDs, VHSs, CDs, video and MP3 downloads/streaming, software, video games, electronics, apparel, furniture, food, toys, and jewelry.

eBay is an American multinational Internet consumer-to-consumer corporation, headquartered in San Jose, California. Founded by Pierre Omidyar in 1995, it became a notable success of the dot-com bubble; it is now a multi-billion dollar business with operations localized in over thirty countries. The company manages eBay.com, an online auction and shopping website in which people and businesses buy and sell a broad variety of goods and services worldwide.



Figure 76 eBay



Figure 77 Taobao

Taobao is a Chinese shopping web for online shopping, equivalent to eBay and Amazon. Operated in China by Alibaba Group, it was founded by Alibaba Group on May 10, 2003. Taobao marketplace facilitates consumer-to-consumer (C2C) retail by providing a platform for small businesses and individual entrepreneurs to open online stores that mainly cater to consumers in mainland, Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan.

Shopping in Stores

Well, I am more fond of shopping in a store instead of online and personally, I have two reasons. First of all, shopping in stores brings me more pleasure. Actually for me shopping is not just aiming to buy things I need, it also means different surprises await me. Well, in fact I would be really excited to see the new arrivals around the corner. Second of all, shopping around is also a good way of exercising our body. We've already spent a whole day sitting in a classroom or an office; do we really still have to get trapped in cyberspace? Well, I say I'd like to walk around instead of being a pathetic sedentary animal.
(122 words)

new arrival 新货上架
get trapped 陷入……, 受困于……
cyberspace *n.* 网络世界
pathetic *adj.* 可悲的
sedentary *adj.* 久坐的

一言中的:

- 1) more pleasure
Surprises await me.
- 2) a good way of exercising our bodies
instead of being a pathetic sedentary animal

The Galeries Lafayette is an upmarket French department store located on Boulevard Haussmann in the 9th arrondissement of Paris. In 2009, Galeries Lafayette recorded earnings of over one billion euro. It is a part of the company Groupe Galeries Lafayette.



Figure 78 Galeries Lafayette

Macy's, originally R. H. Macy & Co., is a mid-range to upscale chain of department stores owned by American multinational corporation Macy's, Inc. It is one of two divisions owned by the company, with the other being the upscale Bloomingdale's. As of January 2014, it operates 793 locations in the United States, with a prominent Herald Square flagship location in Midtown Manhattan, New York City.



Figure 79 Macy's

Barneys New York is an American chain of luxury department stores headquartered in New York City. The chain owns flagship stores in New York City, Beverly Hills, and Chicago, all of which have restaurants operated by third parties. Smaller stores can be found in other locations across the United States.



Figure 80 Barneys New York



Task
01

Choose a quality you think makes someone a valuable member of a team. Explain why you think it is an important quality for a team or group member to have.

Being Cooperative

Personally speaking, when it comes to important qualities that make a valuable team player, the first thing that crosses my mind is always cooperativeness. Cooperativeness promotes efficiency by making the team a whole. Since everybody's doing their job, it's easier for the whole team to accomplish a task. For instance, when I was in school basketball team, the players were all very cooperative; one would get the ball and then pass to the other before she got completely cut off to get a shot. That was why we always won the game. We were not strong as individuals, but we were really good as a team. Also, cooperative members create a good atmosphere for the whole team, so you have a strong motivation while working with each other. Like my basketball team, all the girls were very nice to each other and we were friends even off the court. When I stayed with them, I felt more motivated to train, however exhausting it was. (175 words)

一言中的 (1):

- 1) promote efficiency
school basketball team, got the ball and passed to the other, get a shot, always won
- 2) create good atmosphere for a whole team, strong motivation
basketball team, girls were nice, felt more motivated to train, though exhausting

一言中的 (2):

- 1) team spirits, efficiency
more chances to get triumph
- 2) make friends, get along with others
strengthen relationship
- 3) understand different voices
peaceful atmosphere, hug new ideas



Task
02

Some people prefer to learn about current events from watching television news programs. Others prefer to read about current events in newspapers or on the Internet. Which do you think is better: watching the news or reading the news? Explain why.

Watch TV to Get News

Frankly speaking, I would prefer to get current affairs by watching news programs for two reasons. First of all, TV news is vivid. It's a visual and auditory presentation of a news event. By seeing the blood at a crime scene, or the shaking pictures from a seismological site, you can actually experience the story the pictures and sounds inform you of. For example, when people cry, you can also feel the pain. Besides, TV news is more universal than news in black and white. You don't have to be able to read to be informed. So illiterate people like my grandparents are able to learn what's going on in the world, without having to go through the pain of learning the characters again at such an old age. (132 words)

一言中的:

- 1) more genuine information
live coverage with videos and sounds
- 2) comprehend the current affairs more efficiently
visual and acoustic effects, news commenting, background knowledge

60 Minutes is an American television newsmagazine program that is broadcast on the CBS television network. Launched in 1968, Don Hewitt created the program and set it apart by using a unique style of reporter-centered investigation. *The New York Times* has called it "one of the most esteemed newsmagazines on American television."



Figure 81 60 Minutes

Read News

Generally speaking, I'd rather read news than stare at the TV screen, and I have two reasons for that. In the first place, it's fairly convenient. You see, since news interfaces like cellphones and tablets have become a daily tool, I can read the news anytime and anywhere. It could be while I'm on a bus or waiting in a line. Additionally, printed news, or news in letters usually goes into more depth when it covers the same story as the TV news does. You know, to compete with TV news, printed news usually covers more background information for our reference, so we can get a more comprehensive understanding/get an overall picture of what's going on. This works especially well for intellectual people, like me. (130 words)

一言中的:

- 1) easy to access
portable, anytime and anywhere
- 2) go in more depth
more background information, get a more comprehensive understanding/get an overall picture of what's going on



Figure 82
New York Times

The New York Times (NYT) is an American daily newspaper, founded and continuously published in New York City since September 18, 1851. It has won 112 Pulitzer Prizes, more than any other news organization. Its website is one of America's most popular news sites, and the most popular among all the nation's newspapers, receiving more than 30 million unique visitors per month as reported in January 2011.

**Task
01**

Talk about an important news even that happened recently in your country. Describe the event and explain why it was important.

Dog-slaughtering in Yulin

Well, I would like to talk about the dog-slaughtering event, or dog eating festival as they called it, which happened a few weeks ago in Yulin, Guangxi Province. This, in the eyes' of local people, however, was a daily habit rather than a story, just like beef-eating for the Westerners. But the story soon became a sensation that people started to rave about, and caused heated discussion on the Internet, basically firing at the vile actions because people in China are now taking dogs as pets, part of their family rather than an animal, or livestock to eat. I keep an eye on this story because I'm a dog lover myself. I was shocked when I first saw the news on TV, and my tears fell down the moment I heard the distress cry from the furry creature that I treated as my friend.

slaughter *v.* 屠杀
sensation *n.* 轰动
rave about 过分地讨论

一言中的:

- 1) became a sensation
people rave about it, heated discussion on the Internet
- 2) revealed a brutal fact
Animals cannot be protected by any categorical laws in China.

Riot in Kunming^③

一言中的:

- 1) became a sensation
people raved about this issue
- 2) highlighted the insecurity factors in public place
caused casualties and horrifying panic

Tianya Club is an Internet forum in China; currently it is the 12th most visited site in the People's Republic of China and 72nd overall. It was founded on 14 February 1999. It provides BBS, blog, microblog and photo album services.



Figure 83
Tianya Club

**Task
02**

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: Your friends are the most important influence in your life. Use details and examples to explain your opinion. (same as TPO 9 Task 2)

③注: 此篇范文详见公共微信平台 testcrackers, 请通过封面上的二维码扫描并微信关注。

Friends Are Not the Most Important Influence

Personally, I don't think my friends are the most influential factor in my life, and rather, I think family plays a more essential role. And personally, I have two reasons for that. First, our parents or siblings are the people who have been keeping us company since our birth, and they began to affect our attitudes and behaviors from that time. You know, as a baby, we naturally imitated their deeds and expressions, as people always say: a baby's first and best teacher is its mother. Besides, the educational background, or the social class of the parents can profoundly affect us in fundamental ways. Let's say, because of the resources parents have, families will, to some extent, decisively affect our schools, friends, and even perhaps future careers. (128 words)

一言中的:

- 1) keep us company from birth
Kids would imitate.
- 2) family background
decisively affect our schools, friends and even future careers

Friends Are the Most Important Influence

From my perspective, friends might render more impact on us than our family members do and there are two main reasons. First, most of our friends, are our peers, so basically we share a lot in common, especially under the influence of multi-media today. We grow up drinking cokes while wearing T-shirts, listening to One Republic and Lady Gaga. So it's easier for us to open hearts to each other than to our parents who probably don't know who Lady Gaga is. What's more, adolescence is a stage where everyone struggles really hard to fit in, and the best way to fit in, you know, is to follow the trend, whatever it is. For instance, there was a time *Vampire Diary* was outrageous among teenagers, so many students in my high school, especially girls dressed like Bella, the heroin, even though they actually didn't like the redneck look.

open heart to sb. 向某人敞开心扉
fit in 融入
outrageous *adj.* 风靡的, 流行的
redneck *n.* 乡下人

一言中的:

- 1) Most of our friends are our peers.
share a lot in common, easier for us to open our hearts to each other
- 2) The best way to fit in the stage of adolescence is to follow the trend.
girls dressed like Bella

Task
01

Talk about one way your personality has changed since you were a child. Use examples and details to explain your answer.

More Confident

I'd been a shy and clumsy boy until I was ten, and I, for that reason, didn't have many friends. I felt lonely. Then one day, without even informing me first, my teacher put my name on the list for annual 800m-race participants in our primary school. I didn't know what to do because I almost never ran before. So I went home and asked my mom what to do. To my surprise, she encouraged me to do it, and offered to train me. In the following week I got up at about 5:00 every day, with my mom of course, and jogged with her. So on that big day, it was no surprising that I didn't only make it to the finishing line, but also, won first prize. When I heard the cheers around me, and saw my mom's proud face, I knew I'd become a completely different person. I left all the shyness and clumsiness behind me, and became more confident. (165 words)

put one's name on the list
将……的名字列入名单
jog v. 慢跑
win first prize 赢得第一句
make it to the finishing line 成功地到达终点线
leave... behind me 抛到九霄云外

一言中的:

- 1) annual 800m-race
- 2) won the first prize

Task
02

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: Children should be required to learn practical skills in school, such as cooking or personal finance, in addition to academic subjects. Use details and examples to explain your opinion.

Children Need to Learn Practical Skills in School

Personally, I always believe that children must learn something practical in school rather than just learn some academic knowledge. And I have two reasons for that. First, practical skills like cooking or personal finance can prepare children for their future independence. I mean, when they learn to

Life is the art of drawing sufficient conclusions from insufficient premises.

生活是一种艺术，要在不充足的前提下得出充足的结论。

cook, they can take good care of themselves even when their parents' are absent. This is especially useful for latchkey kids whose parents are almost never home before 8 p. m., like me. Also, some practical skills may also be used as an effective social tool for kids, like cooking, because when children are good at something like this, they're more welcome when they get together. For example, I learned to cook when I was 7, so when I went to college in the U. S., I usually cooked Chinese dishes for my host family, which made the whole family crazy about me.

(147 words)



latchkey kids 挂钥匙儿童

一言中的:

- 1) prepare children for their future independence
take care of themselves
- 2) effective social tools
cooking

Children Don't Need to Learn Practical Skills in School^④

一言中的:

- 1) time and energy consuming
supposed to spend more time fixating on academic study
- 2) deserve happy childhood
too much stress and burden



④ 注: TPO22 ~34 中只有“一言中的”的主题的范文详见公共微信平台 testcrackers, 请通过封面上的二维码扫描并微信关注。

**Task
01**

There can be several advantages to spending time living in another country. Talk about one advantage and explain how living in another country provides that advantage. Use details and examples in your response.

Advantage of Broadening Our Horizon

Well, I guess the greatest benefit for me must be broadening my horizon. And there're some obvious reasons for that. First of all, I can go to many places that I've never been to before, and see something that I've never experienced at home. For instance, when I was in France, I went to the Notre Dame Abbey, and Eiffel Tower, which were really beautiful. Also, there's something I wouldn't have been able to know about Paris in China, like the eating manners, the marriage situation of French people, and so on. All my previous knowledge came from travelogues and my friends who'd been there. But when I was there, observing, I realized that things were actually quite different from what I had been told.

 travelogue *n.* 旅行见闻演讲

一言中的:

- 1) go to many places
- 2) experience various cultures and customs

Advantage of Mastering a New Language

一言中的:

- 1) whole new different environment to strengthen your sense of a new language
- 2) exotic atmosphere for you to immerse yourself in persistent practice listening and speaking



**Task
02**

Some people enjoy spending their free time alone in activities such as reading, thinking, or writing. Others enjoy spending their free time on shared activities with other people. Which do you prefer and why?

Taking Group Activities

Well, I would like to spend my leisure time with other people doing some group activities because I have more fun hanging out with others than if I stay alone. For example, if I play basketball with my buddies, I can interact



Life is but a hard and tortuous journey.

人生即是一段艰难曲折的旅程。(人生无坦途)。

with them, like exchanging ideas on the recent NBA games and stars, who's the best shooter of the week and so on. Also, I feel more relaxed with my friends than playing alone. You know, we'd mock each other with some really embarrassing incidents. For example, Joey was turned down last week by a girl, and so we always relived the scene in front of him. It's OK, though, since we're so close, and the laughter could drive away all our clouds. (123 words)

一言中的:

- 1) have more fun
play basketball, interact with them, exchange ideas on NBA games and stars
- 2) drive my cloud away, feel more relaxed
mock each other

Taking Activities Alone

一言中的:

- 1) private space to do whatever we like
free options of books, movies or something like that
- 2) peaceful personality
Just enjoy being alone and don't want to be interrupted by other people.



**Task
01**

Talk about a popular gathering place in your town where people like to go. Describe the place and explain why people enjoy going there.

Zhongshan Park

As far as I'm concerned, Zhongshan Park is one of the most welcomed spots for citizens to visit for some critical reasons. As for me, it's the closest scenic spot to my home; actually, it takes only five minutes to walk there. It is the only natural park in the downtown, so it's the most popular place for recreation especially on weekends. And, its natural atmosphere is perfect too, with all the shade of the trees that surround the park and flowers planted delicately. Visitors always inhale fresh air while taking exercise in the park especially in the mornings. I can always see young people jogging along paved tracks, and old folks performing shadow boxing. (115 words)

downtown *n.* 闹市区, 市中心
recreation *n.* 娱乐, 消遣

一言中的:

- 1) quite convenient
situated in the downtown area, buses and subways pass it by
- 2) wonderful place
fresh air, aerobic exercise, fancy greenery, square dance

Starbucks Café

一言中的:

- 1) pleasant environment
exquisite decoration, peaceful light and jazz music
- 2) cordial service
considerate waiters and waitresses
- 3) convenient to reach
city center, tons of bus lines, subway station
- 4) tasty food and beverage
muffins, Frappuccino, other specialties

Starbucks locations serve hot and cold beverages, whole-bean coffee, micro ground instant coffee, full-leaf teas, pastries, and snacks. Most stores also sell pre-packaged food items, hot and cold sandwiches, and items such as mugs and tumblers. Starbucks Evenings locations also offer a variety of beers, wines, and appetizers after 4 p. m. Through the Starbucks Entertainment division and Hear Music brand, the company also markets books, music, and film.



Figure 84 Starbucks



Figure 85 Tchibo

Tchibo is a German chain of coffee retailers and cafés, also known for its weekly-changing range of other products. The latter includes: clothing, household items, electronics and electrical appliances. In Germany, Tchibo's slogan is "Every week a new world". The company is led by Dr. Markus Conrad (Chairman of the Executive Committee).

Task
02

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Students benefit more from classes with a large number of students than they do from smaller classes.

Students Benefit More from Large Classes

Well, I agree with the statement for two reasons. Firstly, studying in large classes is more efficient. Larger classes nowadays in universities are divided into more than, say, five study groups which apparently enhance the students' study efficiency. Especially after class, when students come across any questions, any study bodies in a larger class are always of great help. Secondly, it makes sense economically for students. For instance, if you take small classes as some VIP, you have to pay much more than what you spend on larger ones. In a nutshell, I think taking courses in large classrooms is a better idea. (96 words)

economically *adv.* 经济实惠地

一言中的:

- 1) enhance study efficiency
turn to more classmates when having puzzles
- 2) make sense economically
less tuition fee, more economical

Students Benefit More from Small Classes

一言中的:

- 1) get more attention and instruction from teachers
more possible for the teacher to tackle every student's puzzles in the classroom
- 2) quieter study atmosphere
few students, much easier for the teacher to take control of the class discipline

**Task
01**

Students often want to get better grades in their classes. Explain what students should do in order to improve their performance in the class.

Previewing and Reviewing

Well, I guess there are two crucial things for the students to do to better their grades in class. The first thing is to do some preview work before the class, simply because previewing before class means background research so that the students could understand better what will be discussed or lectured in class. Besides, the students need to review their notes after class so that they could remember key points and structures of the lectures even three days later. But if they don't, they'll probably forget what they've learned from the class, and go blank right before the nights of the quiz or finals. (102 words)

一言中的:

- 1) preview work
background research
- 2) review notes
remember key points and structures of the lectures, quiz or finals

Taking Part in Team Activities

一言中的:

- 1) attend field trips
- 2) share notes with study bodies/groups



**Task
02**

Some people do not enjoy shopping and shop only when they have a specific purchase to make. Others like to go shopping for pleasure whether or not they have something to buy. Which do you prefer and why?

Buy Something Directly

Personally, I prefer to go shopping when I need to buy something and there are two reasons for that. First of all, I can save a lot of time for my study. Well for example, currently I'm up to my neck preparing for the SAT. I get up at 6 a. m. to practice my reading and writing skills, and I don't go to bed until 10 p. m. ; surely there's no time for me to waste



Life is a great big canvas, and you should throw all the paint on it you can.
人生是一幅大画布，你应该努力绘出绚丽多彩的画面。

wandering about in malls or outlets. And I could also save a lot of money, because when I am out there shopping for pure pleasure, I'd shop till I drop. When my life is hectic, I will be a shopaholic and I once spent 1,000 *yuan* on a pair of shoes that I don't even have a chance to wear. What a terrible waste. (145 words)

wander about 四处闲逛
hectic *adj.* 紧张忙碌的；兴奋的
shopaholic *n.* 购物狂

一言中的：

- 1) time-saving
Don't need to spend extra time wandering
- 2) money-saving
When you're out there shopping for pleasure, you're out of control.

Go Shopping for Pleasure

一言中的：

- 1) unexpected surprises
new arrivals, discounts, promotions
- 2) strengthen relationship with family members and friends
communicate, chat, share ideas
- 3) a way of taking exercise
Walking around is aerobic.



Task
01

Think of a book that you have not read but are interested in reading. Explain why you are interested in reading this book.

Sons and Lovers

To tell you the truth, I kinda fancy *Sons and Lovers* by D. H. Lawrence for some simple reasons. Firstly, the novel is definitely better than the movie. I watched its movie adaptation, the one directed by Jack Cardiff some decades ago, and after that I found the original novel. The minute I started reading, I fell in love with the novel. After all, words speak louder. Besides, the story is quite captivating, since the plots are just so exquisitely made up that I just couldn't put it down. The author just had the talent to turn the dreary daily trivia into fascinating dialogs and touching stories. I could read the novel for like more than 3 hours at a time. (123 words)

decade *n.* 十年

words speak louder 语言体现得更淋漓尽致

captivating *adj.* 引人入胜的

talent *n.* 本事, 才干

daily trivia 日常琐事

一言中的:

- 1) have already watched this movie
fascinated by the delicate vintage fashion, words speak louder
- 2) interested in the psychological phenomenon, exquisitely made-up plots
fascinating dialogs and touching stories, understand more

Sons and Lovers is a 1913 novel by the English writer D. H. Lawrence. The Modern Library placed it ninth on their list of the 100 best novels of the 20th century. While the novel initially incited a lukewarm critical reception, along with allegations of obscenity, it is today regarded as a masterpiece by many critics and is often regarded as Lawrence's finest achievement.

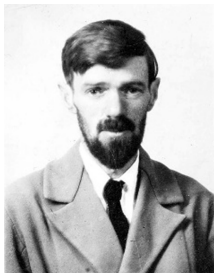


Figure 87 D. H. Lawrence

David Herbert Lawrence was an English novelist, poet, playwright, essayist, literary critic and painter who published as D. H. Lawrence. His collected works, among other things, represent an extended reflection upon the dehumanising effects of modernity and industrialisation. In them, some of the issues Lawrence explores are emotional health, vitality, spontaneity and instinct.

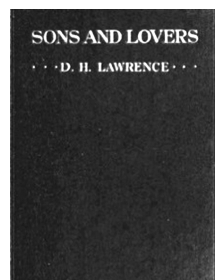


Figure 86 *Sons and Lovers*

There is no such thing as a great talent without great will-power.
没有伟大的意志力，便没有雄才大略。

Lord of the Rings

一言中的：

- 1) Friends around me always rave about this book.
- 2) already watched this film, curious about the authentic story in the novel.
- 3) a big fan of wizard fictions.



Figure 87 The Lord of the Rings

The Lord of the Rings is an epic high fantasy novel written by English author J. R. R. Tolkien. The story began as a sequel to Tolkien's 1937 children's fantasy novel *The Hobbit*, but eventually developed into a much larger work. It was written in stages between 1937 and 1949, much of it during World War II. It is the second best-selling novel ever written, with over 150 million copies sold.

John Ronald Reuel Tolkien was an English writer, poet, philologist, and university professor, best known as the author of the classic high fantasy works *The Hobbit*, *The Lord of the Rings*, and *The Silmarillion*. Tolkien was appointed a Commander of the Order of the British Empire by Queen Elizabeth II on 28 March 1972.



Figure 88
J. R. R. Tolkien

Task 02

Some people like to have their cell or mobile phone with them at all times. Other people prefer not to bring their cell or mobile phone with them everywhere they go, or they choose not to own one at all. Which do you prefer? Explain why.

Take Cellphones All the Time

Well, I choose to take my cellphones with me anytime and anywhere and I have two main reasons for that. The first reason I take it all the time is that I can reach anyone, or be reached by anyone at any time. Say, if anything bad like a car accident happened, I could make an instant emergency call with my cell phone, and maybe I could probably save a precious life because of a timely report. Also, it's a useful tool for both study and entertainment. Let's take my iPhone as an example. I can use it as a dictionary, and its build-in dictionary programmed by Apple co. turns out to be handy with accurate explanation and examples. Then there're some third-party apps like PPTV where I can either watch programs on line, or download TV shows or entertainment programs to kill time, whenever a Wi-Fi connection is possible. (147 words)

一言中的：

- 1) reach anyone or be reached at any time
car accident, make an emergency call, save lives
- 2) a effective tool for study and entertainment
look up new words or phrases in my E-dictionaries or search for
information online, PPTV, watch TV, entertainment programs

Not to Own One Cellphone at All

一言中的：

- 1) more private space and time to deal with personal stuffs
- 2) less radiation and battery pollution
- 3) save lots of bucks

Vertu is a British manufacturer and retailer of luxury mobile phones established by Finnish mobile-phone manufacturer Nokia as a wholly owned subsidiary in 1998. In October 2012 Nokia sold Vertu to private equity group EQT VI for an unspecified amount, but will retain a 10% share. By the end of 2013, 350,000 phones had been sold, and phones were on sale in 500 retail outlets, including 70 run by the company. The phones are most popular in Russia, Asia and the Middle East.



Figure 89 Vertu

Task
01

Talk about a popular actor, musician, or artist whose work you do not admire. Explain why you do not like this person's work. Use specific details and reasons in your response.

Songs from Justin Bieber

Personally speaking, I kinda resent Justin Bieber, an Canadian sensational figure for two reasons. First, his lousy voice always makes me feel drowsy probably because he is in his crack period, and every time I listen to his songs, I feel it's like a crazy little boy crying nonsense with no tones at all. Also, I can't stand the lyrics in his songs. They are meaninglessly repeated and are forever full of crap like "I love you" or "you are my baby", you know something like that. I can't deny his songs are popular, even extremely welcomed but I personally just can't appreciate any so-called fashion like that. (107 words)

sensational figure 轰动一时的人物
crack period 变声期
lyric *n.* 歌词
crap *n.* 废话
appreciate *v.* 欣赏

一言中的:

- 1) lousy voice
crack period, crying nonsense with no tones
- 2) can't stand the lyrics
meaninglessly repeated, "I love you" or "you are my baby"



Figure 90 Justin Bieber

Justin Drew Bieber is a Canadian singer-songwriter, dancer, and actor. Bieber's current manager, Scooter Braun first discovered him through his YouTube videos in 2007. Braun was impressed with the videos, and contacted Bieber's mother Pattie about wanting to work with him. After convincing Bieber's mother, Braun arranged for Bieber to meet with Usher Raymond IV in Atlanta, Georgia. Bieber was signed to RBMG recording contract offered by record executive, L. A. Reid.

Works of Taylor Swift

一言中的:

- 1) dramatic lyrics of backstabbing her ex-boyfriends
- 2) no appreciating her personality

Taylor Alison Swift is an American singer-songwriter. Raised in Wyomissing, Pennsylvania, Swift moved to Nashville, Tennessee, at the age of 14 to pursue a career in country music. She signed with the independent label Big Machine Records and became the youngest songwriter ever hired by the Sony/ATV Music publishing house. The release of Swift's self-titled debut album in 2006 established her as a country music star.



Figure 91 Taylor Swift

Task 02 Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Parents should be involved in the process of helping their children to choose a university. Use specific reasons and details in your response.

Parents Should Not Be Involved in Their Children's Choice of University

Well actually, I don't agree that parents should interfere with their children's choice of university. And I have some critical reasons for that. First, letting the kids decide which university to choose is the very first step in telling them that they are already grown-ups, so it's time for parents to let them go, and kids have to learn to be independent and responsible. When I was 18, I made all the decisions about university myself, like which school to go and which major to take. So even as a freshman, I was already able to take responsibility for all my choices. Also, there will surely be some negative effects to the parent-child relationship, because if parents interfere too much, kids will feel stressed out, and sometimes offended. Such mentality will lead kids to choose irrationally, let's say choose a school against their parents, you know, just to enjoy being a problem or something. (157 words)

interfere with 干涉
parent-child relationship 亲子关系
choose irrationally 作出不理智的决定
against prep. 反对

一言中的:

- 1) time for the kids to be independent and responsible
deserve the rights and autonomy to choose
- 2) negative effects to the parent-child relationship
feel stressed out and offended, choose irrationally





Parents Should Be Involved in Their Children's Choice of University

一言中的:

- 1) Parents are more experienced and sophisticated.
- 2) Lead their kids to choose a better school.

Parents know which campus owns better reputation.

Parents know which city is ideal to go in terms of living.



Figure 92
The Ivy League

The Ivy League is a collegiate athletic conference comprising sports teams from eight private institutions of higher education in the Northeastern United States. The conference name is also commonly used to refer to those eight schools as a group. The eight institutions are Brown University, Columbia University, Cornell University, Dartmouth College, Harvard University, Princeton University, the University of Pennsylvania, and Yale University. The term Ivy League has connotations of academic excellence, selectivity in admissions, and social elitism.

The G5 is a grouping of five English public research universities that was established in early 2004. The members are the University of Cambridge, Imperial College London, the London School of Economics, the University of Oxford and University College London. The members of the G5 initially formed the grouping in order to coordinate bidding for an increased share of any extra monies made available in the government's summer spending review.



Figure 93 G5 (universities)



**Task
01**

Students have to complete various types of academic assignments in school. Choose one of the assignments below and explain why you think it is beneficial for students.

Research paper, class presentation, or group project?

Research Paper

As far as I'm concerned, students can benefit more from research paper assignments, for two reasons. Well, obviously, doing research can help them expand their outlook. Say if they need to study insects like butterflies or caterpillars, they have to do some insightful and systematic research like field trips led by the professors to test the theories from their textbooks. And I think it's the only and the best way to test. Secondly, their critical thinking abilities and skills can be far better honed during the research process than other options. For example during the field trips for the research papers, students must compare and contrast information and data in order to prove points made in their papers. (120 words)

一言中的:

- 1) expand their outlook
study insects, ladybug, centipede, field trip
- 2) Critical thinking abilities and skills can be honed.
compare and contrast information and data

Class Presentation

一言中的:

- 1) expand outlooks
get to know more knowledge about unknown fields
- 2) enhance information-collecting skills
filter the useful parts and leave out the meaningless parts
- 3) hone verbal skills
be individually articulate or eloquent

Group Project

一言中的:

- 1) expand outlooks



You have to believe in yourself. That's the secret of success.
人必须有自信，这是成功的秘密。



- get to know more knowledge about unknown fields
- 2) enhance information-collecting skills
filter the useful parts and leave out the meaningless parts
- 3) cooperative ability
team spirits, get along with group members



Figure 94 Fraternities and Sororities

Fraternities and sororities (from the Latin words frater and soror, meaning “brother” and “sister” respectively) are fraternal social organizations for undergraduate students. The term refers mainly to such organizations at colleges and universities in the United States, although it is also applied to analogous European groups also known as corporations. Given its close association with the United States since 1898, there are also many fraternities and sororities in the Philippines. Similar, but less common, organizations also exist for secondary school students.

Model United Nations is a conference similar to the United Nations in which students participate as delegates to various UN Committees. Participants research and formulate political positions based on the actual policies of the countries they represent. The committees usually consist of the six committees of the General Assembly, but may also include the Economic and Social Council and the Economic and Financial Committee. The participants range from middle school students to graduate school students.



Figure 95 Model United Nations

**Task
02**

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? To protect the health of young children, advertisement for candy and junk food should not be shown on television. Use specific reasons and details in your response.

The Ad. for Junk Food Should Be Banned on TV



Well, I strongly agree that junk food commercials should be banned from TV and here are my reasons. To begin with, commercials can be quite contagious. They associate sweets and junk food with happiness but neglect to warn us of the possible side effects of the products. Recent research shows that 90% of children's tooth decay issues are related to popular junk food and candy. Secondly, buying junk food promoted by

those commercials is always a sheer waste of money. As we can tell from our daily life that nearly all such commercials are intentionally shot to be attractive to kids aged 4-10, who are easily lured by those colorful views and fancy shots on TV. As a result, they cry to parents begging for products promoted just because of such vivid views instead of anything healthy. (141 words)

contagious *adj.* 有感染力的
teeth decay 蛀牙
promote *v.* 促销, 宣传

一言中的:

- 1) Commercials can be contagious.
associate with happiness, teeth decay
- 2) a sheer waste of money
buying because of fancy promotions

Ogilvy & Mather is an international advertising, marketing and public relations agency based in Manhattan, and is a WPP company. It operates 450 offices in 161 cities of 120 countries worldwide with approximately 18,000 employees. Ogilvy & Mather was founded in 1948 by British born David Ogilvy, with backed by a previous employer, the London advertising agency Mather & Crowther.



Figure 96 Ogilvy
& Mather

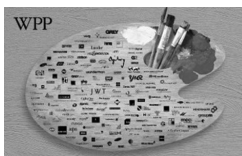


Figure 97 WPP plc

WPP plc is a British multinational advertising and public relations company with its main management office in London, United Kingdom, and its executive office in Dublin, Ireland. It is the world's largest advertising company by revenues, and employs around 162,000 people in 3,000 offices across 110 countries. It owns a number of advertising, public relations and market research networks.

The Ad. for Junk Food Should Be Shown on TV

一言中的:

- 1) Food companies aim to sell
products and earn money.
- 2) Treating the commercials
wisely can avoid unnecessary troubles.

Task
01

Which of the following jobs or careers do you think would be most rewarding? University professor, environmental scientist, newspaper journalist? Choose one career and explain why you think it would be most rewarding. Use details and examples to support your answer.

University Professor

Well, I guess being a university professor would be a more rewarding profession than the other options, and personally, I have two main reasons. First of all, in my country, we have a very limited number of university professors. According to a recent national survey, in the year 2012, we had only about two thousand university professors here in Wuhan, while the number could be even smaller in the next 10 years. Such a high-level profession will therefore be in great demand. Being a Physics professor in university requires a better understanding of Physics than common crowds, and become a qualified educator of Physics, naturally. My best friend Aaron for instance, last year took part in a national conference and wrote dozens of popular articles, which do help people in my country get to know more about the significance of Physics. To sum up, I surely would choose a university professor to be the most rewarding and satisfying job within the choices given. (168 words)

一言中的:

- 1) limited number of university professors
- 2) get better understanding of professional knowledge

Environmental Scientist

一言中的:

Make the world a better place for people to live.

- create greenery — trees and forests
- fresh and crispy air

Newspaper Journalist

一言中的:

Get people informed and make them know what happened recently or normally.

- political news — president elections, riots, cops
- economic news — stocks market alteration, CPI fluctuations



Task
02

Some people like to study in public places where there are other people around. Others prefer to study in places where there are few or no people around. Which kind of place do you prefer? Explain why.

Studying in Public Places

Well, personally, I would prefer to study in public areas that are always crowded with people. Firstly, it's the best way to practice my concentration. For example, I usually spend my last hours before exams in a snack bar on campus, and I could review like more than 100 pages of notes an hour. Actually, it seems to me that the more crowding and noisy the environment is, the more I can get focused on studying, reading and writing. Besides, I don't have free Wi-Fi at home, so it's my only option to go to some public places where free Wi-Fi connections are often provided. Whenever I need any Wi-Fi connections for my academic research for my papers or something, I would go to public places. (124 words)

一言中的:

- 1) practice for concentration
snack bar on campus
- 2) free Wi-Fi for academic research



Studying in My Dorm

Oh, I would choose to study in my dorm where there are few people around. First of all, studying with my dormmates enables me to concentrate as much as possible. Say, I usually spend my last hours before my finals in the dorm, and I could review like more than 100 pages notes an hour! Secondly, studying in my dorm with few people around, I mean, just my dormmates and I won't interrupt others especially when we have discussions. You know, it's normal to speak too loudly and that's quite annoying for others who need concentration to think. (102 words)

一言中的:

- 1) enable me to concentrate
study with my dormmates
- 2) won't be interrupting others
loud voice discussions



A thousand-li journey is started by taking the first step.
千里之行，始于足下。

Task
01

A friend of yours is looking for a new place to live and has asked for your advice. What do you think is the most important characteristic of a good neighborhood? Use details and examples to explain your answer.

A Good Neighborhood with Caring and Friendly People

Personally speaking, I believe that a good neighborhood should have caring and responsible people, because when we come across something puzzling neighbors can help us out instantly. Firstly, if I have to go on a long journey, I can ask my neighbors to help me take care of my pets and plants or even help me with my neighborhood watching. Secondly, caring people are also easy to get along with. You know, sometimes decorating houses on your block is inevitable, and you would be disturbed by the noise, but in a good neighborhood, you don't have to worry about the construction noise too much since neighbors will be cautious enough to handle those problems. (115 words)

neighborhood watching 守望相助 (邻居帮忙看家)
inevitable *adj.* 不可避免的
negotiation *n.* 协商
noise pollution 噪音污染

一言中的:

- 1) help us out instantly when we have troubles
take care of my pets and plants, neighborhood watching
- 2) easy to get along with, friendly negotiation
Neighbors will be cautious enough to handle those problems.

A Good Neighborhood with Open-minded People

一言中的:

- 1) easy to communicate, less possible of having quarrels
- 2) make friends and help each other out



Figure 98 Neighborhood Watch

A neighborhood watch also called a crime watch or neighborhood crime watch, is an organized group of citizens devoted to crime and vandalism prevention within a neighborhood. In other words, neighborhood watch is a crime prevention scheme under which members of a given community agree together to keep an eye on one another's properties, patrolling the street — and reporting suspicious incident to the police.

Burglary is a crime, the essence of which is illegal entry into a building for the purposes of committing an offence. Usually that offence will be theft, but most jurisdictions specify others which fall within the ambit of burglary. To engage in the act of burglary is to burgle (in British English) or to burglarize (in American English).



Figure 99 Burglary

**Task
02**

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement: Parents should be involved in the process of helping their children to choose a career. Use specific examples and details to support your opinion. (same as TPO 27 Task 2)

Parents Should Not Be Involved in Their Children's Career-choosing

I don't generally agree that parents should be involved in the career-choosing actions of their children for two main reasons. Firstly, choosing their own jobs is the best chance for kids to be more independent. I myself for example, I began to take a part-time job as a singer 2 years ago, and now I am starting my singing career as a pop singer. Second of all, not getting involved in my career-choosing is the best support from the parents. When I was a part-time singer, my father gave me some suggestions but never forced me to follow, and this truly helped me concentrate. (107 words)

一言中的:

- 1) the best chance for the kids to be more independent
deserve the rights and autonomy to choose
- 2) the best support from the parents
gave me some suggestions but never forced me to follow

Parents Should Be Involved in Their Children's Career-choosing

一言中的:

- 1) Parents are more experienced and sophisticated.
- 2) Lead their kids to choose a better job.
 - Parents know which job owns better promising prospects.
 - Parents know which city is ideal to go in terms of taking a job.



Task
01

Parents need to make their children lead healthy life. What can parents do to help their children have healthy life?

Things Parents Can Do to Help Their Children Have Healthy Life

As far as I'm concerned, parents can do tons of things to help their kids shape good habits of living healthy lives. First of all, they are supposed to supervise their kids, like guiding them to be a morning person instead of a night owl. If kids can act within their parents' expectations, parents should reward them to keep the edge. And, it is also necessary for parents to set good examples themselves. Well of course children tend to imitate their parents, words and behaviors, so if parents have green diets and exercise regularly, I believe the kids will surely follow suit which is a so-called subtle influence. (113 words)

morning person 早起的人
night owl 夜猫子
keep the edge 保持优势
follow suit 依葫芦画瓢
subtle influence 潜移默化的影响

一言中的:

- 1) supervise their kids
time management habits
- 2) set good examples
green diets and take exercises regularly

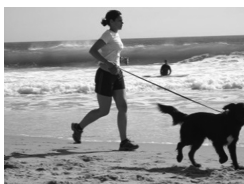


Figure 100 Jogging

Jogging is a form of trotting or running at a slow or leisurely pace. The main intention is to increase physical fitness with less stress on the body than from faster running, or to maintain a steady speed for longer periods of time. Performed over long distances, it is a form of aerobic endurance training.

**Task
02**

Some university students choose to take difficult classes even if they know they might not get a good grade in the class. Other students prefer to take easier classes in which they know they will get a good grade. Which do you prefer? Explain why.

Take Difficult Classes

Well, on the whole, I think it's wiser to choose challenging courses for two reasons. In the first place, it can help me hone my skills from various aspects. For example, mathematics is really my kryptonite, but if I try to go against the odds, I believe my critical thinking and spatial sense can be enhanced. Additionally, it might bear unexpected surprises for me. I mean perhaps I would find my real interest or even talents in those fields. If I didn't take music-appreciation classes before, I just don't think that I could realize my gifts in art. (98 words)

kryptonite *n.* 弱点; 罩门
go against the odds 迎难而上
logic thinking 逻辑思维
spatial sense 空间感

一言中的:

- 1) hone my skills
mathematics, logic thinking and spatial sense
- 2) bear unexpected surprises
find my real interest, my talents in art

Take Easy Classes

一言中的:

- 1) have less burden and stress
can't afford the time and energy
- 2) easy to get passed in exams
GPA matters
- 3) can still learn new knowledge
take easy selective courses



Task
01

Students often like to study with others in group. What do you think of group study? Give at least one benefit, and explain your reasons.

Benefits of Group Study

Well, I guess group study can benefit students in various aspects for two reasons. Obviously, studying in a group will definitely improve the efficiency of students. For instance, when you come across some difficult questions, and it may take you more than 20 hours to figure out all by yourself, you can turn to your group members, or study buddies for help, and thus your tricky issue can be solved in let's say, 2 hours. And, I think, studying in group can expand students' social hubs. It is undeniable that people communicate with each other when they gather around, which means you can exchange ideas with others who share common interests and hobbies with you. Trust me, nobody refuses to have a bosom buddy. (128 words)



tricky issue 棘手事件
social hubs 社交圈
bosom buddy 知心朋友

一言中的:

- 1) improve study efficiency
turn to your group members when having questions
- 2) expand students' social hub
exchange ideas with people, make friends, bosom friends

Other Benefits of Group Study

一言中的:

- 1) Group members can share tasks and duty with you.
- 2) obtain new ideas by chatting with others
- 3) shape good habit of time management



**Task
02**

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Children should receive money for doing household tasks like cleaning. Use specific examples and details to support your opinion.

Children Should Not Be Paid for Doing Household Tasks

Basically, I don't agree with the idea for two main reasons. First of all, kids might easily get spoiled by this. They would even think they are only paid to do things when they are very young, and once parents ceased to pay them, they would probably stop doing anything because no pay is offered. Besides, children need to learn from their parents that there are various motivations for doing things, especially for the household, such as mowing lawn, fixing the garden, washing the cars and so on. Parents should teach children that doing household tasks is an obligation instead of motivating them with money. (104 words)

spoil v. 溺爱
obligation n. 义务

一言中的：

- 1) Kids might easily get spoiled by this action.
Once parents ceased paying them, they would stop helping clean the house.
- 2) kids' responsibility to do so
members of the family as well, their obligation, did their own job

Children Should Be Paid for Doing Household Tasks

一言中的：

- 1) life lessons — you have to earn money by yourself
- 2) shape good personality and habits — how to manage your savings
- 3) make pocket money



Task
01

A friend of yours wants to go to university next year but cannot decide on a major field of study. What advice would you give your friend to help make this decision?

Advices for Choosing a Major

Well, there are two most essential suggestions I would like to offer to my friend as to choosing a major. First and foremost, personal interest comes first. As the saying goes, people should do what they love and love they love and love what they do, so the first step to choosing a major in some field—no matter what the major is—is to love it. The second advice is that the major has to be practical and promising. For example, a promising and practical major like law or engineering trains students, not only professional skills but also critical thinking, which surely matters a lot in future days.
(105 words)

Advices for Choosing a Major

一言中的:

- 1) personal interest
do what you love and love what you do
- 2) practical and promising major
professional skills and critical thinking

Other Advices for Choosing a Major

一言中的:

- 1) choose what you like
Interest is the best teacher, teach by yourself, motivation to be better
- 2) choose things within your capability
enough credits to graduate, play safe

Other Advices for Choosing a Major

一言中的:

- 1) audit in several classes first, figure out your real interest
- 2) take ranks and reputation of the major into account



Task 02 Do you think that eating healthy food is easier or more difficult today than it was 40 or 50 years ago? Use examples and details to support your answer.

More Difficult to Eat Healthy Food

I guess it is definitely harder today to eat healthy food than it was 50 years ago because of two reasons. The first reason is the increasing population, as more land is being exploited to build skyscrapers, and less farm can be used to grow crops or other kinds of food. Yet the population is picking up rapidly, so, in order to catch up, hormones are used to speed up the growing process of food which is contaminating our diet day by day. What's more, the food industry nowadays are trying hard to lower the cost of the ingredients to produce more food. The hogwash oil which was never used before is today prevalent in our daily fast food, making the healthy food nowadays rarer than before. (125 words)

exploit v. 开拓, 开采
skyscraper n. 摩天大楼
hormone n. 激素
ingredient n. 原料
hogwash oil 地沟油

一言中的:

- 1) increasing population
more land is being exploited, hormone
- 2) low-cost ingredients, hogwash oil

Easier to Eat Healthy Food

一言中的:

- 1) Science is more advanced, so more nutrients lying in food are discovered.
Carrots contain vitamins that can improve our eyesight.
- 2) You can read ingredients on the back of any food package, so you can decide what to take in to balance the nutrients that your body needs. In the past, you just eat casually without knowing, might over take some.



Task
01

Your university plans to open a café inside the campus library. Do you think it is a good idea? Explain why or why not?

A Good Idea to Open a Café Inside the Campus Library

Well actually, I think opening a café inside the campus library is a desirable idea for two main reasons. First of all, it provides the students a pleasant space to unwind themselves. After finishing rough study tasks, students can step into the coffee shop to relax a little bit. You know with the lazy jazz music and soft light around, they can definitely lay back. Plus, it saves a lot of money for students as well. The truth is that stuff in the campus library, I mean no matter what, is much cheaper than those off the campus. For example a cup of Latte or Cappuccino in the café off campus would cost three times the price in the campus maybe, so I shall say this is quite beneficial on the students' side. (139 words)

一言中的:

- 1) a pleasant space for students to unwind themselves
relax after hard working, jazz music and soft light
- 2) save bucks
much lower price in campus

Not a Good Idea to Open a Café Inside the Campus Library

一言中的:

- 1) an excuse for the students to fail
relaxing environment, students easily get addicted to relaxations.
- 2) take up space
limited university space, supposed to build writing centers or reading cubicles



Figure 101 No-
Panties Café

No-panties café is a Japanese term for cafes where the waitresses wear short skirts with no underwear. The floors, or sections of the floor, are often mirrored. Customers order drinks and snacks and may look at, but not generally touch, the staff. The shops otherwise look like normal coffee shops, rather than sex establishments, although they charge around four times as much for coffee.

Pacific Coffee Company (PCC) is a Pacific Northwest U. S. -style coffee shop group originating from Hong Kong, with a few outlets in mainland of China, Singapore and Malaysia. The group is owned by computer distributor Chevalier Pacific, formerly Chevalier iTech. It acquired the chain from founder Thomas Neir for HK \$205 million in 2005. Apart from its stores, PCC also sells own-brand coffee beans and Jura brand coffee machines to distributors and corporate clients, such as banks, airline companies, clubs and hotels. Its coffee beans are sold in Hong Kong of China, Macau and Singapore.



Figure 102
Pacific Coffee
Company (PCC)

**Task
02**

Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Private car should not be allowed in the city centers of large cities. Use details and examples to explain your opinion.

Private Cars Should Not Be Allowed in the City Centers

Well, I'm in favor of this statement for two reasons. Firstly, it can definitely help to relieve the pressure of transportation for the city. As we all know, the transportation congestion, even the gridlock during peak hours is a nerve-wrecking problem forever, and private cars contribute greatly to it. If we can limit the private cars, I think the undesirable situation could be improved. Secondly, it is also a great way of reducing air pollution. We should be aware that in the city centers of large cities usually exist countless skyscrapers or plazas, in which citizens tend to congregate, so less cars mean less off-gas and people can enjoy a relatively greener space to work or recreate. (125 words)

一言中的：

- 1) relieve the pressure of transportation
transportation congestions, gridlocks during the peak hours
- 2) a way of reducing air pollution
Less cars mean less off-gas.

Private Cars Can Be Allowed in the City Centers

一言中的：

- 1) make no sense to own a car if you cannot make use of it
Office buildings and shopping malls mostly congregate in city centers.
- 2) help to boost the local economy
tons of parked cars, considerable parking fees



A sports car is a small, usually two seats, two door automobile designed for spirited performance and nimble handling. Sports cars may be spartan or luxurious but high maneuverability and minimum weight are requisite.



Figure 103 *Lamborghini Aventador*



Figure 104 Chevrolet Impala
in Light Blue

A sedan or saloon is a passenger car in a three-box configuration with A, B & C-pillars and principal volumes articulated in separate compartments for engine, passenger and cargo. The passenger compartment features two rows of seats and adequate passenger space in the rear compartment for adult passengers.

A sport utility vehicle or suburban utility vehicle (SUV) is a vehicle similar to a station wagon or estate car, usually equipped with four-wheel drive for on-or off-road ability. Some SUVs include the towing capacity of a pickup truck with the passenger-carrying space of a minivan or large sedan.



Figure 105 *Jeep Cherokee*



Task 3 & 5 综合任务题部分

题型概览



作为 TOEFL iBT 口语考试的综合任务题部分，Task 3 & 5 主要测试的是考生依据题目阅读校园公告类型阅读内容给出的信息提示、综合整理听到的校园对话，在限定的 60 秒钟内，依据听力对话中相应的例子、细节以陈述自己观点的口头语言表达能力。由于此部分完全依赖给出的听力及阅读内容来完成，我们称之为综合任务题部分。

🔗 题型分解

Task 3 Campus Situation: Fit and Explain

本题分成两个部分来考查学生的综合口头陈述能力：

① 快速阅读校园内通知、建议等非学术性文字内容并进行简要口头陈述的能力。（注意：TPO 中并非所有 Task 3 的题都要求考生陈述所阅读文章的简要内容，请依据题目具体要求答题。）

② 让考生听一段依据阅读内容展开的对话，以考查他们对校园对话内容的理解和口头复述的表达能力。

🔗 解题步骤

- ① 快速阅读文章，确定文章类型及内容。
- ② 边听对话内容边记笔记。笔记要求：只记一个说话人（M/W）的陈述内容（客观性：所有口头表述的材料均来自听力内容）。
- ③ 依据笔记内容和表达结构限时回答问题。

Task 5 Problem and Solutions

本题由男女二人围绕校园生活的对话组成，主要考查考生两方面的能力：

① 综合有关校园生活的讨论信息（由校园生活中的“问题—解决”思路构成的对话模式），简要复述听力信息。

② 结合听力对话情景中给出的相关信息（问题 & 解决），基于情景选择，陈述理由。（本题将主观和客观相结合，究其本质，回答问题的第二部分只是 Task 2 Pair Choice 的再现考查而已。）

🔗 解题步骤

- ① 听信息点，排除无关细节。
- ② 边听对话内容边记笔记。

🔊 笔记要求

A. 一个说话人 (M/W) 陈述问题: Problem (客观性: 所有口头表述的材料均来自听力内容)。

B. 一个说话人 (M/W) 陈述解决方法: Two Solutions (客观性: 注意 solutions 的来源: 一人给出两条建议/两人各给出一条建议/遇到问题的人自己给出两条建议, 这些情形要分别听清楚。但由于题目并不要求厘清是谁给出的建议, 因此考生没有必要回答建议的出处。在这里我们提示考生注意后文中答案的结构)。

③ 依据笔记内容和表达结构限时回答问题。

④ 问题的答案结构以总分为主, 必要时重复主题句。

 Task 3

Explain why the woman disagrees with the reasons expressed in the letter.

Well, the woman disagrees with the reasons and points made in the letter for some reasons. First of all, the woman believes that the money wouldn't be a problem and the assumption in the letter is totally wrong, since an anonymous donor is paying the bill for most of the sculptures instead of the university. And she disagrees with the advice made in the letter because she thinks that the lawn taken for the sculptures will only upset Paul alone instead of other students, simply because Paul has to move to other places of the campus for his ball-playing. In a word, the woman disagrees with the letter for the reasons stated above. (116 words)

 Task 5

The speakers discuss two possible solutions to the woman's problem. Briefly summarize the problem and then state which solution you recommend and explain why.

Well, the woman's problem is that she is supposed to drive a bunch of kids to the zoo tomorrow but she couldn't rent a van. Accordingly, the man offers two solutions: she could perhaps borrow a car from one of her friends for the trip, or she could try public transportation instead. Well I think the woman should try public transportation for two reasons. Safety would be the first reason of my recommendation. The tour bus drivers are generally more experienced and professional especially when carrying a bunch of kids. All she needs to do is to focus on keeping the kids safe and cheered up, so it will be a lot easier and more manageable. Comparatively speaking, it's undoubtedly more dangerous for the woman to plan some self-driving trip, letting alone carrying a bunch of kids. Irresponsible, I'd say, if anything bad happens. All in all, I strongly recommend the public transportation as a better option. (160 words)



▶ Task 3

The man expresses his opinion of the university's plan to eliminate the bus service. State his opinion and explain the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the man disagrees with the plan for two main reasons. First of all, he believes that the route is out-of-date since it only goes through the neighborhoods that are too expensive for students to live in. If they change the bus route making it go through areas where most off-campus students live now, they will have plenty of students riding those buses. On top of that, the man thinks that the plan will encourage students to drive on campus, which will cause not only more traffic and noise but also deficient parking spaces on campus. So the man disagrees with the plan for the reasons stated above. (110 words)

▶ Task 5

The speakers discuss two possible solutions to the woman's problem. Describe the problem and the two solutions. Then explain what you think the woman should do and why.

Well, the woman's got a problem that she is now invited by her professor to a field trip but it conflicts with the museum exhibition which she is helping setting up. There are two solutions for the woman to solve the problem. She could ask her professor to find some other student to the field trip or she could hurry up to finish setting up the museum exhibition ahead of time so that she could go to the trip after that. I guess the woman should take the second solution for two reasons. First of all, field trips are usually the most helpful activities of our study life, especially during our break. We students could put everything we learned into real practice, to prove and to test results and conclusions from the classes and textbooks, so any student should not miss any field trips. Secondly, she could speed up her setting up the museum exhibition by asking others for some help especially with the trivial work and the details, and therefore I am sure she could finish her work with the museum set-up before the field trip. (186 words)



▶ Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion of the change that has been announced. State her opinion and explain her reasons for holding that opinion.

Well, the woman disagrees with the announcement for two main reasons. For one thing she believes that students will need hot food from time to time. For example on cold mornings students will need hot food like hot cereal more than cold food like yogurt. Secondly she argues that the students will go off-campus to pay more prices to get what they want due to the cutting back of meals. As a result the cost will actually add up and is therefore a worse situation for the students. All in all, the woman disagrees with the announcement for the reasons stated above. (103 words)

▶ Task 5

The speakers discuss two possible solutions to the woman's problem. Briefly summarize the problem, then state which of the solutions you recommend and explain why.

Well, the woman's problem is that her award ceremony conflicts with her coming biology exam, and accordingly the man offers two solutions for the woman: first, she could talk to her professor about the schedule conflict or second, she could find someone else to receive the award for her. In such a dilemma, I believe the second solution is a better one for two main reasons. For one thing, a five-page paper is even more time appealing and exhausting than her biology exam, because it is known to all that students could easily get an exam cracked within like no more than 5 days but it usually takes at least more than 2 weeks to get a paper done. Second, finding someone to receive the award would be really easy—maybe a phone call will do and still the woman could get her award. (148 words)



▶ Task 3

The computer department is considering a scheduling change. Explain the man's opinion of the change and the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the man is strongly against the changing plan for two main reasons. First, he insists that most of the students are busy at night with such as jobs, families, clubs and so on, so they won't be able to make good use of the added class anyway. Second, he believes that the idea of hiring more teachers to keep the academic building open later at night would be a bad idea. Since the computer prices have been reduced, it's surely cheaper to invest in more computers. More importantly there is enough space in the building for holding more computers. So the man disagrees with the plan for the reasons stated above. (110 words)

▶ Task 5

The speakers discussed two possible solutions to the man's problem. Briefly summarize the problem, then state which solution you recommend and explain why.

The man's problem is that as a freshman he couldn't find his way to his class because he left his class schedule in his dorm. Accordingly the woman offers two solutions for the man: first he could go to the student center to check the room number for his class on a computer. Second he could try his luck checking every room for his class in this building. Well, in such a dilemma I think the man should go straight to the student center to check his classroom because the student center is not too far from where he stays and he will definitely get precise information on the computer. If he hurries he will just be on time. Secondly, checking each room would be rude and abrupt and more importantly time-wasting, especially for such a huge building: the right room could be the last room he tries in this building and he could probably be late. So I agree that the man should go to the student center to check information up. (174 words)



▶ Task 3

The man expresses his opinions about the university's plan. State his opinion and explain the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

The man agrees with the university's plan for two main reasons. First of all, he thinks it's a very good practice for the culinary art students. For them cooking in class is a lot easier than cooking for classmates in the dining hall, because while cooking in class they can take their time, but cooking in the dining hall is quite a different atmosphere, a more stressful one. The second reason from the man is that the culinary art students would make fantastic meals which are gonna be cheaper, and thus the students could save more money not dinning out in some of the expensive restaurants. (101 words)

▶ Task 5

Briefly summarize the woman's problem and then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the woman's problem is that she sprained her wrist but she's supposed to play the violin in her string quartet's big concert next week. Accordingly she is thinking that maybe she could try playing anyway, or as the man suggested she should get someone to replace her. Well, I guess the woman should find some substitute for her quartet instead of playing by herself anyway. For one thing, sprained wrist is definitely a disaster for any violin player. If she does not take enough rest to recover her wrist completely, she'll probably risk herself with some unpleasant consequences that she would feel sorry for some day in the future. Second, finding a substitute player will do good to her team. After all, a successful concert depends on healthy players' team-work. So based on the reasons given above I think finding someone to replace the woman would be a better idea. (150 words)



Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the proposal that her friend Tim made in his letter to the newspaper. State her opinion about his proposal and explain the reason she gives for her opinion.

Well, the woman strongly disagrees with the proposal for two main reasons. Firstly, she believes that the problem of concentration is not typically shared by most of the students who just have regular routines of study and rests. Instead, the problem only lies in Tim's individual habits due to his partying late at night. Secondly, the woman feels that the last hour of seminar is the most worthwhile part of everything, for the reason that students usually get involved in the discussion and start exchanging important ideas. So based on all that reasons, the woman is strongly against the proposal. (103 words)

Task 5

The professor proposes two solutions to the problem the woman describes. Briefly summarize the problem, then state which solution you recommend and explain why.

Well the woman's problem is that the members of her study group have become very good friends but they are just joking around instead of studying and they don't get much study work done. Accordingly, the man offers two solutions: first she could probably have her study group meet on another day instead of Friday; and second, her study group should have a leader. In my opinion, the woman's study group should have a leader. Firstly, a leader of a study group could organize a clear and effective schedule for studying, and each time members meet, all they need to do is to follow the schedule and the leader will do the final check for the result of the group. Secondly, members could take turns to be a leader to make the study schedule of the group, which will be a better motivation for all members. (146 words)



▶ Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion of the university's plan. State her opinion and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the woman totally disagrees with the university's plan for several reasons. First of all, she believes that the students have got so many requirements that they won't have enough time to take the classes mentioned in the plan, not for the reason that art major students don't want to enroll in these classes. And she adds that the art major students need more options for their own personal interests. Secondly, she thinks that the plan is drastic because money is not the problem. The university could hire a part-time professor or try asking the current professors who teach painting to work in their secondary fields. For example she argues that a few painting teachers could as well be excellent sculptors. In a word, the woman disagrees with the plan for the reasons stated above. (134 words)

▶ Task 5

The speakers discuss two possible solutions to the woman's problem. Briefly summarize the problem, then state which solution you recommend and explain why.

The woman's problem is that her papers will be due by the end of next week but her computer won't be fixed by then. Accordingly, the man offer two solutions: she could try using the computer lab or she could call the computer repair shop to check if they could get the computer fixed at the beginning of next week/ahead of time. Well, I guess go using the computer lab is a better idea for some reasons. To begin with, the computer lab is an exact place for students especially those who don't even own a computer to write their papers. Therefore all she needs to do is to plan her personal study schedule and try to avoid the rush hour of the lab. I am sure if she tries hard to make good use of the study time, the atmosphere there in the lab would become a better motivation instead of obstacles for her paper writing. Secondly, calling back to the shop would be comparatively a bad idea. After all, begging others to reschedule their business plan is more difficult than refine our own study plan. So I would recommend the first solution for the reasons stated above. (201 words)



▶ Task 3

The man expresses his opinion about the university's plan. State his opinion and explain the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the man is against the plan for two main reasons. First of all, he thinks that a lot of students would like to study during the lunch time especially when they have coming-up exams or some soon-due assignments. The broadcast music will be distracting those who need concentration. Secondly, the man believes that most students just don't like classical music, so he thinks even if there is classical music broadcasting out loud, the students will still plug in their own mp3 players and listen to their own preference to avoid the broadcast classical music and stuff like that. (101 words)

▶ Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the man's problem is that he needs to take two required courses to get his degree since it's his last semester, but those two courses just conflict in his schedule. Accordingly, there are two solutions for the man: first he could do an independent study to fulfill that requirement with the permission and help of the professor; and second, he could try the same course in another university. Well, I think the first solution is a better idea for two reasons. Firstly, independent study is an indispensable way of study in college life and has essentially no difference from class study, especially with the permission and help of the professor. The man could also use the study notes from students in class and do all the reading or researching assignment, which will promote his efficiency of studying. When he's got any questions he could just go straight to the professor on the office hours as the professor promises. Secondly, going to another university is a bad idea mainly because that will be too time-consuming. So I agree with the first solution. (185 words)



▶ Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the new policy. State her opinion and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the woman disagrees with the announcement. She doesn't think it'll do any help to the students for some reasons. Firstly, she doesn't think leadership and organization skills are something that students can acquire through the experience because all that many students, like her elder brother, do, is some basic and meaningless tasks like typing or filing stuff. The second reason from the woman is that other universities in her area have the same requirement as her university does, which means there are lots of competitors at the same positions especially when the business students graduate. There won't be enough full-time job opportunities or positions available at all. So the woman virtually disagrees for the reasons stated above. (118 words)

▶ Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the woman's problem is that there's something wrong with the water pipes in her house and it takes two weeks to fix the pipes so she has to move out to find some place for her mid-term preparation. Accordingly, there are two options for her to solve the problem: first, she could move to her friends' place; and second, she could find a small hotel near her campus. I think, the second solution is a better idea. Firstly, going to a hotel means personal space and quiet study atmosphere, so she will surely prepare herself well for her mid-term. Secondly, the hotel can cost on a weekly rate which is quite reasonable for the woman, so I think she can afford it for the sake of better concentration on study after class. After all, the main duty of the students is to study. So based on the reasons stated above I agree and recommend the second solution. (153 words)



▶ Task 3

Briefly summarize the proposal in the student's letter. Then state the woman's opinion about the proposal and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Well according to the proposal, the student's suggesting that the university should display the students' paintings and other artworks at the entrance to the students' center. However the woman disagrees with that proposal for two main reasons. First of all, she thinks the entrance of the students' center is crowded with people coming and going, which will block the views of the displays and is very distracting. Secondly, she believes that the displays need controlled lights like art museum to keep the light always at the same level instead of the natural light from windows which is changing all the time, either too bright or too dark. So based on the reasons given above the woman disagrees with the proposal. (126 words)

▶ Task 5

Briefly summarize the woman's problem and then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the woman's problem is that she has a history paper due tomorrow and her laptop's battery is running out but there's no electricity in her room to charge because of the storm. Accordingly, there are two solutions from the man: the first one is that she could go to a library in another city where she could get her lap top plugged in to continue her paper; second, she could ask her professor for an extension. Well, I guess the first solution is a better idea for some reasons. First of all, the library is not far away from the woman, and if she hurries, she could get the paper done and go home before the library close just in time. A library is a perfect place for study, and all she needs is to pack her computer and go driving, which surely beats staying home praying for the extension. Secondly, asking for an extension would be a bad idea. I think, after all there must be students going to the library or finding possible ways to get the paper done just on time, letting alone those who don't have electricity at home. So I think the woman should go to the library to finish her paper. (206 words)



 Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the college's plan. State her opinion and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Actually, the woman opposes the college's plan for some reasons. First of all, all the constructions in the plan will cause a lot of noise which will disturb the students when they are trying to get some sleep or to work constantly, so the students could possibly move out to avoid the noise, which means the campus will lose more students instead of getting more of them staying. Another reason from the woman is that the campus housing cost will be way too much for the students to afford, so they will move out and rent an apartment for a lower price. So based on the reasons stated above the woman disagrees with the plan. (112 words)

 Task 5

The students discussed a problem and two possible solutions. Briefly summarize the problem, then state which of the two solutions you prefer and explain why.

Well, the man's problem is that it's too late for him to apply for a dorm room for the summer so he might have no place to live in. There are two solutions for the man: first, he could stay with his parents; and second, he could rent an apartment off campus. According to my understanding, renting an apartment is a better idea for the man for two reasons. First of all, renting an apartment is what most students do when they could not find a chance to live in a dorm, and for the man, it could save him gas fee for reference books or better food. Secondly, renting an apartment always means one could choose roommate for his or her own preference, especially finding someone who shares almost the same living habits. And I am sure the man would like to live with someone he really gets along well with. So I think finding an apartment is a better option. (160 words)



▶ Task 3

The woman supports the proposal described in the article. Explain why she thinks it will achieve the university's goals.

The woman agrees with the proposal and believes that it will achieve the university's goals for two main reasons. First of all, she believes that there will be more programs than there used to be, and it'll offer students more professional experience since the programming will be directed to larger and real-life audience, which will give students better chance for job-hunting after graduation. The second reason from the woman is that the whole university will benefit from the proposal too. She quotes her friend's university that did the same thing like five years ago and points out that it turned out to be a success since such a change actually made a lot of money, and her friend's university put the money into the field of scholarships and renovation of the facilities of other programs as well. So based on the reasons stated above, the woman agrees that such a proposal will help the university meeting its goals. (158 words)

▶ Task 5

The speakers discussed two possible solutions to the woman's problem. Briefly summarize the problem, then state which of the solutions you recommend and explain why.

Well, the woman's problem is that she hopes to attend an award ceremony but she has got her philosophy exam exactly before the ceremony. Accordingly, there are two solutions for the woman's problem: first she could try to finish her exam just before the ceremony and hurry to the ceremony just in time; the second solution is that she could talk to the professor to take the test some other time. In such a dilemma I guess she should talk to the professor to get the exam rescheduled and there are two reasons. Firstly, she could try harder studying for her exam exactly from now on, so even if the exam might be rescheduled ahead of time her preparation is even earlier. By studying harder she could get full preparation for both the exam and her attendance of the ceremony that day. Secondly, hurrying to the ceremony would be suffering for both her exam and attendance of ceremony; she could probably get both ruined. So I guess talking to the professor to get the exam time changed is a wiser choice. (186 words)



 Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the university's plan. State her opinion and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the woman disagrees with the plan for two main reasons. In the first place, she believes that such amount of money could be wisely spent in some other places in order to attract more top students. For example, she says, the university could use the funds to update the outdated equipment in the lab, get more books for the library and try to enlarge the students' center, which she thinks will virtually attract more top students. Secondly, she also holds the point that people from the town didn't come to the game of the university just because the teams of the university are too lose, not because of the places of the game, which means just building a stadium would not do much help, since people won't change their impressions overnight. So based on the reasons stated above the woman disagrees with the plan of the university. (147 words)

 Task 5

The speakers discuss two solutions to the man's problem. Briefly summarize the problem, then state which solution you recommend and explain why.

Actually, the man's problem is that her mom's van is down, so he couldn't take his club members to see the exhibit tomorrow. The woman offers two suggestions for the man: he could rent a van for that trip or he could postpone the trip till his mom's car gets fixed up. Well, I think the man could rent a van. First, nobody would blame him, for not using his mom's car, which indeed is a quite understandable emergency, since no one would share a trip on a van that needs repairing. Secondly, I am sure his friends, the club members would be glad to share the rent and the gas fee when they get together. After all, their purpose is to enjoy the special exhibit not to take advantage of the man's free ride. So I think the man should rent a car. (144 words)



▶ Task 3

The man expresses his opinion about the proposal in the newspaper. Briefly summarize the proposal, then state the man's opinion and explain the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the proposal says that the students should be allowed to eat in their classrooms for two reasons: first eating in the classroom will help students concentrate, and second people could take food to the classroom for a party on the last day of class. However the man disagrees with the proposal for two main reasons. For one thing, he holds the opinion that eating in the classroom will be so distracting that students just won't get concentrated at all while listening to the munching, biting, or crinkling around. He thinks eating in the classroom is indeed bothering for the students who needs concentration. Also, he argues that students won't have time for the in-class party since the last class is usually important and they couldn't afford to waste time parting instead of getting ready for the finals. So the man disagrees with the proposal. (145 words)

▶ Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing, then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

The man's having a trouble with his living arrangements because his roommate is moving off campus. Accordingly, there are two solutions for his problem: firstly, he could wait for the university to assign someone to take his roommate's place. And second, he could move out and share a house off campus with his roommate. I think the man should move to his roommate for two reasons. Firstly, it'll be more economical to rent a house with his roommates and some other friends. I guess it'll be even cheaper than staying in the dormitory. Besides, they could buy a second-hand car to ride together to the campus and share the gas fee, which will balance their life expense too. Last but not least, the man gets along with his roommate, and they could help each other with studying without wasting time on getting used to each other's living habits or trivial things like that. So I strongly recommend the second solution. (160 words)



 Task 3

The man expresses his opinion about the proposal in the student's letter. Briefly summarize the proposal. Then state the man's opinion about the proposal and explain the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the proposal says that the university should pave the dirt trail with cement for two reasons. However the man doesn't agree with the proposal for some reasons. First of all, he argues that it's safer for people to run repeatedly on a trail with soft surface than on a paved one, simply because it'll do less damage and injuries to human bodies. Besides, he is against the proposal's second opinion mainly because students will take a break for walking on the trail, since it's more natural and students would have a chance to relax. So based on the reasons above the man disagrees with the proposal. (106 words)

 Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well the woman's problem is that she is supposed to wear the white shirt to stay the same with her choir members, however she could not wear her only white shirt because of a huge stain on it, and there is no time for her to buy a new one. Accordingly there are two solutions: first, the woman tries to replace her shirt by a similar colored one, and second, the man suggests she borrow one from her roommate. Well, I guess her roommate for help would be a better option, simply because what a choir needs for concert is not only perfect performance of their instruments but also perfect costumes, and obviously a similar colored shirt will ruin all that visual perfection. Second, since white shirts are common and simple outfits for students, and her roommate wouldn't mind, the woman really has nothing to concern about. After all she is in an emergency, which is quite understandable as well. In a nut shell, I believe the woman should ask her roommate for help. (166 words)



▶ Task 3

The man expresses his opinion about the student's suggestions that are made in the letter. State the man's opinion and explain the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the man disagrees with the suggestions in the letter for two major reasons. First of all, he thinks that hiring more doctors won't solve the problem simply because the health center is tiny and therefore wouldn't support more doctors or patients. So he believes that there should be more room before hiring more doctors. Secondly, he says that opening the health center on weekends wouldn't fix the problem either, since students are generally away on weekends—there won't be many students there. Opening the health center on weekends makes no point at all. So the man disagrees with the suggestions in the letter. (104 words)

▶ Task 5

The students discuss two possible solutions to the man's problem. Briefly summarize the problem, then state which of the two solutions you prefer and explain why.

Well, the man's problem is that he needs to read a book for the class discussion but he could get a copy. Accordingly there're two solutions for the man: he could place a rush order online or he could share the woman's copy. I think the man should share the woman's copy simply because the double-priced rush order is way too expensive. Besides, to share reading always means sharing thoughts and sometimes inspirations come out. By careful schedule and regular meetings, the man and the woman could have enough time to discuss and share ideas and insights together, which will be perfect preparation for their discussion in class. In a nut shell, I prefer the second solution for the man. (122 words)



 Task 3

The man expresses his opinion about the upcoming change. State his opinion and explain the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

The man disagrees with the upcoming change for two main reasons. First of all, he believes the students would have nowhere to get together for their group projects in the library, so he figures that the money should be spent on building meeting rooms instead of buying new units to reduce the noise in the main library area. Besides, he thinks that there is no such problem as overcrowding. He says there are empty tables all the time in the library even when the university enrolls in more students, and therefore replacing the tables would be a waste of money, since there is quite sufficient room for the students who use the library. So the man thinks that the upcoming change is quite a mistake. (127 words)

 Task 5

The speakers discuss two possible solutions to the man's problem. Briefly summarize the problem, then state which solution you recommend and explain why.

The man's problem is that he just got the first copy of his research paper back from his professor but he's got only one day before the deadline of his final draft, so obviously he is running out of time. The woman offers to the man two solutions: he could ask his professor for an deadline extension or he could try his best to make good use of the time left. Well, I suggest that the man should go talking to the professor and ask for a deadline extension, and I have two main reasons. Firstly, it is unfair for the man to have less time preparing for his final draft than any other students, because everyone needs appropriate time to combine suggestions and to review structures and main points, and only in this way their papers can be scored equally. Secondly, no one is at fault and the man doesn't have to worry that he may be too pushy at all, since the professor might have forgotten the dead line too. So I think asking the professor for the man's legitimate deadline extension could be a better idea. (189 words)



▶ Task 3

The man expresses his opinion about the change described in the article. Briefly summarize the change, then state his opinion about the change and explain the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

According to the article, the university choir will add competitive events at other locations to its schedule, and the man agrees with the change for two main reasons. First of all, he believes that such a change will motivate the students because some other schools are good, and the students in the choir will have to work hard to go up against them. He believes that the students will even work harder; they'd perhaps rehearse more often singing the line. The second reason for the man's preference is that even though the program is small, there are talented people in the program and if students go to off-campus events and win the public attention, their performance could attract more people to both the university and the musical program. So the man is looking forward to the change for the reasons stated above. (144 words)

▶ Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the man's problem is that he finished his paper but forgot to take it with him today. Accordingly, he believes that he could drive home because he lives off campus. The woman suggests that the man talk to the professor and ask for a later copy of his paper by email. Well I guess talking to the professor would be a better solution for the man's problem for two main reasons. Firstly, the man did get the paper done, and asking for extension wouldn't be unfair for other students. Considering his attitude it's quite understandable to be a few hours late. Second, fetching his paper at the cost of being late for most of the class is definitely not worthy. After all, it's the class that matters to the students not the due date of paper itself. So, I guess talking to the professor about the problem would be a better solution for the man. (157 words)



 Task 3

The man expresses his opinion of the university's plan. State his opinion and explain the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the man agrees with the university's plan for two main reasons. Firstly, he points out that students don't go to the recreation center mainly because the facilities there are old and exercise equipment breaks down, but yet they need to get some exercise or they will get stressed out. The second reason from the man is that he thinks that the increased fee is not at all that much, compared with the money students spend on CDs or movies. This one-year-charge is really worth it considering the benefits. So based on the reasons stated above the man agrees with the university's plan. (101 words)

 Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing, and then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the woman's problem is that she's got a scheduling problem because the day she's been assigned to teach at the school in town, meets her Chinese History course at the university. Accordingly there are two solutions for her problem: she could reschedule her Chinese History course to another semester or she could change her teaching assignment to a different day. Well, I suggest that the woman should change her teaching assignment to a different day for two reasons. First, she might not be able to take the Chinese History class in some other semester since the professor is a visiting professor who usually won't stay in the university for too long, no longer than one semester I guess. Secondly, even if the woman changes her teaching assignment she will still have to teach kids of different age groups and that'll be a great chance for her to practice handling kids of different ages. So I believe the woman should change her teaching assignment. (164 words)



▶ Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the plan described in the article. State her opinion and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the woman disagrees with the article for two main reasons. First of all, she thinks that the classroom buildings are not only just for classes, but also a convenient place for her evening study group to meet. She thinks her study group couldn't go to the library because there are only a few rooms there for group meeting. If it is winter and cold, her study group would have nowhere to go. Secondly, she thinks that the university could do something else to reduce its energy cost. For example, they could replace the old drafty windows to get the building more energy-efficient. She believes that there are basic improvements that the university can do to make a huge difference in the long term, but the university should leave convenient places for the students to study. So the woman disagrees with the plan for the reasons stated above. (147 words)

▶ Task 5

Briefly summarize the woman's problem, and then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well the woman's problem is that she's been working on a project and she needs a lot of help from her professor but her professor will be away for a semester. There are two solutions for the woman's situation: first she could change a professor to work with or she could still work with her professor and receive long-distance advice. I guess the second solution is a better one for some reasons. First of all, it is unwise to change a professor when in the middle of the project, no matter how famous the new professor is. It could always take a whole lot of time for the new professor to get familiar with the woman's project, so it'll be definitely a pretty waste of time. The second reason is that, receiving long-distance help from the professor wouldn't make any difference with the convenience of Internet communication tool such as e-mails, Snapchat and stuff like that. And I bet it could even improve the efficiency of her project as long as the woman could handle the time lag well. So I think the second solution would be better. (188 words)



 Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the university's plan. Briefly summarize the plan. Then state her opinion about the plan and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

A According to the university's plan, the university will send to all students daily e-mails instead of weekly campus newspaper to update them with the campus events and activities. The woman agrees with the plan for two main reasons. First of all, she thinks that the weekly newspaper can't get students updated about what's going on, and the major problem with the newspaper is that she could forget the events later on or she couldn't be informed and go straight to the cancelled events which is a waste of time due to the weekly frequency. On the other hand, a daily e-mail would be a better reminder. Secondly, the woman is sure that everyone checks their e-mail at least once a day, so the students won't miss anything that they are interested in. So the woman agrees with the plan of the university. (141 words)

 Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the woman's problem is that her play will be in the middle of rehearsing a big scene but one of the supporting roles couldn't remember his lines. Accordingly, there are two solutions for the woman's problem: first she could replace the actor, and second, she could spend some time with him and help him learn to remember his lines. I think the woman should choose the second solution for two reasons. Firstly, replacing a character during the rehearsal just before the opening night is kind of cruel for the actor no matter how minor an role he plays. After all, it takes everyone's spare time and effort to get together aiming for the final show, not only the main roles but the minor ones. Secondly, I guess it'll take more time to find someone new to replace and even longer time for the new to fit in the whole team. So comparatively, do him a little favor and help him remember his lines after rehearsals would show the real team spirit and definitely will work. (178 words)



Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the university's plan. Briefly summarize the plan. Then state her opinion about the plan and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Well, according to the university's plan, current students will lead the guided walk around the campus instead of staff members from the admission office. Accordingly, the woman agrees with the plan for two main reasons. First, she agrees that the staff members are indeed crazily busy and just couldn't spare time for the guided walk around campus—they have too many things to do like answering phones, doing interviews, paperwork and so on. Besides, she thinks that the students are really good at the guided walk around the campus because they are more familiar with the campus compared with the staff members, since the students do have first-hand knowledge about their campus life and therefore could offer more practical information. For example they could tell which dorm is noisier and which is quietest, the best student café to recommend and so on. So the woman agrees with the plan for the reasons stated. (147 words)

Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

The woman's problem is that she split some soup on her paper but the class starts in fifteen minutes. Accordingly, there are two solutions for her problem: she could just explain to her professor what happened and hand the paper in or she could go to the computer lab and print a fresh clean copy. I bet the woman had better follow the second solution for some reasons. Firstly, a sticky, wrinkled and stained copy of paper is not academically serious, and in some certain occasion it even means disrespect to the professor who will read it carefully. So no matter what it cost, I think the woman should get a clean copy, at least, for the sake of respect. Secondly, fifteen minutes is quite enough for the woman to get a clean copy simply because she could hurry, and talk to the students before her about her situation, and I guess they will understand. After all it's easier explaining to the students before her than explaining to a pretty strict professor. So I think she should take the second solution. (179 words)



 Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the plan announced in the article. Briefly summarize the plan. Then state her opinion about the plan and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Well, according to the plan the daily campus newspaper will replace the world news section with a new calendar page that covers campus news events and activities. Accordingly, the woman agrees with the decision for two main reasons. First, she says there are no readers of the world news section simply because students already know about the major story before they get around to read the campus paper. Secondly, the woman thinks that most readers of the campus newspaper just stick to the campus news and stuff like that. Students get news about what's happening on campus mostly from the posters in different buildings or in the students' center, so they might easily forget about the information. However they could cut the campus news section from the paper, carry it around and check it whenever and where very they want. So the woman agrees with the decision for the reasons above. (151 words)

 Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the woman's problem is that she could not get to her bus to work because the bus is rescheduled to an earlier time when she's got her chemistry class by then. Accordingly there are two solutions for the woman: first of all, she could change her work hours and work at night and second, she could ride her bike to work after her class. In my opinion, the woman should follow the second solution for some reasons. Firstly, she could use bike for a change of pace, especially after class because she could consider riding to work after class as a relaxation from study and in the meantime a mental preparation for her work. Besides, I think working late at night is rather a bad idea, since it's pretty dangerous to go home alone especially late at night. So I think the woman should ride to her work after class. (151 words)



▶ Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the student's proposal. State her opinion and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the woman disagrees with the proposal for two main reasons. Firstly, she thinks it's a great place to study and she could read a book or use her laptop there to work on her paper, since it's never been too noisy. Compared with the library, she chooses the coffee house to be a better place to study in, and she says many other students do so as well, because they could eat and work in the coffee house, which they will never do in the library. The second point that the woman is making is that the food there in the coffee house is also improving thanks to the new manager. She even could have healthful foods and snacks there. So based on the main reasons stated above the woman is against the proposal. (126 words)

▶ Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the woman's problem is that she's just moved to a new apartment and there is no Internet connection in her new apartment, so she just can't get her computer online to do any important stuff. There are two solutions from the man: first, she could pay to get the Internet installed, and second, she could go to the computer center on campus. I believe that the first option is a better one for some reasons. First of all, the Internet connection at home is crucial for most of the students, especially after class, since students always can't live without Internet for their homework. And apart from that, they need entertainment such as downloading mp3, or watching online programs. After all they could not stay in the computer center all day long. Secondly, the woman could find some neighbor or roommate to share the cost, so it wouldn't be a problem either. (155 words)



 Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the university's plan. Briefly summarize the plan. Then state her opinion and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

According to the university's plan, the university is changing the number of graduation ceremonies from one to two for two reasons. However the woman disagrees with the plan for some specific reasons. First of all, she thinks it's unnecessary to hold two ceremonies because the speeches can be reduced, such as speeches of the students, professors, administrators and the president. She doesn't think the students need so many speeches. Secondly, she thinks the size of the hall doesn't matter at all since the students don't have to invite so many guests to come and watch. Compared to other universities that allow the students to invite four or five people, she believes that six people will be enough for the university's ceremony. So the woman is against the plan for the reasons stated above. (132 words)

 Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which of the two solutions from the conversation you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the man's major problem is that the man couldn't get a ride to campus from his roommate every day since his roommate will move out, and it's a long way from his room to his campus. Accordingly, the woman offers two solutions for the man: he could take public transportation or he could just find a single room in the dorm on campus. Well, I kinda prefer the second solution for some reasons. First, public transportation would be a bad idea, because it is too time-consuming and as we all know the bus is always not on schedule. For example several minutes late of the bus would cause the man to be late for his class and it could happen every day. On the other hand, living on campus would be much better, since the man could always be punctual if he is not getting up late of course, and that'll save him much time and energy for better concentration on his study. So I recommend the second solution. (173 words)



▶ Task 3

The man expresses his opinion about the proposal in the letter. Briefly summarize the proposal, then state his opinion and explain the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the proposal says that the students should not be required to meet with their advisors who help to select courses and give advice mainly on graduation requirements for two reasons. However the man disagrees for two main reasons. Firstly, he thinks that the advisors could help the students with more than the basic information on the Internet. For example, there are different ways to meet the requirements for the graduation and with the help from the advisors the students can easily figure it out, because the advisors have the expert information and can judge the students' choices easier. Secondly, he believes if the students could set up the appointment ahead of time instead of leaving it to the last minute, it will be no problem to schedule their meeting. So the man is against the proposal. (137 words)

▶ Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which solution you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

The man's having a problem with his rock and roll concert: he wanted to have the concert in the campus auditorium but the auditorium has been already booked for the next few weekends. Accordingly, there are two solutions: first, he could reschedule his performance next Wednesday night, the only time that the auditorium is available; or he could play his performance with some of his friends on weekends in the campus auditorium. I guess the man should share his show with his friends for several reasons. Firstly, the man and his band could learn a lot from performing with his friends, because it's his band's debut and he might be inexperienced to handle everything of details well. But by singing and playing together with some other band, the man and his band could be more relaxed and more importantly learn more practical stage experience. On top of that, any weekends concert will be always the most welcome one on campus, since most of the students only relax themselves and go to enjoy some live entertainment show on weekends not during the weekdays. So I strongly recommend the man's band join his friend's band and performance together. (193 words)



 Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the university's plan. Briefly summarize the plan, then state her opinion and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Well, according to the plan the university is to switch from traditional-bound textbooks to electronic textbooks early next year for two reasons. However the woman disagrees with the plan for several reasons. Firstly, she believes that it's not realistic for the cost issue since it'll still cost the students a lot when they break their devices or when they wish to get the devices upgraded for some new features they want. Besides, she thinks that the device itself is not practical too, because the screen is too small so it's difficult for even the normal-sized-fingered students to handle the key pad or buttons, letting alone selecting or underlining and stuff like that. Finally she personally favors the traditional way of studying material because she thinks it's more comfortable. All in all, the woman disagrees with the plan for the reasons stated above. (143 words)

 Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the professors are discussing. Then state which of the two solutions form the conversation you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the woman's had a problem with her schedule. Actually, her poetry class conflicts with her cousin's retirement party. There are two solutions for the woman's problem; she could let the man cover her class and lead the review session, or she could arrive late for the party after finishing her poetry class. Well, I guess the second solution is a better one for some reasons. First, it'll be irresponsible for the woman to leave her students behind and go to a party. Reviewing classes are so important that the students usually need a summarization from their teacher to organize everything for the whole course and to get prepared for their finals. Second, a new teacher who may probably teach in a different style and cover different knowledge points wouldn't be a wise choice for a replacement as a leader of the review session. So the woman, I guess, should follow the second solution of the problem. (157 words)



▶ Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion of the proposal. Briefly summarize the proposal, then state her opinion about the proposal, and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the proposal says the university should keep the campus music building open until mid-night for two reasons. Accordingly, the woman agrees with the proposal for two main reasons. Firstly, as a music student, she feels bad since she usually plays musical instruments in her dorm, which is too noisy and bothers everyone nearby, especially those who want to study or try to get some sleep, simply because the music building closes early and she has nowhere else to go practicing. Secondly, she thinks music students could really use more time slot to practice musical instruments especially just before the big concert because everyone from all sections of the orchestra needs to practice by then. In a word, the woman agrees with the decision for the reason stated above. (123 words)

▶ Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which of the two solutions from the conversation that you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the man's problem is that he is going to interview a student director for his article but he couldn't because the student director's having a bad cold. Accordingly, there are two solutions for the man. First, he could postpone his interview till the director recovers, and second, he could interview an actor instead of the director. Actually, I strongly recommend that the man should wait for the director to do his interview for two reasons. Firstly, if the man wants to get a whole picture about the play, it's worth waiting even postponing his article for the newspaper, simply because it's the director who really controls everything of the play, not the actor nor anyone else. Secondly, postponing the man's article won't do any harm anyway. Sometimes a little patience would award decent price. So I believe the first solution would be a better one. (147 words)



 Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the proposal in the letter. Briefly summarize the proposal. Then state her opinion and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the proposal says that university should remove those bikes from the racks and dispose of them for two reasons. Accordingly, the woman agrees for two main reasons. Firstly, she believes that it's justifiable to assume that all bikes that are tied up to the racks are not missed by anyone, since they have either missing parts or even rusty parts as if they are being left there for years. The university could leave notes to the owners—if there are any owners—allowing an allocating time before the bikes are removed. Besides, she thinks that removing the bikes would do great help to the students. The students basically have nowhere to put their bikes, since bikes are not allowed to tie to signposts or fences or anything like that. If the racks are clean, there will be more space for the students to put their bike. So the woman agrees for the reasons above. (158 words)

 Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which of the two solutions from the conversation you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the woman's problem is that her flight got delayed so she hardly had any sleep during the night but she's got a presentation to do an hour later. Accordingly, there are two solutions for the woman. First, she could explain to the professor about her situation and ask for a reschedule of her presentation, or she could just give the presentation today. I believe that the woman should give the presentation today mainly because asking for extension from the professor would be unfair for other students, especially for the students who pull an all-nighter preparing for the presentation. After all, there are students who didn't get sound sleep too and yet are preparing for the presentation. Besides, she's prepared well for the presentation, and she's got big assignments to deal with too, so if she reschedules her presentation, she'll have too much work to handle later. So maybe with a cup of coffee, she could just go ahead and finish her presentation. (162 words)



▶ Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the proposal in the letter. Briefly summarize the proposal, then state her opinion about the proposal and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the proposal says whenever possible the university should schedule small construction projects to take place during the three-month summer break instead of regular school years for two main reasons. Accordingly, the woman agrees with the proposal and the reasons given. She agrees with the first reason in the proposal because she doesn't have place to park her car, and other students and professors can't find enough parking spots either. They have to circle around looking for parking places and it causes trouble since when they walk a long way back they are usually late including the professor sometimes. Besides, she agrees with the second reason too, simply because it usually takes too long for the construction to finish due to the big snowstorms and the snow and ice on ground. So she is all for the proposal and its reasons. (141 words)

▶ Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which of the two solutions from the conversation you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the woman's got a problem that she is supposed to meet her friend to drive her to a movie that they are assigned by the professor to watch and discuss in class but her friend is late and if she keeps waiting she will be late for the movie. Accordingly, there are two solutions for the woman. First, she could call her friend or second, she could just go by herself and leave a voicemail telling her friend about it. Well, I think the woman should take the second solution for two main reasons. First of all, watching the movie is more important than watching it together with her friend, since the movie will be discussed in class, which makes it an assignment instead of entertainment. Besides, if her friend can't make it to the movie, since in that way, at least she could fill in for her friend. So I recommend the second solution. (158 words)



 Task 3

The man expresses his opinion about the proposal described in the letter. Briefly summarize the proposal. Then state his opinion about the proposal and explain the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

The proposal says that students should be allowed to go into the area to get the DVDs and videos by themselves for two reasons. However the man disagrees with the proposal and the reasons given. First of all, he thinks that the library has a really good computer system so students can easily see what's available and what's not in the collection by looking through the titles on the library computers, which means students can look for certain types of movies or movies with certain actors or anything on their minds. Secondly, the man believes that the staff in the library are students who do the work to earn money to cover their books and stuff like that, and they don't get paid that much, so it won't be such strain on the university's budget. So, the man disagrees with the proposal for the reasons stated above. (145 words)

 Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which of the two solutions for the conversation you would recommend. Explain the reason for your recommendation.

Well, the woman's problem is that she's got a schedule conflicts: she is going to pick up her grandma but she has a special review session to go to at that time. Accordingly, there're two solutions for her. First, she could miss her review session and go to pick up her grandma, and second, she could ask her friend for a favor to pick up her grandma from the airport for her. In my opinion, the woman should turn to her friend for help for two main reasons. Firstly, the special review session is obviously more important than picking up her grandma for the woman because it is always a common sense to all students that a special review session given by the professor is always about final papers or exams especially when a semester is ending. Secondly, I am sure that the woman's friend would be glad to do her such a favor. The woman could print her grandma's name on a paper, and give her friend a photo of her grandma with her grandma's cellphone number on it, so surely her grandma and her friend can find each other at the airport. So I think the woman should take the second solution. (201 words)



▶ Task 3

The man expresses his opinion about the proposal described in the letter. Briefly summarize the proposal, then state his opinion about the proposal and explain the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

Well, the proposal says that university should run a free bus service for students between the campus and the airport during the breaks for two main reasons. Accordingly, the man agrees with the proposal and its reasons. First, he thinks that it's going to save much money for the students because their campus is kindda far away from the airport, and if the students can't find a friend to get a ride, the only choice for them is to take a taxi which usually costs the students an arm and a leg. Secondly, he thinks that there's less need for buses on campus during school breaks because regular classes don't meet by then, so it wouldn't cause any problem to the students making occasional trips to get around campus. All in all, the man agrees with the proposal and its reasons stated. (140 words)

▶ Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which of the two solutions from the conversation you would recommend. Explain the reason for your recommendation.

The woman's problem is that she has three papers due in two weeks, and she can't handle all the assignments at the same time since she has a part-time job. Accordingly, there are two solutions for the woman's problem. Firstly, she could reduce her working hours at least till her papers are done, and secondly, she could ask for an extension from the professor for one of her papers. Well, I think the woman should follow the first solution for two reasons. First of all, a student's main job is to study; what point does it make of a part-time job for the woman if she fails her study? The second reason I guess is also obvious, that asking for extension is kindda unfair for other students, especially for the reason of doing a part-time job. If, for instance, some other students complain about it, I am sure the kind offer of extension from the professor will be definitely taken back. So I think the woman should take the first solution for the reasons stated above. (177 words)



 Task 3

Summarize the proposal, then state his opinion about the proposal and explain the reasons he gives for holding that opinion.

Well according to the proposal, the student is asking for two changes to make the university bicycle-borrowing-program more convenient. However the man disagrees with the proposal for two main reasons. First of all the man says that the students usually borrow the bikes for a longer time, sometimes for a whole day because they go off campus. For example the man usually rides with his friends out of town on weekends for some hiking and goes back late, so if they have less time they wouldn't be able to return their bikes. Second the man also points out that leaving students' ID is not a good idea either, simply because the students can not go to some other facilities on campus without their IDs, which means if one borrows a bike he or she can't be able to get access to like the library and dining hall, till he or she returns the bike. It is not at all convenient and practical. So the man disagrees with the letter for the reasons stated above. (172 words)

 Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which of the two solutions from the conversation you would recommend. Explain the reason for your recommendation.

Well, the man's got a problem that he has a musical rehearsal in his band but he promised the woman to cover her shift in the dining hall at the same time. Accordingly, there're two solutions for the man's problem: first the woman could cancel her plan and go to the night shift by herself, or the man could talk to the band leader to take a leave for covering the woman's shift. Well, I guess, the man should go to his rehearsal and let the woman go to her night shift for two main reasons. Firstly, it's the man's last chance to practice his new songs. If he misses it, he will probably sound bad in the performance and that will negatively affect the team play. Second, I think the woman should understand the man. After all, there will be another play on some other time and the man's work must come first. So I believe the man should choose the first solution. (164 words)



▶ Task 3

The woman expresses her opinion about the university's plan. Briefly summarize the plan. Then state her opinion about the plan and explain the reasons she gives for holding that opinion.

Well, according to the plan, the university is offering free tutoring to all new students for the entire first year to help the students who need additional support for their academic course work, and help from tutors in the same major. Accordingly, the woman agrees with the plan for two main reasons. Firstly, she believes that the students will not only get extra help with the course material, but also information like ideas or strategies for cracking exams. Therefore it'll be a lot easier for the freshmen to get their study started. Secondly, the woman thinks it will be a real advantage for the freshmen because they could receive information from the tutors who have already taken the classes, about past learning experience, such as recommended professors or best advisers and things like that. All in all, the woman agrees with the plan for the reasons stated above. (146 words)

▶ Task 5

Briefly summarize the problem the speakers are discussing. Then state which of the two solutions from the conversation you would recommend. Explain the reasons for your recommendation.

Well, the man's problem is that he is taking a weekend trip to Montreal, the French-speaking part of Canada to practice his French and he will need his passport to cross the international boarder, but he forgot to apply for his passport. Accordingly, there are two solutions for the man. Firstly, he could stay home and write a short paper in French about Montreal instead of going on the trip. And maybe he might go directly to US Passport Office and pay extra to get a passport just in time. I strongly recommend that the man should stay home finishing his paper in French for two reasons. First of all, writing a paper in French is not that difficult for the man, since he could go to the library on campus to get as much information as possible including history, geographic features, populations and so on, in both photos and articles or even multimedia materials. Besides, going directly to the US Passport Office for a passport in a hurry costs just way too much. The man could save the money for some more important projects not just one single language practice weekend trip. So, I think the man should go with the first solution. (204 words)



Task 3 & 5
TPO 33

Wealth is the test of a man's character.
财富是对一个人品格的试金石。



Task 4 & 6 综合任务题部分

题型概览



作为整体存在的 Task 4 & 6 是托福口语考试六道题中最难的一个题型。一方面，它对考生对于长难句听力的理解能力和词汇记忆能力是一种极大的挑战；另一方面，对考生在极短时间内的语言概括能力是一个极大的挑战。这么说吧，即使考生听了一段汉语的学术报告，然后给他们 20 ~30 秒，让他们把这个报告的要点和细节都总结下来，很多人也未必做得到，尤其是遇到他们不熟悉的话题。于是很多考生认为，这简直就不是在考英语，而是在考他们的智商，所以很多考生本着人生已如此艰难，何必折腾自己的大无畏、颓废的态度放弃了这两道题。但这其实是完全没有必要的。

这两道题实际上是六道题中最容易得满分的题目，也并没有同学们想象的那么难，它是有方法可循的。只要按照科学的方法训练，在短期内这两道题是有突破的可能的。那么以下我将从词汇和句子的准备、笔记练习和口头输出这几个方面来重点阐述一下如何备考学术题。

🔗 词汇和句子的准备

1) 词汇：结合学术场景下的词汇运用与理解

很多同学对于 Task 4 和 Task 6 的词汇感到很恐惧，但这是没必要的。其实这两道题涉及的词汇除了被解释的术语和例子中的部分**专有名词**（尤其是生物类）外，均能够被本书附录 II、III 的词汇范围涵盖。此处我们强烈推荐附录 III 中的“朗文交流词表”，针对口语听力而言，必须完全掌握。（针对极富特色的听力口语词汇准备，请详见本系列丛书中的《托福口语听力课堂笔记》分册）。

以 TPO 1 中 Task 4 的 Group Think 为例，同学们可以看看这篇文章中基本上没有出现生词，只有一个可能比较陌生的 anonymously。做过这道题的同学们会发现，这个词只是个打酱油的词汇，并不会影响考生对于整个听力文章的理解和总结。而真正会给同学们带来障碍的可能是学术词汇，即部分待解释的专有名词，以及两题听力部分出现的部分动植物名称。但是这两种词汇即便不认识也不会对同学们整体认知文章造成任何致命障碍。就讲座里出现的硬骨头名词而言，我们做一下两种分类：待释名词和专有名词。

第一类，**待释名词**。顾名思义，待释名词就是等着被解释的名词，比如 TPO 17 第四题中的 ritualization 和 TPO 26 第四题中的 epiphytes。面对这类词汇，模考的同学们，无论基础如何，脸上都流露出一种千万匹羊驼在心中奔腾的神情，甚至有的同学会情不自禁地发出了“*Oh, my God*”的呐喊。但是当他们继续往下看，就慢慢淡定了，因为这两类词后面都给了解释，并且解释的句子里面的词大家都认识。且看 ritualization—... a process called ritualization. In this process, the purpose of a given behavior changes over time—a given behavior that originally had a practical purpose develops into one that communicates a specific message。先不看这段话如何翻译，就看里面的词汇，估计最长的就是 originally 和 communicate 这两个词，但是这两个词也不算生词。再看更莫名奇妙的 epiphytes，阅读文章中也给出了解释“for example, various species known as epiphytes use a host plant as a platform for growth”，句中最难的 various 和 species 也是我们口语听力笔记上的词汇吧，所以对于陌生的学术词汇，不用担心，口语听力词汇足以应付。学术名词是没有问题了，可是还有一些在听力里面出现的专有名词呢，那些闻所未闻、见所未见的动物或者植物的名字又怎么办呢？

第二类，**专有名词**。此类词汇我们可以无视内容，只需模拟发音。对于学术题，尤其是遇到此类专有名词的时候，很多同学，尤其是较真的同学就会遇到困难。其实很多词汇，比如 TPO 24 第六题中的 Sundew Flower、Venus Flytrap，TPO 14 第六题中的 eel、angler fish 和 TPO 15 第六题中的 albatross、fulmar，其实根本就不需要知道它们是什么意思，只需要

记下它们的读音（中文都可以），然后在总结的时候按照你所记下的读音把这个词说出来就好。

综上所述，要攻克学术题，认知词汇方面掌握 3000 个以内的听力口语词汇足以应付，这个要求比听力要简单一些，所以千万不可有畏难情绪。

2) 句型：

好不容易过了词汇关，可是很多同学还是即便看懂了每一个单词，却还看不懂或者听不懂文章，那么这个时候就有一种可能——绊在句子上了。

这个问题主要体现在一些有大量修饰成分的句子，尤其是那些带有定语从句和名词性从句的句子。这在 TPO 17 第四题的阅读和听力里面都体现得淋漓尽致，这个题目绊倒了不少基础比较好的同学。首先我们来看看定义中的这个复杂句 “... a process called ritualization. In this process, the purpose of a given behavior changes over time—a given behavior that originally had a practical purpose develops into one that communicates a specific message”，这句话是 ritualization 这个词条的解释，因为修饰成分太多，同学们往往大呼看不懂，尤其是在如此紧张的 45 秒钟之内。

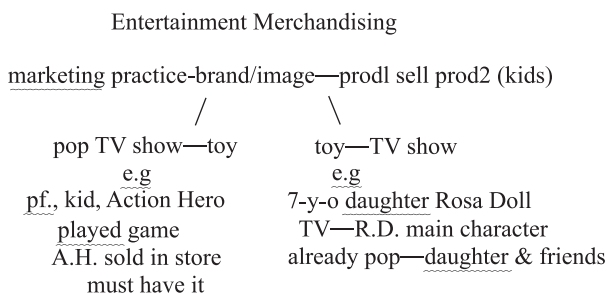
面对这种情形，我们可以运用阅读中最常用的“主干法”，即去掉一切修饰成分，直接找句子中最重要的“主谓”“主谓宾”或者“主系表”结构。回到我们对 ritualization 的定义上，首先去掉所有修饰成分，第一个要去掉的就是 purpose 后面的 of 结构，即 of a given behavior，于是我们就发现这个句子的谓语是 changes，这个句子的主干就是 the purpose changes，破折号后面是对主干进行了解释说明。接下来通过近义词定位，这也是阅读中常用的技巧，可知下文 a given behavior that originally had a practical purpose 中与上文有联系的词是 purpose，这个时候我们就知道发生改变的是 practical behavior。然后，我们再用主干分析法分析，破折号后面的主干就是 practical behavior develops into，由此可以知道 into 指向的内容是另外一个 behavior，什么 behavior 呢？分析修饰语 that communicates a specific message，即 a communicative behavior。通过主干分析和同义词或近义词定位，我们就可以把看似很绕的句子变成很简单的表达，即“什么是什么”的句子了。然后我们再听力，这道题的听力有一道过不去的坎儿，就是很多同学都会把例子中狗露牙齿的 practical purpose 听错从而导致总结信息不准确。问题出现在哪句话呢？“The purpose of doing this was something very simple: the dog instinctively was making sure it wouldn't bite its own lips when it bit the other animals, OK?” 我们看一下这句话，其实难就难在连续使用几个句型。首先是一个加上过去进行时的“make sure that”的从句，然后是 wouldn't bite its own lips 的过去将来时的使用，最后再加一个时间状语从句“when it bit the other animals”。每个从句单个拆开理解不难，但这一系列句型和时态的混合难免让大家瞬间懵了。这也说明同学们需要加强对于复合句的听力理解练习，尤其对于那些基础较弱的同学，并且采用 aboboo 等软件做新老托福听抄基础练习的时候要尤其注意这一点。

🔗 笔记练习

说到笔记我就要首先说一下听力的两种结构，第一种结构多见于 Task 4，我们可将它叫做单例结构。当然 TPO 1 和 TPO 10 的 Task 6 也都属于这种结构，也就是在听力中只给出了一个完整的例子来说明定义中给出的术语和要点。TPO 1 中 Task 4 的 Group Think 就是一个典型的单例题。遇到单例题我们首先要明确一点，就是它的组织结构，它一定是以时间为逻辑顺序展开的，所以我们记笔记的时候要搞清楚 at first, then, finally 分别是什么，搞清楚每一个步骤，这样就能够准确地将听力例子的内容记录下来。具体可以参考后面 TPO 1 的 Task 4 和 Task 6，以及 TPO 10 的 Task 6 和 TPO 17 的 Task 4 的范例。

第二种结构就是我们第六题的主流了，也就是双例题，比如 TPO 8、9、10、13 的 Task 4 和绝大多数的 Task 6 都属于此分组。Task 4 通常会在阅读中有提示，比如 TPO 9 的 Task 4 阅读中给出了 establishing shot 的两个目的，然后听力中虽然只有一个例子但是明确给出了两个不同的 images 来说明这两个目的；而 TPO 10 中则在阅读中明确给出了 entertainment 的两种情况，并在听力中举了两个例子分别说明。只要把握了这样一个结构，Task 4 & 6 的听力也就不那么难以把握，要记笔记的话我们建议用一个八字的框架纵行记录。

范例如下图：



🔗 口头输出

口头输出主要分为两个部分，一个是内容总结，一个是时间分配。

1) 内容总结

首先因为内容总结部分 Task 4 和 Task 6 有一点儿小小的区别，所以在此要分开来讲。

Task 4

根据接下来给出的所有范例大家可以看出，我们将 Task 4 的回答分成了两个部分，第一个部分是阅读的部分，主要就是定义，回答了“标题是什么”这个问题。并且我们总结的每个定义都带有一个定语从句，回答了 who, what, how, why, when, where 这几个问题，这就是标准定义的一个要求。

当然每个题目的定语从句中所需要包含的成分是不同的，有的只包含 who, what, why,

比如 TPO 1 中的 Group Think, 就可以定义为 “a process by which groups make bad decisions because its members attempt to conform their opinions to what they believe to be the group consensus.”; 而有的却只包含 who, what, how, 比如 TPO 10 中的 Entertainment Merchandising 可以定义为 an effective way of marketing in which a brand or image from one product is used to sell another, 依此类推。

Task 6

对于只有听力没有阅读的 Task 6, 没有阅读文章的提示, 而听力文章开头的 introduction 部分通常是不需要总结的, 这是不同于 Task 4 的主要差别。

但是题目要求总结的讲座知识点究其本质, 与 Task 4 别无二致, 同样要求考生先对于引题后面出现的一些主要的术语进行解释, 比如 TPO 6 中的两种 Attention 和 TPO 7 中的两种 Product Quality。然后再分别总结用来解释每一个术语的例子, 这一过程跟 Task 4 一样。所以 Task 6 的大多数题目可以完全参考 Task 4 的双例题。

2) 时间分配

学术题通常是六道题中最难说完的题目, 这时候时间分配的训练就显得尤其重要, 在此我们给出比较科学的一个时间范围, 供大家作为训练的标准。通常学术题中细节比较多的都是例子, 所以时间分配应该遵循点少例多的原则采用如下方法分别处理:

Task 4 由于开头要总结定义, 那么给出的一个时间分配就是 20s + 40s, 大家可以在这个标准左右游离 5s。但是阅读的加时超过 5s 就很难保证把例子说完了, 而例子说不完是学术题的大忌, 所以大家在此稍微把握一下时间。

Task 6 的时间分配, 由于它主要是一点一例, 所以要制定一个更细致的时间安排, 原则上来说是每个 “点 + 例” 的时间分配是 30s + 30s。但是由于实际上听力给两个点分配的细节能也不一样, 可能一个点的例子比较多, 而另一个比较少 (比如 TPO 26 和 TPO 27 的 Task 6)。遇到这种题目, 也就是听听力时你就能明显听出两个例子量的差别, 这时候可以灵活改变一下时间, 比如变成 25s + 35s, 或者 23s + 37s。但总之尽量不要超出 20s + 40s 这个区间, 比如 15s + 45s, 必然会有一个例子说不完, 或者没法展开观点, 而说不完的结果就是扣分严重, 至少扣 1 ~ 1.5 分, 这个大家要切记。

Group Think

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Group think is a process by which groups may make bad or irrational decisions as its members try to conform to the assumed group consensus.

Step 2 例子 (电脑公司工作经历):

- 1) Professor proposed to change the design of computer.
- 2) Vote: Most people agreed first, while senior managers didn't.
Supporters and professor changed idea.
- 3) Result: not change, cost money because competitor changed design

Step 3 关联:

In the example, the group think effects kicked in as everyone was pressured into complying either with the senior managers or with the whole group, and therefore led to the ultimate financial loss for the whole company.

Explain group think and its effects, using the example of the computer company.

Suggested Answer:

Group think is a process by which groups may make bad or irrational decisions as its members try to conform to the assumed group consensus. And the professor takes his own experience in a computer company a couple of years ago. One day he and his co-worker proposed to change the design of their computer to attract more customers. This suggestion was first supported by most of the group while rejected by a few senior managers who thought the move was unnecessary. But then many of the group, including his co-worker, began to change their mind because they didn't want to ruin their chances of promotion by disagreeing with the senior managers. So finally there was only the professor who held up the vote, and he began to doubt whether his insistence was worthwhile. As all people sided with the senior managers, he gave up this idea and the whole group decided to stay with the current design. However, this decision cost them a lot of money as their competitors adopted a new design on the same year which won over their customers. (182 words)

背景链接

群体思维 (group think) 是一个商科概念, 它是群体进行决策过程中所产生的一种现象, 所以要谈 group think 效应, 就必须得先知道群体决策 (group processes)。对

于那些复杂的决策问题，往往涉及目标的多重性、时间的动态性和状态的不确定性，这是单纯的个人能力远远不能驾驭的。为此群体决策因其特有的优势得到了越来越多的决策者的认同并日益受到重视。群体决策有以下几个特征：1) 决策责任分散：群体决策使得参与决策者责任分散，所以每个人负的责任要更小一点儿（联系 social loafing）；2) 群体气氛是指在群体中占优势的、比较稳定的对人，对工作和对周围事件的态度、情绪和情感的综合表现。这个概念是由德国心理学家 K. 莱温等人 1939 年提出的。群体心理气氛有良好的或不良的、健康的或不健康的四种情况。个人的感觉和情感会在有着相同感受的群体气氛中不正常的放大，而只要在脱离该群体之后，都会恢复到原来的普通情感波动中，否则极有可能造成情感决堤。良好的群体气氛是增进创造力的重要条件，它的形成有赖于成员对群体目标的赞同、对工作的满足感、对经济报酬以及工作心理环境的认同等。3) 领导者的作用：群体决策往往受到领导者的影响，而这些人冒险性或保守性会影响到群体转移倾向（就是我们文中谈到的 group think），即因为群体中的个体由于从众心理而改变自己的意见作出与群体意见一致的选择，这个其实就是墙头草两边倒。如果领导者很烂，往往会导致群体作出错误决策；4) 文化价值观的影响：群体成员所具有的社会文化背景和信奉的价值观会被反映在群体决策中。



Social Interaction

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

The awareness of others' presence often affects a person's behavior or performance. And this is called audience effects.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) One study: Two groups of students were asked to tie their shoes, and the group told they were observed tied faster.
- 2) One study: People type faster while making more mistakes when told they are observed.

Step 3 关联:

- 1) This study shows how audience effects speed up people's action.
- 2) The second study suggests that when people are learning new things, with the awareness of being observed, they will not only accelerate, but also increase certain behavior pattern.

Explain how the examples of tying shoes and learning to type demonstrate the principle of audience effects.

Suggested Answer:

Audience effects suggest that with the knowledge that they're being watched while working, people usually alter their behavior during their work. And the professor illustrates the principle with two studies that suggest this. In the first study, two groups of students were asked to put on shoes that they had to tie, one group being told later that they would be observed, while the other group being kept in dark. So when the researchers began to observe, they found that the group aware of the observation tied faster than the other group. This study shows how audience effects speed up people's action. While the second study suggests that when people are learning new things, with the awareness of being observed, they will not only accelerate, but also increase certain behavior pattern. For instance, when they learn to type, they'll type faster, but meanwhile make more mistakes. (141 words)

背景链接

在心理学中, 社会互动 (social interaction) 是指人与人 (或者组织) 之间互

动的时候，会根据其互动对象修饰自己的行为，这一种动态的、不断变化的行为。这其中要包括三个过程：给指定场景赋予意义——解读意义——作出相应回应。

管理学上的霍桑效应（Hawthorne Effect）或宣泄效应，就是基于这一原理。霍桑效应，指那些意识到自己正在被别人观察的个人具有改变自己行为的倾向。其起源于 1924 年至 1933 年间的一系列实验研究，由以哈佛大学心理学专家 George Elton Mayo 教授为首的研究小组提出。当时他带领研究小组去美国西电公司坐落在芝加哥的一家名叫霍桑的工厂进行研究，霍桑之名由此而来。其实霍桑实验指的是一系列实验，其中最著名的是照明实验（某年考研真题完型部分也考过）。研究小组为了研究照明强度对生产效率所产生的影响而进驻工厂对工人展开实验，然而他们发现无论灯光明暗如何变化，实验组和对照组的生产效率都上升了。后来分析实验失败的原因时，研究人员发现在实验开始之前，工厂管理者已经提前告知工人有人要进行实验，并观察他们，而员工的这一意识导致他们在工作时变得更加努力，所以光照的改变对他们来说几乎没有影响。



Cognitive Dissonance

一言中的：

Step 1 定义：

One way people use to deal with the contradiction between their action and their belief is called cognitive dissonance.

Step 2 举例：

- 1) The professor was addicted to video games when in college, and he failed chemistry. But he wanted a good job.
- 2) He decided to become a sociologist, and chemistry didn't matter.

Step 3 关联：

Being successful, to him, was just doing well in subjects related to his future career, and this is how cognitive dissonance helped the professor eliminate the conflict in his mind.

Using the example discussed by the professor, explain what cognitive dissonance is and how people often deal with it.

Suggested Answer:

One way people use to deal with the contradiction between their action and their belief is called cognitive dissonance. And the professor illustrates this with his own experience. When he was a freshman in high school he was addicted to video games, and he didn't study very much. So he failed his chemistry class that was difficult for him. He was caught in a dilemma between his belief and his action, that is, on the one hand, he understood that he could only find a good job if he did well in school, while on the other, he just couldn't give up video games. The professor's solution was to change his perspective by thinking that the only thing he was bad at in school was chemistry, and since he wanted to become a sociologist rather than a chemist, it didn't really matter if he could do well in chemistry. Being successful, to him, was just doing well in subjects related to his future career, and this was how cognitive dissonance helped the professor eliminate the conflict in his mind. (184 words)

背景链接

认知失调 (cognitive dissonance) 是指在同一时间内有着两种相矛盾的想法，

因而产生了一种不甚舒适的紧张状态。更精确一点儿来说，是两种认知产生了一种不相容的知觉，这里的“认知”指的是任何一种知识的形式，包含看法、情绪、信仰以及行为等。认知失调理论表示相冲突的认知是一种原动力，会强迫心灵去寻求或发现新的思想或信仰，或是去修改已在心里存在的信仰，好让认知间相冲突的程度减到最低。已有实验试图去量化此理论上的驱动力。这种现象在生活中比比皆是，比如一个吃货妹子，虽然怀有当女神的梦想，却总是无法放弃面前的美食，最后只能安慰自己说吃了才有力气减肥这其实是自己骗自己。还有很多拖延症患者也是这样，总是告诉自己时间还多，明天再做，其实就是为了缓解时间期限的迫切和自己不会做的矛盾（读到这里你是否发现自己躺枪了呢？）



Verbal and Non-verbal Communication

一言中的：

Step 1 定义：

When our non-verbal message agrees with the verbal one, the verbal message is enhanced but when our non-verbal message conflicts with the verbal one, it can suggest an entirely different message we intended.

Step 2 举例：

- 1) Professor met his favorite uncle.
- 2) Professor taught his daughter.

Step 3 关联：

- 1) The professor's uncle felt happy because the professor's non-verbal message agreed with the verbal one.
- 2) The professor's daughter didn't believe him because his non-verbal message conflicted with the verbal one.

Explain how the examples from the professor's lecture illustrate the relationship between verbal and non-verbal communication.

Suggested Answer:

When we have face-to-face communication with others, the non-verbal messages like our gestures and tones usually communicate as much as or even more than our verbal messages, our words. That is, when our non-verbal message agrees with the verbal one, the verbal message is enhanced. For example, when the professor's favorite uncle surprisingly visited him, he told his uncle he was very happy. Meanwhile his eyes got really wide open, and he broke into a huge smile and even jumped up and down like a little boy, so his uncle felt very good about it, too. However, when our non-verbal message conflicts with the verbal one, it can communicate more messages than our words. For example, when the professor taught his daughter to use hammer and nails, he accidentally hurt his finger. Even though he told his daughter he was OK, his daughter didn't believe him because he kept shaking his hands as it could reduce the pain, his face distorted and his voice trembled, which suggests he was actually in pain. (174 words)



背景链接

人在传达信息时，会使用语言和文字以外的媒介，例如脸部表情、肢体语言或音调等来辅助说明语言的意旨。人类对事物的印象受外在形体影响至深，即使人们理智知道不应以貌取人、事或物，但仍会在潜意识中受第一印象影响。通常我们先注意一个人的语言或文字，因为这是最方便判别的外显特征。但因为语言表达终有不足，所以我们会额外注意他或她的非语言表达，这有助于我们理解对方的情绪、态度、个人特质，甚至是内心真正的意图。通常通过眼神、肢体语言等，非语言沟通发生在人们日常中，而且通常是在无意识的状态下被表现或接受，因为人无法在进行每个沟通前都可以先思考再回答。相同情境下的非语言沟通会不断重复，以方便人们识别。在一些特殊情况下，也会出现语言和非语言沟通不一致的情况，例如表达讽刺或者安慰别人的时候。



Target Marketing

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Targeted marketing is an effective marketing strategy, that is, a company advertises the product to a smaller and more specific audience so it's more likely to attract the customers in need.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) Cellphone company create a commercial that targets young people, and they emphasize the color and fun, and they put the commercial during TV programs like concerts.
- 2) Cellphone commercial for business people is put during news programs while stressing its efficiency and economy.

Step 3 关联:

According to the two examples, the cellphone can maximize its sales of the cellphone with the help of target marketing.

Using the professor's examples, explain the advertising technique of target marketing.

Suggested Answer:

Targeted marketing is an effective marketing strategy, that is, a company advertises the product to a smaller and more specific audience so it's more likely to attract the customers in need. For example, a cellphone company may show a cellphone commercial emphasizing its variety of colors and entertainment functions during entertainment programs for young people like pop concerts or the like, since the audience then are usually teenagers, and they're very likely to be fascinated and ask their parents to buy the fun phone for them. However, the company may also create a different commercial that shows how convenient and productively helpful the phone is and put it during the business news hour to attract business people. According to the two examples, the cellphone company can maximize the sales of its cellphones with the help of target marketing. (137 words)

背景链接

目标市场营销 (target marketing) 是指企业识别各个不同的购买者群体, 选择其中一个或者几个作为目标市场, 运用适当的市场营销组合, 集中力量为目标市场服务,

满足目标市场的需要。它主要有三个步骤组成：市场细分、目标市场选择、市场定位。而文中提到的属于市场细分的概念。市场细分是指企业根据市场需求的多样性和购买行为的差异性，把整体市场划分为若干个具有某种相似性特征的顾客群（子市场），以便选择确定自己的目标市场。经过市场细分的子市场中的消费者之间具有较为明显的差异性，而在同一子市场之内的消费者则具有相对的类似性。文中的青少年和商务人士就是不同的子市场。而市场细分的依据（细分变量）主要有以下几个方面：地理变量（地区、人口密度、气候、城市规模等）；人口变量（年龄、性别、收入等）；心理变量（社会阶层、生活方式、个性等）；行为变量（购买习惯、寻找利益、用户状况、使用率、忠诚程度等）。同样的概念也出现在TPO 18 的 Task 6 中。



Explicit Memories and Implicit Memories

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Implicit memories are unconscious memories of events and stuffs that are recorded in our mind.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) On the highway, there was a billboard that advertised a car. And many people drove by it.
- 2) Researchers asked them whether they remembered the car ad, they said “no”. But when they were asked to name an animal starting with the letter “p”, they say “panther”.

Step 3 关联:

This research suggests that even though implicit memories can't be aware of, it's there in the brain and still affects people.

Using the example of the car advertisement, explain what is meant by implicit memory.

Suggested Answer:

Implicit memories are unconscious memories of events and stuffs that are recorded in our mind. And the professor uses the car advertisement as an example. On the highway, there was a billboard that advertised a car. On the billboard was the picture of the car, and above the board was its name Panther in huge letters. Many people drove by the billboard and saw it. However, when the researchers asked the drivers if they saw any car ad on the road, they couldn't remember it. Then, the researchers asked these people to name an animal starting with the letter “p”, and surprisingly, they all said panther instead of “pig”, which is the most common animal starting with the letter “p”. This research suggests that even though implicit memories can't be aware of, it's there and still affects people. (139 words)

背景链接

外显记忆 (explicit memory) 指过去经验对当前活动的一种有意识的影响, 亦可称为一种提取自己知觉的过程。外显记忆系统包含对事实和事件的一种意识, 通常也被称为陈述性记忆, 它主要关注“知道”这一层面的内容。外显记忆系统要求个人意识的参与,

它包括语义记忆和情节记忆。语义记忆指对一般的世界知识或事实的记忆；情节记忆指对个人体验到的特定情节或事件的记忆。

内隐记忆 (implicit memory) 指在不需要意识或有意回忆的条件下，个体的过去经验对当前任务自动产生影响的现象。内隐记忆是在研究精神病患者的启动效应 (priming effect) 中发现的。最早对内隐记忆进行描述的学者是法国近代哲学家笛卡尔，但直到 1985 年 Schacter 和 Graf 才首次提出了内隐记忆这一概念，用以表述在无意识情况下，过去的经验或学习对人类行为产生影响的现象。内隐记忆的两个关键词分别为：无意识和启动式。这刚好符合原文中人们对其见过的广告牌并无印象，并且当研究者提问时又能答出 panther 这个词。



Behavioral Modification

一言中的：

Step 1 定义：

Individuals often modify their behavior based on the possible consequence they've learned of their behavior, this phenomenon is called behavioral modification.

Step 2 举例：

- 1) Kids misbehave in classroom, get punished
- 2) Kids behave properly, get reward

Step 3 关联：

- 1) And they learn the unpleasant consequence of their misbehavior so they will stop doing this.
- 2) This is a positive feedback and the kid will be more likely to repeat the approved behavior.

Using the example from the lecture, explain what behavior modification is and how it works.

Suggested Answer:

Individuals often modify their behavior based on the possible consequence they've learned of their behavior. This phenomenon is called behavioral modification. For example, kids who just start school will generally misbehave, like interrupting the teachers or walking around in the classroom when they should sit down. When they do this, the teacher gets angry and punishes them by not allowing them to go out and play when everyone else is playing. And they learn the unpleasant consequence of their misbehavior so they will stop doing this. However, when the kids behave properly, like raising their hands to answer questions and sitting quietly while paying attention in class, the teacher encourages them by putting a smiling face on their book. This is a positive feedback and the kid will be more likely to repeat the approved behavior. (136 words)



Revealing Coloration

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

When approached by a predator, some animals suddenly reveal the area of bright color to startle the predator and earn themselves an opportunity to escape. This strategy is called revealing coloration.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) Peanut bug has front wings with the color that blends in its environment. But its back wings have bright spots and usually are hidden.
- 2) Morpho butterfly's wings have shining parts that are normally hidden.

Step 3 关联:

- 1) But once the Bug is attacked, they suddenly pop it out and reveal the bright colors. This surprises the predators so the peanut bug can get away.
- 2) While taking off, its wings opens and the flashes of light reflected from the wings block the bird's view to prevent it from following the morpho.

Using the example of the peanut bug and the morpho butterfly, explain the concept of revealing coloration.

Suggested Answer:

Many animals use sudden revealing of their body color to protect themselves. There're two examples. The first one is peanut bug. The peanut bug has colored front wings so they blend in with the environment. But its back wings have bright colorful spots on them. Usually the back wings are closed and hidden. But once the bug is attacked, they suddenly pop it out and reveal the bright colors. This surprises the predators so the peanut bug can get away. The second one is morpho butterfly, which has special wings whose shiny parts are usually hidden when it's resting. But if a bird approaches, the morpho flies away. While taking off, its wings open and the flashes of light reflected from the wings block the bird's view to prevent it from following the morpho. (137 words)

背景链接

闪蝶 (morpho butterfly) 约有 80 余种蝴蝶，色彩鲜艳，花纹相当复杂。前足基本退化，短小无爪。雄性闪蝶的翅膀上有绚丽的金属般光泽，这与其翅膀上有各种形状的



Task 4 TPO 8

A man can't ride your back unless it is bent.
你的腰不弯，别人就不能骑在你的背上。

鳞片有关。闪蝶的鳞片结构复杂，细微结构是由多层立体的栅栏构成，类似于百叶窗，只是其结构远比百叶窗复杂。光线照射到翅膀上时，会产生折射、反射和绕射等物理现象。于是闪蝶翅膀上的复杂结构在光学作用下产生了彩虹般的绚丽色彩。

南美提灯虫 (peanut bug)，属于蜡蝉科，跟我们平时常见的龙眼鸡是近亲，它最特别的地方是长有一个很像去壳花生的“头”。这种体长约 8 厘米的昆虫是素食者，以吸取树木汁液为食。除了伪装的头部之外，它们在翅膀上还长有眼斑。如果这两种伪装策略都失败的话，它们还能释放出令人难以忍受的恶臭气味。



The Establishing Shot

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Establishing shot is a far-away image shown at the beginning of a film scene which is used to communicate background information and create mood feelings.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) The professor first saw city, buildings, old-fashioned cars and signs.
- 2) Then he realized that the image was dark. It was rainy and foggy.

Step 3 关联:

- 1) This is an establishing shot, and all of those stuffs in the shot told him that the story took place in the 1940s in a big city.
- 2) So when the action started and the detectives began to talk, he already knew that the story took place in a tall building, in a 1940s big city, and the story was dark and mysterious.

Using the professor's example, explain what an establishing shot is and how it used.

Suggested Answer:

Establishing shot is a far-away image shown at the beginning of a film scene that is used to communicate background information and create mood feelings. The professor takes a film he used to see as an example. At the beginning of the film, he saw an image of a big city, and in the city there were lots of tall buildings, skyscrapers as well as old-fashioned cars and signs. All of these told him that the story took place in the 1940s in a big city. Then he noticed that the city was gloomy, because there wasn't much light, only a bit light from the street lamp. Besides, it rained and fogged. So the whole scene seemed dark, gloomy and mysterious. When the action started and the detectives began to talk, he already knew that the story took place in a tall building, in a 1940s big city, and the story was dark and mysterious because of what he saw in the establishing shot. (163 words)

背景链接

定场镜头 (establishing shot) 是指一部影片或一场戏的开头, 用来明确交待地点的镜头, 通常是一种视野宽阔的远景。有时候, 定场镜头与涵盖镜头相同, 目的在于确立场景中所有人物与空间的关系。这个例子有很多, 比如电影《V 字仇杀队》中一开始的那个黑夜暗巷, 阴冷压抑的基调; 还有《神探夏洛克》开场的那些伦敦风景, 都是定场镜头。

Entertainment Merchandising

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Entertainment Merchandising is an effective way of marketing in which a brand or image from one product is used to sell another. And this is usually used in shows and movies connected with children.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) When the professor was a kid, he enjoyed a TV show called action hero.
- 2) The professor's 7-year-old daughter loves playing with Rosa Doll.

Step 3 关联:

- 1) This is how entertainment merchandising markets a new toy with a popular TV show.
- 2) In another example, however, the situation is reversed.

Using the examples from the lecture, explain the concept of Entertainment Merchandising.

Suggested Answer:

Entertainment merchandising is an effective way of marketing in which a brand or an image from one product is used to sell another. And this is usually used in shows and movies connected with children. For example, when the professor was a kid, he and his friends really enjoyed a TV character called action hero. And they usually played together, pretending to be action heroes. So when the toy that featured action heroes came out, they all wanted it, and it was already popular from the onset. This is how entertainment merchandising markets a new toy with a popular TV show. In another example, however, the situation is reversed. The professor's daughter loves to play a cute little baby doll called Rosa, since it's very popular among little girls. When the TV show features Rosa as its main character, it becomes immediately successful. just like the action hero toy. (129 words)

背景链接

所谓娱乐营销 (entertainment merchandising), 就是借助娱乐的元素或形式

将产品与客户的情感建立联系，从而达到销售产品、建立忠诚客户的目的的营销方式。从娱乐营销的原理分析，娱乐营销的本质是一种感性营销，不是从理性上去说服客户购买，而是通过感性共鸣从而引发客户的购买行为，所以这种手段更适用于儿童。比如很多服装品牌都会推出 Hello Kitty、哆啦 A 梦限量版或者变形金刚系列来吸引青少年消费者；麦当劳、肯德基也会经常推出各种主题玩具来吸引儿童以提高销量。这都是因为这些形象更容易为他们所接受，看起来萌萌哒！



Outsider Art

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Outsider Art is used to describe art works made by people who choose to live and work outside society. These works are usually very unique because the artists are barely trained.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) Chicago artist Henry Dodger lived alone and never accepted any professional training in his life.
- 2) In one of his painting, he cut figures from the newspaper and magazines and pasted them on the scenery he drawn.

Step 3 关联:

- 1) So he was an outsider artist.
- 2) As a result, his painting often looks a little strange, more cluttered because its entire surface is painted. And it's also longer than any other, about nine feet long. That's why Henry Dodger is considered as an outsider artist.

Explain why Henry Dodger is considered an outsider artist.

Suggested Answer:

Outsider art is used to describe art works made by people who choose to live and work outside the society. These works are usually very unique because the artists are barely trained. For example, Henry Dodger was an artist who lived far away from people in Chicago in the 1900s, and he had never received any formal artistic education, so his work was very unique. What's more, he didn't have any friends and kept his work private during his lifetime. In one of his water painting that describes the adventure of seven children, he had difficulty drawing figures, so he solved the problem by cutting off figures from newspapers and magazines and pasted them on the illustration of trees, flowers and grass that he painted. As a result, his painting often looks a little strange, more cluttered because its entire surface is painted. And it's also longer than any other works, about nine feet long. That's why Henry Dodger is considered as an outsider artist. (165 words)



Subliminal Perception

一言中的：

Step 1 定义：

The perception of a stimulus just below the threshold of conscious awareness is called subliminal perception.

Step 2 举例：

- 1) In the first part of the experiment, two groups of people were asked to watch TV and were flashed with two pictures of the same boy, one angry, one smiling.
- 2) In the second part, researchers show the two groups a third picture of the same boy without emotion and asked them to describe the boy.

Step 3 关联：

- 1) This happens very quickly so that no one in the groups is aware of the photo, which means the perception of the boy's picture was a subliminal perception.
- 2) This suggests that even without awareness of the perception, subliminal perception still has impact on people's attitude.

Describe what subliminal perception is and explain how the experiment discussed by the professor illustrates this phenomenon.

Suggested Answer:

The perception of a stimulus just below the threshold of conscious awareness is called subliminal perception. There's an experiment to illustrate this. In the experiment, two groups of people are told to watch TV. Meanwhile the researchers flash two different photos of the same boy through the screen, one with the boy angry, smashing a cake on the ground, while the other one with the boy happy, offering the cake. Anyway, this happens very quickly so that no one in the groups is aware of the photo. Then the researcher shows both groups a third picture of the boy in which the boy's holding the cake without any expression. And the researcher finds that the first group describes the boy negatively while the second group describes him positively. This suggests that even without awareness of the perception, subliminal perception still has impact on people's attitude. (131 words)



Perceptual Constancy

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Perceptual constancy is the phenomenon that however the external conditions that affect our perception of an object, we still recognize it.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) When you hold a plate upright to your face, you see a perfect circle. But if a plate is placed horizontally, it stretched out, flattened into an oval.
- 2) If a student sits in the front row, he'll see a bigger and taller professor. But if he sits in the back, he will see a smaller professor. Bigger or smaller, he still knows that it's the same professor.

Step 3 关联:

- 1) Anyway, no matter what shape we see, we always know that it's the same plate because of the perceptual constancy.
- 2) He still knows that it's the same professor because of the perceptual constancy.

Explain what is meant by perceptual constancy using the examples provided by the professor.

Suggested Answer:

Perceptual constancy is the phenomenon that however the external conditions affect our perception of an object, we still recognize it. According to the professor, there're two examples of this. The first one is about angle. When you hold a plate upright to your face, you see a perfect circle. But if a plate is placed horizontally, it stretches out, and flattens into an oval. Anyway, no matter what shape we see, we always know that it's the same plate because of perceptual constancy. Another example is about distance. We all know that if someone is far away from us, he/she appears smaller. Otherwise he/she appears bigger and taller. So if a student sits in the front row, he'll see a bigger and taller professor. But if he sits in the back, he will see a smaller professor. Bigger or smaller, he still knows that it's the same professor due to perceptual constancy. (158 words)

背景链接

当客观条件在一定范围内改变时, 我们的知觉映象在相当程度上却保持着它的

稳定性，即知觉恒常性（perceptual constancy）。知觉恒常性可分为以下几种：形状恒常性、大小恒常性（例如远处的一个人向你走近时，他在你视网膜中的图像会越来越大，但你感知到他的身材却没有什么变化）、明度（或视亮度）恒常性、颜色恒常性（例如绿色的东西无论在红光条件下还是绿光条件下或者白光条件下，你眼中的它都是绿色的）、方向恒常性（例如，你认识一个人，后来即便她/他变胖了或者变瘦了，你还是认识他/她）。文中提到的是前两种。大小恒常性是指在一定范围内，个体对物体大小的知觉不完全随距离变化而变化，也不随视网膜上视像大小变化而变化，其映象仍按实际大小知觉的特征。形状恒常性是指个体在观察熟悉物体时，当其观察角度发生变化而导致在视网膜上的影像发生改变时，其原本的形状知觉保持相对不变的知觉特征。如在观察一本书时，不管你从正上方看还是从斜上方看，看起来都是长方形的。方向恒常性是指个体不随身体部位或视像方向改变而感知物体实际方位的知觉特征。人身体各部位的相对位置时刻在发生变化，弯腰时、侧卧时、侧头时、倒立时等，当身体部位一旦改变，与之相应的环境中事物的上下左右关系也随之变化，但人对环境中知觉对象的方位的知觉仍保持相对稳定，并不会因为身体部位的改变而变化。



Comfort Zone Bias

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

When making important decisions, people prefer to remain in familiar situations that make them feel comfortable and give up new opportunities. This tendency is called comfort zone bias.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) Professor's friend wanted to be a film reviewer in college, but he ended up as a reporter.
- 2) He became a good reporter later and turned down the opportunity to be a film reviewer.

Step 3 关联:

But when he was finally offered the opportunity to become a film reviewer which paid more than his reporter job, he declined it anyway, because reporter became his comfort zone and the bias prevented him from taking the new challenge.

Using the example from the lecture, explain the comfort zone bias.

Suggested Answer:

When making important decisions, people prefer to remain in familiar situations that make them feel comfortable and give up new opportunities. This tendency is called comfort zone bias. And the professor takes his friend's experience. One of his friends in college was a film major who was crazy about films. However, he couldn't find a job as a film reviewer, so he became a news reporter instead. It wasn't easy for him to become a journalist at first, but when he adapted himself to the job, he realized that he was actually good at it, and therefore a job reporter became his comfort zone. So later even when he was offered the position of a film reviewer, he declined it because of his bias toward his reporter job. (181 words)

背景链接

有时候我们会突然觉得目前的生活其实过得挺滋润，不需要啥变化，这种状态就叫做舒适带。这种状态会使人滋生惰性，渐渐不会再去冒险对目前的生活作出任何改变，比如你对你目前的薪水待遇和工作氛围感到满意，你就不会轻易换掉自己的工作，就算会有

更好的工作机会，你也不会轻易变心。还有有的男人不会轻易换老婆也是这个道理（娱乐圈除外），毕竟大家都想过安稳日子。那么这种使人滋生惰性的心理状况就叫做舒适带偏见（comfort zone bias），它导致人们止步不前，不敢再突破自己。当然现在很多外企的领导、管理层在软剥削员工的时候，常以 Step out of your comfort zone 为口号来忽悠员工，意思就是：“年轻就要拼搏，赶紧折腾一下自己，努力加班，给我创造财富！”



Experimenter Effect

一言中的：

Step 1 定义：

When the researchers expect certain result during their experiment, the expectations usually affect the outcome. This phenomenon is called experimenter effect.

Step 2 举例：

- 1) In the experiment, a researcher was told to train two groups of monkeys and that one group outsmart the other.
- 2) It turned out that the assumed smarter group achieved better result than the other one.

Step 3 关联：

So actually it's the researcher's behavior that influenced the result. That's how experimenter effect is achieved during the experiment.

Explain how the example from the professor's lecture illustrates the experimenter effect.

Suggested Answer:

When the researchers expect certain result during their experiment, the expectations usually affect the outcome. This phenomenon is called experimenter effect. The professor illustrates this with a monkey experiment that he read about. In the experiment, a researcher was given two groups of monkey and asked to teach them to pick up a ball and put it in a box. And he had been told that one group was smarter than the other, which was not true. Therefore, anyway, the researcher expected that the smarter group was easier to train. And it took two hours less time to train the supposedly smarter monkey because he tried to communicate with them, frequently smiled at them, encouraged them, and talked to them. While with the other group, he was not that enthusiastic. So actually it's the researcher's behavior that influenced the result. That's how experimenter effect is achieved during the experiment. (152 words)

背景链接

主试在实验中可能以某种方式（如表情、手势、语气等）有意无意地影响被试，使他们的反应符合主试的期望，这种现象称为实验者效应（experimenter effect）。主试的态度对实验结果造成的影响统称为实验者效应。例如霍桑效应，心理学上的一种实验者效

应。实验的第一阶段从 1924 年 11 月开始研究工作条件和生产效益的关系，设为实验组和控制组。结果不管增加或控制照明度，实验组产量都上升，而且照明度不变的控制组产量也增加。另外，又试验了工资报酬、工间休息时间、每日工作长度和每周工作天数等因素，也看不出这些工作条件对生产效益有何直接影响。第二阶段的试验是由美国哈佛大学教授梅奥领导的，着重研究社会因素与生产效率的关系，结果发现生产效率的提高主要是由于被实验者在精神方面发生了巨大的变化。参加试验的工人被置于专门的实验室并由研究人员领导，其社会状况发生了变化，受到各方面的关注，从而形成了参与试验的感觉，觉得自己是公司中重要的一部分，从而使工人从社会角度方面被激励，促进了产量上升。这个效应告诉我们，当同学或自己受到公众的关注或注视时，学习和交往的效率就会大大增加，这大概也能解释为什么郭美美会做出发微博炫富这样的不明智之举了。当第一个赞出现的时候，整个人就像吃了炫迈，完全停不下来了！



Social Loafing

一言中的：

Step 1 定义：

The phenomenon that individual tends to decrease their effort in a task conducted by a group is called social loafing.

Step 2 举例：

- 1) In the study, two groups were asked to peel potatoes. One group was evaluated by the total number of potatoes peeled, the other was evaluated by individual work.
- 2) The group evaluated by the overall achievement peeled much less potatoes than the other group.

Step 3 关联：

So this study suggests that when in a group, people are likely to contribute less since they don't think they're directly responsible for the task, and this is how social loafing influences the individual performance.

Using the example from the lecture, explain what social loafing is, and how it affects behavior.

Suggested Answer:

The phenomenon that an individual tends to decrease his/her effort in a task conducted by a group is called social loafing. According to the professor, a study was done to illustrate the phenomenon. In the study, some people were asked to peel as many potatoes as possible within a given amount of time. Some of them worked alone, and they were told that the number of potatoes that each of them had peeled would be recorded. Others worked in a group and were told that only the total number of potatoes would be recorded, and there was no counting of how many each individual had peeled. When the results were compared, the researcher discovered that the individuals in a group peeled much less potatoes than those working alone. So this study suggests that when in a group, people are likely to contribute less since they don't think they're directly responsible for the task. (155 words)

背景链接

人是群居动物，有时候需要合作才能完成某些特定任务。但是心理学家发现某

小组被要求完成某一特定任务时（如文中的削土豆或者小学生打扫卫生，甚至大学的小组课题），个人成就是否被计量对于这个小组个体成员的效率有很大影响。实验表明，如果这个小组的每个成员的成就都会被记录，那么这个小组的个体成员在相同时间内完成的工作量就比那些只算总成绩（所有个人成员的成就总和）的小组的个体成员要大。这个现象就叫做社会性懈怠（social loafing）。我们再用更直白一点儿的话讲就是，在群体里面个体的存在感减弱，从而成就感也减弱，个人感觉自己不过是群体这个庞大机器的一个无关紧要的螺丝钉，得不到关注、出不了风头，于是就无所谓了，对于任务也不会那么认真了。这个可以看看一些员工没有存在感的企业，很多员工因为付出了很多心血，功劳却被顶头上司抢去了，最后开始消极怠工，从而影响了整个团队的效率。



Ritualization

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

The lecture mainly talks about ritualization, a process by which a practical behavior in animal develops into a communicative one.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) Originally, dog showed their teeth before biting to avoid biting their own lips.
- 2) Other animals realized the behavior pattern and began to react by staying away.
- 3) Repeated scenario made dog understand the protective effect of its teeth showing.

Step 3 关联:

Teeth bearing can be interpreted and responded to by other animals and dog themselves, so it has evolved into a warning signal through ritualization.

Explain the concept of ritualization, using the example of dogs discussed by the professor.

Suggested Answer:

The lecture mainly talks about ritualization, a process by which a practical behavior in animals develops into a communicative one. The professor uses the example of dogs showing their teeth to explain it. Originally, dogs showed their teeth before they were going to bite to avoid biting their own lips. Then other animals learned that dogs always showed their teeth before they bit, so they began to read it as a warning signal and they would stay away the dogs after they saw this. As this happened again and again, the dog realized that it didn't have to bite to protect itself, and showing teeth is enough to keep other animals away, so they began to use it as a warning signal. This is how the dog showing its teeth has been ritualized. (132 words)

背景链接

其实仪式化 (ritualization) 是一个比较模糊和晦涩的概念, 在维基百科中, 仪式化指一种出现在某一特定种群并且十分固定的行为模式, 并且没有任何实际用途。它是一个社会学概念, 听起来很莫名其妙, 是吧? 那么我们可以来看看这个词的词根, ritual 这个词本来的

意思是仪式。什么仪式叫做 ritual 呢？比如宗教仪式，可以叫做 ritual；还有一些婚礼必须要有发红包啊、出难题考验新郎、闹洞房啊这些环节，或者西方需要一个神父来主持婚礼、需要念誓词，这些都是 ritual。他们的存在只是为了传达一定的信息。但是文中说的是动物的 ritual，那么动物的 ritual 是什么呢？文中说了，最初，狗露牙齿只是为了一个非常单纯而天真的目的——咬别的东西之前不咬到自己的嘴唇。可是后来，聪明的其他小伙伴发现狗有这么一种技能，于是开始把这当做一种危险信号，每次一看苗头不对就跑掉了，最终狗狗自己也意识到了。于是现在你看到狗狗露出牙齿就说明它感受到了危险并且发飙了，那么这个时候你最好不要惹它了。这个在人身上也有体现，比如以前人穿长袖子的衣服并不方便，所以打架或干活之前往往要把袖子往上撸。然而到了现代，服装精简了很多，其实人们在干活之前再没有撸袖子的必要了。但是每当一些人准备干一件大事或者发生冲突的时候，你会发现他们都会有撸袖子的动作，这个就叫做 ritual，那么这个撸袖子的动作的目的就从之前的为了不挡到自己的手而变成了一种威胁、恐吓。（你以为现在真的会有那么多人直接开打么？）



Relict Behavior

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Relict behavior refers to a kind of behavior in animals that were critical to their survival long time ago but serve no purpose now due to the change of the environment.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) Long long time ago, American pronghorn was fast to escape from its predators, the lions.
- 2) Now the lions were extinct, but the pronghorns still run very fast.

Step 3 关联:

However, lions were extinct then, so the primary reason for pronghorn's speed was gone. But the behavior remained, and became what's known as relict behavior.

Using the example of the pronghorn and lion, explain the concept of a relict behavior.

Suggested Answer:

Relict behavior refers to a kind of behavior in animals that was critical to their survival a long time ago but serve no purpose now due to the change of the environment. In the lecture, the professor takes the American pronghorn that lives in North America. It's known as the fastest animal in the western hemisphere, and none of its present predators, like bobcat or coyote, can catch up with it. However, the pronghorn was fast for a reason a long time ago. Tens of thousands of years ago, there were lions on the grassland, and lions preyed on pronghorns. Since lions were very fast, the pronghorns, in order to survive, had to run for their life. That was how the pronghorn gained its speed. However, lions were extinct then, so the primary reason for the pronghorn's speed was gone. But the behavior remained, and became what's known as relict behavior. (153 words)

背景链接

动物行为学是研究动物对环境和其他生物的互动等问题的学科, 研究的对象包括动物的沟通行为、情绪表达、社交行为、学习行为、繁殖行为等。由于动物行为学对于动物学习和认知等方面的研究, 以及与神经科学的相关性, 它对心理学、教育学等学科产生一

定的影响。

著名的动物行为学家有伊万·巴甫洛夫、康拉德·洛伦兹、卡尔·冯·弗利、尼可拉斯·庭伯根等。后面三人因为动物行为学的研究获得了 1973 年的诺贝尔生理学或医学奖，伊万·巴甫洛夫则在 1904 年因为对消化系统的研究而获得该奖。本文中的残余行为（relict behavior）就是动物行为学研究的成果之一，它指的是一些动物在很久之前为了适应环境而产生的行为，比如本文中的麋鹿（pronghorn）是为了躲避当时大草原上的捕食者狮子（lion）而练出了迅猛的速度。然而时过境迁，造化弄人，草原上的狮子灭绝了，麋鹿却留存了下来，并且还是跑得那么快，只是再也没有了快的理由，也就是说这个行为现在已经没有任何意义了。残余行为并没有什么交流传播方面的意义，所以要区别于 TPO 17 的仪式化后的行为。



Social Learning

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Sometimes people learn by watching the behavior of others, this is called social learning.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) 4-year-old boy saw how his sister got the toy she asked for by crying to their mother.
- 2) The boy saw how his sister was not only turned down, but also punished by their mother because of her behavior.

Step 3 关联:

- 1) When the people realize that the behavior may lead to desirable consequence, they're likely to copy it.
- 2) When people realize that the consequence is undesirable, they will not copy the behavior.

Use the examples from the lecture to explain the concept of social learning.

Suggested Answer:

Sometimes people learn by watching the behavior of others, which is called social learning. And according to the professor there're two situations of this. When people realize that the behavior may lead to desirable consequence, they're likely to copy it. For example, a 4-year-old boy goes out shopping with his mother and his 6-year-old sister. And he sees how his sister gets the doll she wants by crying after their mother refuses her request to buy one. So next time the boy wants to get something he likes, he probably will do that, too. However, when people realize that the consequence is undesirable, they will not copy the behavior. Back to the boy, if his sister doesn't get the toy and is even punished later at home, like that their mother doesn't allow her to watch her favorite TV program, the boy probably won't scream or cry the next time he wants something from his mother. This is how social learning influences the boy's behavior. (171 words)



背景链接

社会学习理论 (social learning) 是美国心理学家阿尔波特·班杜拉提出的社会心理学的基础理论，这一理论源于行为主义学派的强化学习理论——学习从本质上说是受到增强与惩罚的影响，而改变了行为的发生概率。例如，小孩说真话，获得了糖果奖励，以后他倾向于说真话；小孩说谎话，得到了糖果，以后他倾向于说谎话。而社会学习理论则认为，不仅加诸于个体本身的刺激物可以让其获得或失去某种行为，观察别的个体的社会化学习过程也可以获得同样的效果。例如，小孩看到幼儿园老师夸赞彬彬有礼的小朋友，并且给其糖果吃，等到他（她）见到幼儿园老师，也会彬彬有礼；而小孩的其他特质如性别、角色等也是从社会环境学习而来的。社会学习理论的这个论断，从常识上看是走了一小步，从科学上看是走了一大步。通过这种理论，行为主义学派的增强理论被用来解释许多社会心理学问题。社会心理学第一次拥有了改造社会的理论。自社会心理学理论出现之后，大量的电视报道、讨论会便随之出现，社会管理者开始更多地注意示范作用，于是我们有了“雷锋”“邻居家的小孩”和“老师的好帮手、同学们的好榜样”。偶像的行为示范大概也是如此。



Franchising

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Franchising is a business practice in which someone pays an established company to buy the right to use the company's name and sell its product.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) If you want to open a pizza restaurant, you pay a established company like pizza town to gain the right to open a franchised restaurant.
- 2) You must follow all the standardized practices of the restaurant but you don't have to worry about customers.

Step 3 关联:

The franchising ensures your profits by guaranteeing you the customer base with its name and save you the trouble of working out all the trifles of opening a restaurant.

Using the example given by the professor, explain how franchising works.

Suggested Answer:

Franchising is a business practice in which someone pays an established company to buy the right to use the company's name and sell its product. For example, the professor wants to open a pizza restaurant, so he pays some money to an established company called Pizza Town for the right to run a Pizza Town restaurant. Since Pizza Town is already very famous and popular, the professor doesn't have to worry whether there will be customers. So he'll have a better chance of success. And also, his restaurant has to follow all the standardized practice of Pizza Town restaurant, like the decoration of the restaurant and the ad, and his staffs have to be trained by the company to produce the very same Pizza Town pizza. Therefore, even though he doesn't have much freedom, the professor can still make the business succeed through the practice of franchising. (127 words)

背景链接

特许经营是指有许多个别店铺经营者通过总部的指导经营相同品牌连锁店的一

种连锁经营方式；通过这样的经营方式，个别经营者可以迅速获取经营的知识，减少自我摸索的时间，企业总部也可以借此方式快速扩张经营版图。本文谈到的特许加盟（franchising chain），通常加盟主与总部要共同分担设立店铺的费用，其中店铺的租金装潢多由加盟主负责，生产设备由总部负责，通过此种方式加盟主也需与总部分享利润，总部对加盟主也拥有控制权，但因加盟主也出了相当的费用，因此利润较高，对于店铺的形式也有部分的建议与决定权力。日本多数便利商店体系皆采取此种方式经营。我们最熟悉的特许经销商有：KFC，Mcdonald's，Pizza Hut 和许留山。



Questioning Awareness of Effect

一言中的：

Step 1 定义：

Questioning awareness of effect is one way teachers use to correct students' disruptive behavior in class.

Step 2 举例：

- 1) A student called Sarah often called out answers without raising her hands.
- 2) Professor asked her whether she realized it was unfair to others and went on teaching without waiting for her answer.

Step 3 关联：

By questioning awareness of effect, the professor draws Sarah's attention to the negative effect of her behavior so that Sarah would understand and modify her behavior accordingly.

Explain how the example from the lecture illustrates the technique of questioning awareness of effect.

Suggested Answer:

Questioning awareness of effect is one way teachers use to correct students' disruptive behavior in class. The professor gives a personal example of his. When he was a teacher, he had a rule in class that everyone must raise their hands first before they answered a question. But there was a girl called Sarah in his class, who had trouble following the rules and usually called out the answer without raising her hand. This really frustrated other students who waited patiently for their turns. So one day when she did this, the professor stopped and asked her if she knew that it was unfair to other students, which draws her attention. Then without waiting for her answer, the professor went on teaching. And this helped Sarah realize that her previous behavior was not proper and therefore she shouldn't do it again. By questioning awareness of effect, the professor draws Sarah's attention to the negative effect of her behavior so that she would understand and modify her behavior accordingly. (140 words)

背景链接

虽然你在维基百科上可能找不到 questioning awareness of effect 的词条，但是当你搜索 classroom management strategies 时，你可能更容易找到一些与之相关的条目。比如 redirect student behavior，也就是利用 questioning awareness of effect 的原理来对课堂上学生违反课堂纪律的行为进行更正，比如用言语或肢体语言、眼神等让学生意识到并随后改正自己的干扰性行为。实际上课堂纪律的管理及学生行为的修正是一个非常重要的课题，并且这些最终的目的都是改进课堂效率，其实我们有好多套 TPO 的学术题中都涉及这两个话题（比如 TPO 7 的 Task 4 和 TPO 6 的 Task 6），大家可以研究一下。

Irrational Commitment

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

The phenomenon that people tend to increase their devotion into something that is likely to fail is called irrational commitment.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) Professor bought an old house and decided to repair it.
- 2) The project was difficult because there were problems with the roofs, electric wires and walls, and all of these cost him huge money to repair.
- 3) Wife expressed her doubt but the professor couldn't stop.

Step 3 关联:

The professor couldn't help investing into the repair project because of his irrational commitment to the project, which intensified his determination when he feared to be judged by his wife.

Explain how the example from the professor's lecture illustrates irrational commitment.

Suggested Answer:

The phenomenon that people tend to increase their devotion into something that is likely to fail is called irrational commitment. In the lecture, the professor takes his own experience of a house purchase. Several years ago, he and his wife found an old house when they were looking for a new place to live in. And the professor was immediately attracted to it even though his wife thought it was too torn. However, when they bought the house, they realized the situation was actually worse than they had thought. The roof needed expensive repairing, and most of the electrical wires needed replacement, which was also very expensive. After that they found out the wall needed replacement because of the insects inside them, and his wife brought up her earlier doubts about the repair, but the professor couldn't help keeping investing in the repair project because of his irrational commitment to the project, which intensified his determination when he feared to be judged by his wife. (125 words)

背景链接

Barry M. Staw 在 1976 年的论文《Knee Deep in the Big Muddy: A Study of Escalating Commitment to a Chosen Course of Action》中首次描述了这种现象并使用了该词汇。最近 sunk cost fallacy (沉没成本) 常被用来描述一种现象, 即当人们已经为自己的某种选择作出投资时, 即便随后有迹象表明该决策的成本会超过其收益, 还是会想方设法维护这一决策并继续投资。这种投资包括金钱、时间, 甚至军事力量的投入, 比如美国打越南、美国打伊拉克。再比如有的男生追女孩子明明知道追不到, 被拒绝了好几年却依然默默不舍, 最后错过了许多好姑娘, 这时候蓦然回首那人却并不在灯火阑珊处的寂寞就是一种 irrational commitment 的终极后果。但是为了面子 (be afraid of being judged) 还是会打碎牙齿和血吞, 壮烈地来一句: 我付出, 我愿意。中文里面有一些短语就是说这种现象, 比如不撞南墙不回头。相应地, 英文中也有类似表达, 比如 throw good money after bad; in for a dime, in for a dollar。

I think success has no rules, but you can learn a lot from failure.
我认为成功没有定律，但你可从失败中学到很多东西。

Reference Group

一言中的：

Step 1 定义：

Reference group is the group of people who we admire and we try to imitate their attitudes and behavior.

Step 2 举例：

- 1) When he was a college student...
- 2) When he worked in Chicago...

Step 3 关联：

- 1) In his first experience, the professor dressed like his friends because of those young people were his reference group.
- 2) In his second experience, the professor dressed more formally because his reference group changed.

Using the example from the lecture, explain how people's behavior is affected by reference groups.

Suggested Answer:

Reference group is the group of people who we admire and therefore impact on our attitude and behavior. In the lecture, the professor takes his experiences in college and in Chicago. When he was a college student, his reference group was a bunch of art students who really liked to wear T-shirts, jeans and sneakers, and this attitude influenced the professor, so the professor also thought it was cool to dress like that, and he did dress like that, too. However, when he began to work in Chicago, this changed as he met another group of young people who held major responsibilities in their company. He began to take those young people as his reference group, and of course they dressed differently, more formally, like button-up shirts, pants, and suits. So the professor no longer thought it was cool to wear T-shirts and jeans and he began to wear shirts and pants, too. (149 words)

背景链接

参照群体 (reference group) 实际上是个体在形成其购买或消费决策时，用

以作为参照、比较的个人或群体。如同从行为科学里借用的其他概念一样，参照群体的含义也在随着时代的变化而变化。参照群体最初是指与家庭、朋友等个体具有直接互动的群体，但现在它不仅包括了这些具有互动基础的群体，而且也涵盖了与个体没有直接面对面接触但对个体行为产生影响的个人和群体。参照群体具有规范和比较两大功能。前一功能在于建立一定的行为标准并使个体遵从这一标准，比如受父母的影响，子女在食品的营养标准、如何穿着打扮、到哪些地方购物等方面形成了某些观念和态度。个体在这些方面所受的影响对行为具有规范作用。后一功能即比较功能，是指个体把参照群体作为评价自己或别人的比较标准和出发点，如个体在布置、装修自己的住宅时，可能以邻居或仰慕的某位熟人的家居布置作为参照和仿效对象。



Flagship Species

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Flagship species is a particular kind of species that people select to represent an endangered habitat in order to protect that habitat.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) Great Green Macaw was a beautiful bird that lived in north American forest where the trees were cut down and other species decreasing.
- 2) Environmental organizations print the bird in brochures and distribute to the public.
- 3) People respond by contributing money and setting up non-cutting zones so that the habitat, the Great Green Macaw and the other species on the habitat are protected.

Step 3 关联:

Because the macaw has nice feathers, a group of people who are concerned with the issue choose it to represent the South American Forests as flagship species.

Using the example of the macaw from the lecture, explain the concept of a flagship species.

Suggested Answer:

Flagship species is a particular kind of species that people select to represent an endangered habitat in order to protect that habitat. For example, great green macaw, a very beautiful bird that lives in a part of South American Forests. And since many trees that the bird rely on for food and nesting have been cut down, the great green macaw was in trouble, and the number of many other species in the area also decreases. Because the macaw has nice feathers, a group of people who are concerned with the issue choose it to represent the habitat. They spread the words that the beautiful bird is in danger to the general public and give out brochures with its picture printed on them. With the help of the flagship species, the public becomes aware of the situation and begins to respond by donating money or setting up non-cutting zones to help preserve the forest. With these efforts, the habitat is saved and the number of other species living on the land grows back, too. (172 words)



背景链接

主题物种/旗舰物种 (flagship species) 代表某个物种对一般大众具有特别号召力和吸引力，可促进大众对动物保护的关注。比如卖萌的大熊猫就是一个主题物种。

金刚鹦鹉 (great green macaw) 产于美洲热带地区，是色彩最漂亮、体型最大的鹦鹉之一，共有 6 属 17 个品种。金刚鹦鹉有一对趾足，每只脚有 4 只脚趾，两前两后，尾极长，属大型攀禽。其原生地是森林，特别是墨西哥及中南美洲的雨林，以许多果实和花朵为食物，喙可将坚果啄开，用钝舌吸出果肉。它们通常在河岸的树上和崖洞里筑巢，比较容易接受人的训练，和其他种类的鹦鹉能够友好相处，但也会咬其他动物和陌生人。金刚鹦鹉中寿命最长的可活 70 ~80 年。



Cultural Lag

一言中的：

Step 1 定义：

The period of time before which people struggle to adapt to a new technology is called cultural lag.

Step 2 举例：

- 1) When telephone was first introduced, it was not welcome by the general public.
- 2) 30 years later, people changed their mind about the telephone because they realized its convenience and began to rely on it in their daily life.

Step 3 关联：

The 30 years that people struggled with their acceptance of telephone is cultural lag.

Using the example of the telephone, explain the concept of cultural lag.

Suggested Answer:

The period of time before which people struggle to adapt to a new technology is called cultural lag. And the professor illustrates this with the example of telephone. When telephone first came out, it was only popular with business people because they realized the benefit of telephone. The general public, however, didn't like it because they either felt strange to call someone without seeing them or thought it was rude to talk to someone without visiting them in person. It took 30 years for the ordinary people to change their mind and began to incorporate telephone into their life, calling their friends with telephone for fun and making rules about using it. So the 30-year delay for the public acceptance of telephone is what we call as cultural lag. Also, they no longer thought it was rude to call as they agreed to some rules of politeness, like not to call anyone in the middle of the night. (149 words)

背景链接

文化滞后 (cultural lag) 也叫文化堕距或文化落后。美国社会学家 W. F. 奥格本首先使用这一概念，用于指物质文化和非物质文化在社会变迁速度上所发生的时差。该理论认为，由相互依赖的各部分所组成的文化在发生变迁时，各部分变迁的速度是不一致的，有的部分变化快，有的部分变化慢，结果就会造成各部分之间的不平衡、差距、错位，由此产生问题。该理论认为，一般来说，物质文化的变迁速度快于非物质文化，两者不同步，于是就产生差距。就非物质文化的变迁来看，它的各个构成部分的变化速度也不一致。一般来说，总是制度首先变迁或变迁速度较快，其次是风俗、民德变迁，最后才是价值观念的变迁。我国现阶段社会正处于重大的变革、变迁中，因此文化各部分失调即文化堕距的现象十分突出，例如不少地区虽然引进了先进的物质设备，但由于技术知识、人的素质、观念等滞后，而限制了物质文化和经济的进一步发展，为此，我们就应该注意文化各部分协调的问题。

Epiphytes

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Epiphytes is a kind of rain forest plant that uses a host plant as a platform for growth to get sunlight. And it also develops some mechanism to get nutrients since it's away from the soil.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) The urn plant reside high in the trees to get plenty of sunlight.
- 2) The urn plant has a unique shape.

Step 3 关联:

- 1) The urn plant can adapt to the rain forest by residing high in the trees to get enough sunlight.
- 2) The urn plant can adapt to the rain forest by developing mechanism of a unique shape to store water and other nutrients.

Using the example of the Urn plant, explain how epiphytes have adapted to life in the rain forest.

Suggested Answer:

Epiphytes is a kind of rain forest plant that uses a host plant as a platform for growth to get sunlight. And it also develops some mechanism to get nutrients since it's away from the soil. For example, Urn plant often wraps its root around the tree or the trunk of upper part of the tree so it resides high in the canopy to get plenty of sunlight. Then it has leaves of unique shape which help it get nutrients. Its leaves are long, stiff and spiky. They're slightly overlapping and rolled tightly to form a funnel/cone shape, and then its flowers are held on a single stem in the center. So the whole thing is shaped into a bowl. And when it rains, the rain water rolls down to be collected in the bowl. Then the debris of dead leaves and insects falls into the bowl and decomposes there to form a kind of fertilizer, which can be used by the plant when in need. (166 words)

背景链接

有些植物不跟土壤接触，其根群附着在其他树的枝干上生长，以雨露、空气中的水汽及有限的腐殖质（腐烂的枯枝残叶或动物排泄物等）为生，如蕨类、兰科的许多种类，这类植物叫附生植物（epiphytes）。它们通常不会长得很高大，自身可进行光合作用，不会掠夺它们所附着植物的营养与水分（区别于寄生植物）；这种生长模式的意义在于可以通过攀附于高大树木之上而使自己更好地吸收阳光。作为热带雨林的标志性植物之一，美丽的附生植物已经大量被用来做园艺栽培。

I have nothing to offer but blood, boil, tears and sweat.
我能奉献的没有其他东西，只有热血、辛劳、眼泪与汗水。

Swarm Intelligence

一言中的：

Step 1 定义：

The complex group behavior that insects living in a large group display to achieve a complex task together is called Swarm Intelligence.

Step 2 举例：

- 1) A group of ants find food on the branch that any single ant can't cross.
- 2) The first ant walks till the end of the branch, holds on to it and stretches out to get closer, then another ant repeats the same action and finally attaches it to the first ant.
- 3) The rest of the ants repeat the same action to form a bridge to reach the food.

Step 3 关联：

So they use their swarm intelligence to solve the problem.

Explain how the example from the lecture illustrates the concept of swarm intelligence.

Suggested Answer:

The complex group behavior that insects living in a large group display to achieve a complex task together is called swarm intelligence. For example, a group of ants are walking on a branch of a tree when they discover food on another branch. But it seems impossible for any ant to reach the food since there's a huge space between the branch with the food and where they are. So they use their swarm intelligence to solve the problem. One ant walks till the end of the branch, attaching itself to it and stretches its body to allow another ant holds on to it, so one after another, the following ants repeat the same action by connecting each other to form a bridge so that the rest of the ants can cross the bridge and reach the food. (139 words)

背景链接

群体智能（swarm intelligence）这个概念来自对自然界中昆虫群体的观察，群居性生物通过协作表现出的宏观智能行为特征被称为群体智能。小学有篇课文就是讲蚂蚁在蚁穴着火之后会搓成一个球滚动逃跑，保护内部的蚂蚁，这就是群体智能，只不过我是不相信有这种事情的。计算机里有种算法叫智能蚁群算法，其灵感来源于蚂蚁在寻找食物过程中发现路径的行为。

Refute-and-Persuade

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Refute-and-Persuade is one way companies often use to reduce the negative impression that consumers had on their products. That is, they first admit the disadvantages of their products first and then challenge them by demonstrating how the advantages outweigh the disadvantages.

Step 2 举例:

Pots and pans commercial

1) The cook in the commercial first admits that the pots and pans are very expensive.

2) The cook then explains why the pots and pans are not that expensive.

Step 3 关联:

The cook in the commercial uses the technique of refute-and-persuade first admitting that the pots and pans are very expensive, and then challenging the disadvantage by explaining how the pots and pans help save money for customers in the long run.

Explain how the example of the television advertisement for pots and pans from the lecture illustrates the technique of refute-and-persuade.

Suggested Answer:

Refute-and-persuade is one way companies often use to reduce the negative impression that consumers have on their products. That is, they first admit the disadvantages of their products and then challenge themselves by demonstrating how the advantages outweigh the disadvantages. For example, there's a kind of pots and pans that are very expensive, so in its commercial, the spokeswoman, a professional cook first admits that the pots and pans are indeed very expensive, which is the "refute". But then she goes on to persuade the audience by demonstrating that they're actually not that expensive as they can help save money in the long run. This is because products of their brand last longer and they have life-warranty that allows the consumers to have free replacement if anything's wrong with their products, but this is something other brand products cannot provide. In this way, the woman can successfully persuade the consumer to buy the pots and pans of this brand. (129 words)



Scatter Hoarding

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Animals usually hoard some food for the time when there's no food. And some animals divide their storage of food into different places and when the food is scarce, they return to the places and recover the food.

Step 2 举例:

A kind of squirrel

- 1) The squirrel spends a lot of time in autumn finding nuts and prepares them by taking off the shells and cleansing them.
- 2) The squirrel digs thousands of holes at different places to hoard the prepared nuts.

Step 3 关联:

With scatter hoarding, the squirrels can still survive even if other animals find and eat some of their nuts.

Explain how the example from the professor's lecture illustrates the practice of scatter hoarding.

Suggested Answer:

Animals usually hoard some food for the time when there's no food. And some animals divide their storage of food into different places and when the food is scarce, they return to the places and recover the food. For example, there's a kind of squirrels feeding on nuts that are plentiful in autumn while scarce in winter. So they spend a lot of time in autumn finding nuts. Then they prepare nuts by taking off the shells and cleansing them, which helps preserve and makes the nuts easier to eat later on. After that the squirrels dig thousands of holes at different places to hoard the prepared nuts so that even if some of the nuts are found by other animals, they still have enough food for the winter. (132 words)

背景链接

食物贮藏是许多动物重要的适应性行为,分散贮藏的食物以植物种子为主,每个贮藏点贮藏的食物数量不等。啮齿动物分散贮藏食物之后,可降低食物被其他个体获取的概率,提高对食物资源的控制能力,最终有利于自身的生存和繁殖成功。植物种子被贮藏之后,可减少非贮食鼠类对种子的取食。同时,合适的微生境和埋藏有利于种子萌发、幼苗长成和植物的更新,使植物的分布区得以扩展。

Emotional Intelligence

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Emotion Intelligence refers to the ability of people to recognize their true feelings and understand what is causing them.

Step 2 举例:

The professor's daughter watching a movie

Step 3 关联:

The professor's daughter's experience illustrates the concept of emotional intelligence because she recognized that she was actually upset about her new job instead of the movie issue with her friend.

Explain how the example from the lecture illustrates the concept of emotional intelligence.

Suggested Answer:

Emotion Intelligence refers to the ability of people to recognize their true feelings and understand what is causing them. And the professor illustrates this with personal experience from his daughter. His daughter once invited her friend to come over to watch movie. But later they had an argument about what to watch. At first, his daughter was upset. However, later, she cooled herself down, and thought about why she acted this way, during which the emotional intelligence kicked in. She realized that she was actually upset about her new job as a counselor for small kids rather than about her friend. She was overwhelmed because she had never been with kids before, and she wanted them to like her. So she stopped the argument and apologized and explained her problem to her friend who then forgave and encouraged her. Finally they relaxed and had fun together, just as usual. (150 words)

背景链接

情商 (emotional intelligence) 主要是指人在情绪、情感、意志、耐受挫折等方面的品质。总的来讲, 人与人之间的情商并无明显的先天差别, 更多与后天的培养息息相关, 是近年来心理学家们提出的与智力和智商相对应的概念。情商主要体现在一个人能否意识到自己的情绪变化以及情绪变化的原因并能对之作出较为理智的回应, 比如文中教授的女儿就是一个好例子。此外大家应该都看过美剧当中当两个人出现误会甚至冲突的时候 (尤其是男女之间), 这个时候其中一方就会说 “Hey, we need to talk.” 这句话就是说话者高情商的体现。即能比较敏感而正确地觉察到他人情绪的波动并采取相对理智的行动。现代中国家庭的种种由沟通不良导致的家庭悲剧, 其实根源都在于情商。

Mental Accounting

一言中的：

Step 1 定义：

Mental accounting is a tendency that people divide their money into different categories in their mind and therefore spend more money than they should have.

Step 2 举例：

The professor's own experience

- 1) Office job with regular paycheck
- 2) Restaurant with extra money

Step 3 关联：

The professor's experience explains the mental accounting theory: he divided his money into two different categories in his mind because he saved his salary from his office job, but he wasn't careful about his money from his part-time job.

Using the examples from the professor's lecture, explain the concept of mental accounting.

Suggested Answer:

Mental accounting is a tendency that people divide their money into different categories in their mind and therefore spend more money than they should have. The professor takes his personal experience. He used to have two jobs. He had an office job on the weekdays and got regular paycheck from it; also he worked part-time in a restaurant at weekends, which earned him some extra money. He decided to buy a house, so with the regular salary he earned from his office job, he only bought daily necessities and then put aside as much as possible. But with the money earned from the restaurant he wasn't so careful, spending it on dinner and buying unnecessary stuffs like CDs, because through mental accounting, the part-time money was separate from his regular paycheck. As a result, it took him longer time to get enough money for a house than he should have if he didn't spend the restaurant money. (158 words)

背景链接

心理账户 (mental accounting) 是行为经济学中的一个重要概念。由于消费者心理账户的存在，个体在做决策时往往会违背一些简单的经济运算法则，从而做出许多非理性的消费行为。比如你花 100 元买了一张 IMAX3D 电影票，想自己一个人享受单身的快感，又花了 100 元充了话费。如果话费突然没了，你还是会去看电影；可是如果电影票丢了，你一想到又要花 100 元买电影票，很可能你就不去了。你的损失是一样的，但是做出的行为却完全不一样。

Choice-Supportive Bias

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

When people make a choice, they need to weigh all the advantages over disadvantages. However, after the choice is made, they tend to neglect the disadvantage. This tendency is called choice-supportive bias.

Step 2 举例:

Professor's friend wanted to buy a house

1) Advantage: close to work place; disadvantage: small size

2) Friend was happy about the location but totally forgot the size problem

Step 3 关联:

The professor's friend was happy that the house was quite close to his work place, but was not quite satisfied about its size when he decided to buy the house. But later on, according choice-supportive bias, he was happy about the house just because of its location and ignored its size issue.

Explain how the example from the professor's lecture illustrates the choice-supportive bias.

Suggested Answer:

The tendency that people are likely to neglect the disadvantages of their choice after they've made it is called choice-supportive bias. For example, the professor's friend wanted to buy a house several years ago, and he found a house located in the same part of the town where he worked. But the house was not so perfect to his friend because it was smaller than what he wanted to buy. So it was a tough decision. Anyway his friend finally bought the house for its location. A few years later, when the professor visited him, they talked about the decision and he told the professor how happily he bought a house so close to his workplace. But when the professor asked him about the size problem, he responded as if he hadn't even realized that, because he was choice-supportive biased. (154 words)

背景链接

要弄清楚选择支持偏误 (choice-supportive bias), 首先得知道一个概念——



认知偏误。认知偏误是在某些特定情况下特定的思考、行为倾向，会导致理性或判断产生系统性偏误，这些现象广泛受到心理学和行为经济学的研究。虽然这些偏误是重复研究确认的，然而关于如何分类与解释，一直存在争论。大脑中有一些处理资讯的规则，以增进决策与判断效率，这些“心理捷径”称做捷思，捷思有时会产生一些不好的效应，这些不好的效应称做认知偏误。判断与决策的偏误也可能是由动机导致，例如信念受到一厢情愿想法的扭曲。选择支持偏误（choice-supportive bias）就是其中一种，人们在作出一个选择之后对于这个选择所作出的评价往往会比在作选择前更好。比如一个“童鞋”准备买一台笔记本，于是他在 mac air 和 sony 的 laptop 之间摇摆不定。Mac air 炫酷但是贵，sony 要便宜一些、配置反而更好但是比较重。最终他因为炫酷的 lion 系统而咬牙买下了贵 100 “刀”的 mac air。半年后，当别人问他这个 mac air 的使用感受，他表示非常庆幸这个选择，因为自从用了 mac air 之后跟他搭讪的妹子更多了，显得倍有面子；当人家问及价格时，该“童鞋”笑着回答“还好吧”。



Carrying Capacity

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

The greatest number of species that the environment can support is called carry capacity.

Step 2 举例:

- 1) Sufficient ragworts: moths' population remained stable
- 2) Insufficient ragworts: moths' population decreased

Step 3 关联:

Because of the carry capacity, when there were sufficient ragworts, the moth population remained stable, and when the production of ragworts decreased, the moth reduced.

Explain the concept of carrying capacity using the example of the moth and ragwort.

Suggested Answer:

The maximum number of species that a given habitat can support is called carrying capacity. According to the professor, there's a kind of red and black moths that eat a plant called ragworts, and they live in the ragworts field. When there was sufficient ragworts for the moths, the moths' population remained stable over the years, and that stable number of moths' was the field's carrying capacity. However, one year, the balance was disrupted as it rained much less than usual and the production of ragworts decreased, so the moth's population declined because of lack of food and female moths' inability to lay eggs. Then the next year, when the rainfall returned to its previous level, ragworts grew back, and accordingly the number of moths increased and female moths laid more eggs, and soon there were as many moths as the year before the drought, which suggests that carrying capacity of a given habitat changes with the disruption. (179 words)

背景链接

环境承载力 (carrying capacity) 又称为环境承受力或环境忍耐力。它是指在某一时期、某种环境状态下, 某一区域环境对生活在该地区的某一种群的觅食及繁衍活动的支持能力的限度。比如羊群吃草和人类社会依赖于自然的发展。当我们所说的种群为人类时, 我们都知道人类赖以生存和发展的环境是一个大系统, 它既为人类活动提供空间和载



体，又为人类活动提供资源并容纳废弃物。对于人类活动来说，环境系统的价值体现在它能为人类社会生存发展活动的需要提供支持。由于环境系统的组成物质在数量上有一定的比例关系、在空间上具有一定的分布规律，所以它对人类活动的支持能力有一定的限度。当今存在的种种环境问题，大多是人类活动与环境承载力之间出现冲突的表现。当人类社会经济活动对环境的影响超过了环境所能支持的极限，即外界的“刺激”超过了环境系统维护其动态平衡与抗干扰的能力，也就是人类社会行为对环境的作用力超过了环境承载力。因此，人们用环境承载力作为衡量人类社会经济与环境协调程度的标尺。

新疆千里光（ragwort，学名：*seneciojacobaea*）是菊科千里光属的植物。分布在欧洲、蒙古、俄罗斯、中亚、高加索以及中国的新疆等地，生长于海拔 600 米至 1200 米的地区，常生于疏林或草地，目前尚未由人工引种栽培。它其实就是一种菊花儿。



Familiarity Principle

一言中的:

Step 1 定义:

Familiarity principle is tendency that people usually prefer things that they're familiar with to new ones, even when they're unconscious of their exposure to the item.

Step 2 举例:

Two steps of an experiment (examples) from the professor

- 1) Show students geo shaped subjects of unseal shapes for a sec in dim light
- 2) Show students subjects in pair for a longer time; old ones and a new one

Step 3 关联:

According to the experiment, even the students were given shorter time for the unusual shape in dim light, because of familiarity principle, they would tend to prefer to notice the previous shape even they didn't quite recall for sure.

Explain how the experiment described by the professor illustrates the familiarity principle.

Familiarity principle is the tendency that people usually prefer things that they're familiar with to new ones, even when they're unconscious of their exposure to the item. And the professor illustrates this with an experiment. In the experiment, a group of students were first showed several geometrical shapes, which were really uncommon, for a very short period of time in dim light so that they hardly perceived the objects consciously. Then the researchers showed the students a pair of shapes, and allowed them longer time to look at those shapes, one of which was the shape they had seen in dim light in a flash, while the other, a new one. After that the researchers asked these groups of students which shape they preferred because of familiarity principle, they tended to prefer the one they had already seen to the one they hadn't seen even though they were uncertain whether they'd seen the shapes. (161 words)

背景链接

单纯曝光效应 (mere exposure effect) 又称为重复曝光效应, 是一种心理学现象——人们会单纯因为自己熟悉某个事物而产生好感。在社会心理学中, 这一效果也被称



为“熟悉定律”(familiarity principle)。这一现象所囊括的事物十分广泛，例如文字、画作、人像照片、多边形及声音等。在人际关系的研究中，一个人在你眼前出现的次数越多，你越容易对其产生偏好和喜爱，这就是为什么很多女孩子被告知，如果想追“他”，不能主动表白，而应不断默默且美丽地出现在一切他可能出现的地方，比如球场边、食堂的某个座位旁，回眸一笑或者留下一个婀娜的背影，让“他”印象深刻，辗转反侧，从而倒过来追这位有心的妹子。这利用的就是重复曝光效应。关于“单纯曝光效应”最早的已知研究是古斯塔夫·费希纳在 1876 年实施的。爱德华·铁钦纳也曾记录类似这一效果的现象，并将其描述为“燃烧的热情”(glow of warmth)。然而，铁钦纳的假说最终被放弃，因为在实验中人们对物体的偏好并没有像对人的偏好一样取决于熟悉程度而增加。



Babies' Arithmetic Ability

Using the research described by the professor, explain what scientists have learned about the mathematical abilities of babies.

Suggested Answer:

Scientists have learned that 5 month-old babies can add. Since the evidence is indirect, they devise an experiment to prove this. In the experiment, the researchers first show the baby a doll on the table, and lower a screen to hide the doll, but the baby still knows it is there. Then, they obviously add another doll behind the screen. However, after that they secretly take away one of the dolls. So when they raise the screen back up, there is only one doll there. When the researchers observed the baby's eye movement that they had recorded during the experiment, they found that the baby stared when it saw only one doll, since babies usually stare at what surprises them. We can conclude the baby is surprised because the baby knew that one plus one equals two, and had expected two dolls when it saw only one. (143 words)



背景链接

婴儿知觉的发展

婴儿知觉的发展是指各种分析器的协调活动，共同参与对复合刺激的分析和综合。它是对来自周围环境信息的察觉、组织、综合及解释。

1) 跨感觉通道的知觉

这是指婴儿将从不同感觉通道获得的信息整合起来的知觉能力，它是多种感觉形式协同活动而产生的知觉。它最明显的表现形式是手眼协调和视听协调。

2) 模式知觉

模式知觉是指婴儿在感知一个图形时，不仅知觉到它的各个组成部分，而且能将这部分知觉为一个有机的整体（如人脸图案）。这种知觉能力是通过“视觉偏爱程序”（范兹设计的研究）揭示的。研究表明新生儿具有先天的模式知觉。（文中提到的实验也利用到了这一点）

3) 深度知觉

吉布森运用“视觉悬崖装置”研究婴儿的深度知觉。约从六个多月开始，婴儿就具有深度知觉。后来的研究进一步表明，两个月大的婴儿也对深度不同的刺激有不同的反应（如心率变化）。这说明婴儿的深度知觉不太可能是后天经验的产物。婴儿具有一定的先天知觉能力，其发展和完善，很大程度上还需后天经验的作用。有学者认为，“感知觉发展在婴儿期

业已完成”，并认为婴儿感知觉发展的关键期在出生以后的头三年。在知觉发展的关键期中，经验因素与成熟因素之间相互作用，共同促进知觉的发展和完善。（这也就是文中实验进行的前提条件，婴儿算数能力也算是一种深度知觉。）

婴儿注意力的发展

婴儿注意最早的表现是先天的定向反射（将头转向声源），这实质上是不随意注意的初级形态。婴儿注意的发展是从不随意注意发展到随意注意；从受客体刺激物外部特征的制约发展到受主体内在心理活动的控制。婴儿注意的发展趋势主要表现于注意内容的选择性：

1) 受刺激物外部特征的制约。倾向于注视他们天生偏好的图形（如人脸图、靶心图等）和适合个体接受水平的刺激物（如光亮、中等强度的听觉刺激等）。

2) 受知识经验的支配。容易注意与已有经验不相匹配的新异刺激，能够进行主动探索。

3) 受言语的调节和支配。言语的产生和发展使婴儿的注意增加并拓展了重要的领域。这可以使婴儿按词汇名称、言语指示乃至任务的要求调节自己的注意指向。

其中第2点是本题中实验所运用的原理之一，利用与婴儿经验发生差异的情景来设计实验，给予婴儿一些能得到可观测反应的刺激，从而得到文中的结果“The baby stares”。



Money

Using points and examples from the talk, explain the two definitions of money presented by the professor.

Suggested Answer:

In broad sense, money is whatever one can use to make purchase with, so money comes in different forms. For example, you may pay a five-dollar bill to a taxi driver in exchange for a ride. And the taxi driver then may use the bill to pay a farmer for some vegetables. Anyway, some societies do not use coins and bills as their money, they use something called barter system, under which goods and services are exchanged directly for other goods or services. So the farmer may give the taxi driver some vegetables in exchange for a ride, and in this case the vegetable is a form of money under the system. A narrower definition of money is whatever a government is allowed as legal tender. For example, in the U. S. , people must use coins and bills to pay for their goods and services, like the taxi driver must accept a five-dollar bill as payment rather than some vegetables. (161 words)

背景链接

货币 (money/currency) 是用做交易媒介、储藏价值和记账单位的一种工具, 是专门在物资与服务交换中充当等价物的特殊商品, 是人们商品价值观的物质附属物和符号附属物。货币既包括流通货币, 尤其是合法的通货, 也包括各种储蓄存款。在现代经济领域, 货币的领域只有很小的部分以实体通货方式显示, 即实际应用的纸币或硬币, 大部分交易都使用支票或电子货币。货币区是指流通并使用某一种单一的货币的国家或地区。不同的货币区之间在互相兑换货币时, 需要引入汇率的概念。在现代经济中, 货币起着根本性的作用。在宏观经济学中, 货币不仅是指现金, 而且是现金加上一部分形式的资产。货币是商品交换发展到一定阶段的自发产物, 是固定地充当一般等价物的特殊商品, 是商品内在矛盾发展的必然结果, 商品所有者以货币作为媒介进行交换, 也就是说货币的本质也是一种商品。

人类使用货币的历史产生于物物交换 (barter system) 的时代。在原始社会, 人们使用以物易物的方式, 交换自己所需要的物资, 比如一头羊换一把石斧。但是有时候受到用于交换的物资种类的限制, 不得不寻找一种能够为交换双方都能够接受的物品, 这种物品就是最原始的货币。牲畜、盐、稀有的贝壳、珍稀鸟类羽毛、宝石、沙金、石头等不容易大量获取的物品都曾经作为货币使用过。听力中提到的农民伯伯直接拿蔬菜交换一次豪华的土绕城游, 就是在这个体系下可以发生的事情, 可惜那个时候没有的士。

Advertising Strategies

Using the examples from the talk, explain how persuasive strategies are used in advertising.

Suggested Answer:

There're two strategies for advertisers to persuade the customers to buy their products. One strategy is repetition. Research shows that when someone is constantly exposed to certain message, he/she will probably believe in it even though it's actually meaningless or untrue. For example, there's a car commercial that tries to emphasize the car's large space. In the commercial, a guy is driving around and keeps picking up different people, and every time he picks up someone, the narrator goes like "plenty of room for friends, plenty of room for families, plenty of room for everybody". With the repeated message, people who have watched the commercial now believe that the car is roomy even though it's not. Another strategy is to get a celebrity to advertise a product because people are more likely to accept a claim by someone they admire, like a celebrity. So if a car commercial hires a famous racecar driver as its spokesman, the viewers will be convinced that the car is very fast even though it's not fast at all. (180 words)

背景链接

广告重复

广告重复是指为加深接受者的印象、增加广告的效力，而使同一广告在媒体上反复刊播。重复次数和重复频率，是广告媒体策略的重要组成部分。广告重复能提高并能加强品牌的知名度。事实上，绝大多数的知名品牌或企业之所以知名，跟广告的频繁重复是分不开的。无论是国外的知名品牌，如宝洁、可口可乐、松下电器，还是国内的产品，如海尔电器、乐百氏、健力宝，消费者都反复在电视或其他媒体上看过或听过，还有我们耳熟能详的“八百个厨灶不锈钢”的新东方厨师学校、“洗洗更健康”的某洗浴产品和“他好我也好”的汇仁肾宝。除了能提高知名度，广告重复还能促进消费者对广告内容的理解和记忆，实现广告的说服目的。在广告重复次数与效果的关系方面比较有名的理论，是由 R. E. 佩蒂和 J. T. 卡西奥波提出的二阶段认知反应模型。这个理论认为：在第一阶段，即广告暴露次数少时，重复暴露为受众提供了更多的机会去考虑广告的内容及其含义，重复呈现克服了人们进行信息加工的时间限制，使得精细加工的可能性随重复次数的增加而提高。精细加工使受众充分地接受广告信息的说服，因此增进了说服效果。在第二阶段，适当重复促进了人们对广告论点的客观评价。但是，重复次数过多时，受众会尽量回避接受广告诉求，把认知活动

转移到其他信息上，如看杂志时翻到下一页，看电视时调到别的频道。

权力营销

权力营销是菲利普·科特勒（Philip Kotler）提出大市场营销概念时提出的。权力营销之所以成立，基于以下理由：包括政府在内的各种权力组织对营销活动的影响长期存在；具有各种权力的个人也会对营销活动产生影响；消费者或多或少都会被动或主动地接受外来信息，如个人信息源（家庭成员等）、商业信息源（媒体等）、公共信息源（消费者组织等），这些信息客观上影响或控制着其消费行为。

名人效应

名人效应是名人的出现所达成的引人注意、强化事物、扩大影响的效应，或人们模仿名人的心理现象的统称。名人效应已经在生活的方方面面产生深远影响，比如名人代言广告能够刺激消费，名人出席慈善活动能够带动社会关怀弱者等。简单地说，名人效应相当于一种品牌效应，它可以带动人群，它的效应可以如同疯狂的追星族那么强大。名人是人们生活中接触比较多、比较熟悉的群体，名人效应也就是因为名人本身的影响力，而在其出现的时候达到事态扩大、影响加强的效果。当然，名人效应的应用是很普遍的，首先在广告方面，几乎大部分的广告都在利用名人效应，因为受众对名人的喜欢、信任甚至模仿，从而转嫁到对产品的喜欢、信任和模仿，这是典型的利用名人效应的方法。广告从本质上来讲是信息传播活动，从传播学理论上分析，被媒介“授予地位”的名人具有价值导向，易为人们普遍认同；名人的知名度构成商品的附加值，成为心理需求的一种满足；名人作为具有号召力和影响力的“意见领袖”，无形中强化了广告的同化功能而减少了信息传播中的阻力。



Visual Elements in Painting

Using points and examples from the lecture, explain the importance of visual elements in painting.

Suggested Answer:

The artists usually combine or manipulate some visual elements like colors and texture to convey a message or create a mood for an art work. According to the professor, one of this is the use of color. Colors appeal in different ways to the senses and thus can convey/communicate meanings, so artists use different colors to evoke different emotions. For example, red is a strong color, and artists thus use it to evoke strong emotions like anger and excitement, while blue, a cool color, has a calming effect on people. The other is the texture of a painting, an visual illusion created by the artists like roughness or softness. This can also evoke different emotions. Roughness stimulates stronger emotion, while smoothness the other way round. When artists combine these two elements together, they can create a painting that expresses wilder and more chaotic emotions by using red, orange as well as wide sweeping brushstrokes, or they can create a cooler painting with pale colors like blue and soft brush strokes. (170 words)

背景链接

油画基本技法

作为一种艺术语言，油画包括色彩、明暗、线条、肌理、笔触、质感、光感、空间、构图等多项造型因素。油画技法的作用在于将各项造型因素综合地或侧重单项地体现出来，油画材料的性能充分提供了在二度的平面底子上运用油画技法的可能。油画的制作过程就是艺术家自觉地、熟练地驾驭油画材料、选择并运用可以表达艺术思想、形成艺术形象的技法的创造过程。油画作品既表达了艺术家赋予的思想内容，又展示了油画语言独特的美——绘画性。

色彩心理学

在自然欣赏、社会活动方面，色彩在客观上是对人们的一种刺激和象征；在主观上又是一种反应与行为。色彩心理通过视觉开始，从知觉、感情到记忆、思想、意志、象征等，其反应与变化是极为复杂的。色彩的应用很重视这种因果关系，即由对色彩的经验积累变成对色彩的心理规范，当受到什么刺激后能产生什么反应，都是色彩心理所要探讨的内容。

颜色的心理效应

人常常感受到色彩对自己心理的影响，这些影响总是在不知不觉中发生作用，左右我们的情绪。色彩的心理效应发生在不同层次中，有些属于直接的刺激，有些要通过间接的联想，更高层次则涉及人的观念与信仰。

色彩的物质性心理错觉

色彩的直接性心理效应来自色彩的物理光刺激对人的生理发生的直接影响。心理学家曾做过许多实验，他们发现在红色环境中，人的脉搏会加快，血压有所升高，情绪容易兴奋冲动；而处在蓝色环境中，脉搏会减缓，情绪也较沉静。有的科学家发现，颜色能影响脑电波，脑电波对红色的反应是警觉；对蓝色的反应是放松，这些经验都向我们明确地肯定了色彩对人心理的影响。

冷色与暖色是依据心理错觉对色彩的物理性分类，对于颜色的物质性印象，大致由冷暖两个色系产生。波长长的红、橙、黄色光，本身有暖和感，以此光照射到任何物体上都会有暖和感。相反，波长短的紫、蓝、绿色光，有寒冷的感觉。夏日，我们关掉室内的白炽灯光，打开日光灯，就会有一种变凉爽的感觉。

冷色与暖色除了给我们以温度上的不同感觉外，还会带来其他的一些感受。例如，重量感、湿度感等。比方说，暖色偏重，冷色偏轻；暖色有密度强的感觉，冷色有稀薄的感觉；冷色的透明感更强，暖色则透明感较弱；冷色显得湿润，暖色显得干燥；冷色有退远的感觉，暖色则有迫近感。这些感觉都是偏向于对物理方面的印象，但却不是物理的真实，而是受我们的心理作用而产生的主观印象，属于一种心理错觉。

颜色及情绪

红色→热烈、冲动；橙色→富足、快乐、幸福；黄色→骄傲；绿色→平和；蓝色→冷漠、平静、理智、冷酷；紫色→虔诚、孤独、忧郁、消极；黑色和白色→恐怖、绝望、悲哀、崇高；灰色→冷静。



Extrinsic Motivation and Intrinsic Motivation

Using points and examples from the talk, explain the difference between extrinsic motivation and intrinsic motivation.

Suggested Answer:

There are two types of motivation that can lead us to behave in certain ways. The first one is extrinsic motivation. That is external reward like money or praise. For example, a child who regularly does housework keeps doing this only because she gets paid by her parents, so the payment is an extrinsic motivation. Once the reward is gone, the child will stop doing it. The second one is intrinsic motivation, that is, people do something because they get a sense of accomplishment or just pleasure, from the activity itself rather than some external rewards. And it lasts longer than extrinsic motivation. For example, the professor keeps going to the gym for 5 years. And she does this not because she actually earns anything from this, like training for marathon, but she feels good about herself when she does this. So this is an intrinsic motivation and it helps her persist with her work-out for 5 years. (160 words)

背景链接

动机 (motivation): 在心理学上一般被认为涉及行为的发端、方向、强度和持续性。动机为名词, 在作为动词时则多称做激励 (motivating)。在组织行为学中, 激励主要是指激发人的动机的心理过程。通过激发和鼓励, 使人们产生一种内在驱动力, 使之朝着所期望的目标前进的过程; 在此过程中, 动机通常不会是一成不变的, 相反地, 动机可能会增加或降低。然而, 不管动机水准的高低为何, 人们若能维持一定的动机水准, 则不但能维持追求该目标的行为, 也能维持心理上对该目标的渴望, 直到人们感觉到该目标达成为止。因此动机时常被视为是行为的前导驱力, 若能掌握人们的动机, 则往往可以协助预测其行为的方向性与模式。

内在动机 (intrinsic motivation) 指的是任务本身的兴趣或愉悦带来的动机, 这存在于个体而非依赖于任何外部力量的驱动。内在动机从 20 世纪 70 年代开始被社会心理学家和教育心理学家们所关注。被内在动机激励的学生更可能愿意进行这项任务并且在任务过程中提升自己的技能和能力。

外在动机 (extrinsic motivation) 指的是从事某个活动的行为是为了取得外部收入, 这种动机常常与内在动机相抵触。外在动机来源于个体的外部, 通常有金钱、分数、强迫、惩罚等。竞争总体上也属于外在动机, 因为它鼓励人们打败其他人, 而非享受行为内在的回

报。有观点认为个体的独特性与任务取得的奖杯、徽章也属于外在动机。社会心理学家的研究表明外在的回报可能会导致动机偏移（over justification effect），即取得外在回报成为任务进行的主要理由，而内在动机会被削弱。一项研究证明了这一效应。实验观察中，期望继续通过画画获得缎带和勋章的孩子比没有奖励情景中的孩子绘画的时间少。对于不会有外在奖励的孩子，自我决定论（self-determination theory）认为如果任务满足了他们的价值标准和信念，外在动机会被个体内在化，并以此满足他们基本的心理需要，并进一步成为作决定的参考依据或行为的前导驱动力。



Active and Passive Attention

Using points and examples from the talk, explain the difference between active and passive attention.

Suggested Answer:

Active attention is voluntary, it occurs when students force themselves to pay attention, so it won't last for a very long time. For example, you're teaching in a biology class, and you are describing the frog to students. If you only describe it by lecturing, students will get distracted easily because they are paying active attention that is hard to keep. However, passive attention is involuntary, it happens naturally without any effort, and it lasts longer. If something interesting happens, students begin to pay passive attention even without being aware of it. For example, in the same class, if you describe the frog by showing the students a live frog instead, they will be interested and therefore pay their passive attention. As long as the frog is still there the students will focus on the class.
(137 words)

背景链接

注意 (attention) 是心理活动对一定对象的指向和集中, 是伴随着感知觉、记忆、思维、想象等心理过程的一种共同的心理特征。注意有两个基本特征: 一个是指向性, 是指心理活动有选择地反映一些现象而离开其余对象; 二是集中性, 是指心理活动停留在被选择对象上的强度或紧张。指向性表现为对出现在同一时间的许多刺激的选择; 集中性表现为对干扰刺激的抑制。注意的产生及范围和持续时间取决于外部刺激的特点和人的主观因素。

有意注意 (active attention) 也叫随意注意, 它是指有预定目的、需要作一定努力的注意。引起有意注意的条件和方法有以下几种: 加深对活动目的、任务的理解; 培养间接兴趣; 合理地组织活动; 用坚强意志与干扰作斗争; 对过去经验的依从性。

无意注意 (passive attention) 也称不随意注意, 是指事先没有预定的目的, 也不需要作意志努力的注意。引起无意注意的原因是: 刺激物的特点和人本身的状态。

注意的稳定性是指在同一对象或同一活动上的注意持续时间。狭义的注意稳定性是指注意保持在同一对象上的时间; 广义的注意稳定性是指注意保持在同一活动上的时间。

Product Quality

Using points and examples from the lecture, explain the two major factors of product quality and how their role in consumer decision-making has changed.

Suggested Answer:

There're two factors of high quality. The first one is reliability, which refers to the quality that a product works the way consumers expect and doesn't go wrong very soon. For example, if a car works properly without needing repairs too soon, it's reliable. People used to care about reliability most, but now as the manufacturing standard becomes higher, the products are all very reliable, so people begin to pay more attention to features. Features are the extras that are not necessary to a product but can make the product cooler and better to use. For example, nowadays cars are loaded with features like electric windows, sunroofs and stereos because these features make cars cooler, also easier to use. (126 words)

背景链接

硬件产品的质量特性

- 1) 性能：性能通常指产品在功能上满足顾客要求的能力，包括使用性能和外观性能。
- 2) 寿命：寿命是指产品能够正常使用的年限，包括使用寿命和储存寿命两种。使用寿命指产品在规定的使用条件下完成规定功能的工作总时间。一般，不同的产品对使用寿命有不同的要求。储存寿命指在规定储存条件下，产品从开始储存到规定的失效时间。
- 3) 可信性：可信性是用于表述可用性及其影响因素（可靠性、维修性和保障性）的集合术语。产品在规定的条件下，在规定的时间内，完成规定的功能的能力称为可靠性。对机电产品、压力容器、飞机和那些发生质量事故会造成巨大损失或危及人身、社会安全的产品，可靠性是使用过程中主要的质量指标。维修性是指产品按规定的条件、时间、程序和方法进行维修，保持或恢复到规定状态的能力。保障性是指按规定的要求和时间，提供维修所必须的资源的能力。显然，具备了上述“三性”的，必然是一个可用、好用的产品。
- 4) 安全性：安全性指产品在制造、流通和使用过程中保证人身安全与环境免遭危害的程度。目前，世界各国对产品安全性都给予了最大的关注。
- 5) 经济性：经济性指产品寿命周期的总费用，包括生产、销售过程的费用和使用过程的费用。经济性是保证组织在竞争中得以生存的关键特性之一，是用户日益关心的一个质量指标。

软件产品的质量特性

1) 功能性：功能性指软件所实现的功能，即满足用户要求的程度，包括用户陈述的或隐含的需求程度，是软件产品的首选质量特性。

2) 可靠性：可靠性是软件产品的最重要的质量特性，反映软件在稳定的状态下，维持正常工作的能力。

3) 易用性：易用性反映软件与用户之间的友善性，即用户在使用软件时的方便程度。

4) 效率：在规定的条件下，软件实现某种功能耗费物理资源的有效程度。

5) 可维护性：软件在环境改变或发生错误时，进行修改的难易程度。易于维护的软件也是一个易理解、易测试和易修改的产品，是软件的又一个重要的特性。

6) 可移植性：软件能够方便地移植到不同运行环境的程度。



Pricing Strategy

Using the points and examples from the lecture, explain the two pricing strategies described by the professor.

Suggested Answer:

There're two types of strategies companies use to set initial price for their product. The first one is to set the initial price high in order to create a high-end image for its product and lower it later. Because the products of high price are often assumed to be of high quality, the company can profit from the people who are willing to pay the high price despite the awareness that it'll come down later. Another strategy is to set the initial price low to undercut competitors, and this strategy is usually adopted in the market that is saturated with the products. For example, a computer company may sell its computers at an affordable price to attract customers who don't have plans for a computer or to persuade those with one to switch brand. Even with the low price, the company still manages to make profit by encouraging its customers to buy the accessories from the same company. (161 words)

背景链接

定价策略 (pricing strategy) 是市场营销组合中一个十分关键的组成部分。价格通常是影响交易成败的重要因素, 同时又是市场营销组合中最难以确定的因素。企业定价的目标是促进销售、获取利润。这要求企业既要考虑成本的补偿, 又要考虑消费者对价格的接受能力, 从而使定价策略具有买卖双方双向决策的特征。此外, 价格还是市场营销组合中最灵活的因素, 它可以对市场作出灵敏的反映。企业可根据自身的规模和市场的知名程度选择定价策略, 规模大的知名企业可选择略有提高的价格策略, 继续获取高额利润, 而规模较小的企业则要考虑由于市场进入带来的价格竞争风险, 应以实现预期利润为目标, 选择目标价格策略。成熟期, 市场需求趋于饱和, 市场竞争趋于白热化状态, 企业面临的是价格战的威胁, 该阶段应选择竞争价格策略, 即采用降价的方法达到抑制竞争、保持销量的目的。

Plants' Defense Mechanism

Using points from the lecture, explain how the passion plant and the potato plant defend themselves from insects.

Suggested Answer:

A According to the professor, there're two ways for plants to protect themselves from insects. The first one is physical defense; some plants like passion plant have physical features that prevent insects from landing on them. The passion plant has little spiky hairs that cover the whole leave. Since the spiky hairs are numerous and dense, the insects can hardly find room to stand on leaves, and therefore cannot eat leaves. Another one is chemical defense, like the one potato plant uses. When attacked by insects, the plant releases a chemical over its leaf system, which discourages the insect from further eating the plant by making the insect feel full, so the insect may think it's already had enough and stops eating. In this way the potato plant protects itself from insects. (127 words)

背景链接

我们见过含羞草，这种植物，当有外界物体去刺激它的叶子时，叶子就会合起来，这就是含羞草的自我保护方法。这种保护方法是比较明显的，是积极、主动的。其他植物的自我保护虽没有含羞草那样明显，但各自也有方法加以保护。

1) 留下种子：留下种子是植物最有力的自我保护。种子植物的出现取代了地球上的被子植物，是植物进化过程中的一次飞跃。种子植物具有较强的适应环境的能力，它们能使植物的一生选择在最适宜生长的时节、地点出现，同时能使植物个体进行广泛地传播，而成为地球上最大一族——种子植物。如黄豆、蒲公英、西瓜等。非种子植物因缺乏较好的自我保护方法，在地球上生存空间越来越小。

2) 落叶：落叶是植物又一种自我保护方法。地球上的植物，总要面对严寒、酷暑等恶劣环境，为了躲避这些不利于生长的环境的来临，许多植物选择了落叶进行自我保护，以减少叶面的水分蒸发，顺利地渡过恶劣环境。如梧桐树、苦楝树、水杉等植物就会在严寒来临之际脱落所有叶子，进行自我保护。

3) 长刺：植物难免会受到动物或其他植物的侵害。有些植物，为了免受损伤，在长期进化进程中，株体中的茎、叶上长满了刺，使动物见了它无从下口、无处落脚，只能“望株兴叹”，甚至绕道而行；或排挤其他植物，从而使自身更好地生长。如玫瑰、刺苋等植物上长刺，枸骨叶上长刺，则少有动物或其他植物对它们进行侵害，它们就利用“刺”达到了保护自己的目的。

4) 散发特殊气味：有些植物如桉树、夹竹桃、番茄等，它们在生长过程中会散发出一

种特殊的气味。这种气味能有效地阻止许多动物、微生物对它们的侵害，或能抑制某些植物在它们的周围生长，有利于自己的健康成长，从而保护自己。

5) 占据地盘：植物的生长需要土地，就会设法占据地面。许多多年生的草本植物就利用地下茎强劲的繁殖能力，一旦在一个地方落下脚，便会以星火燎原之势，向四周蔓延。几个春秋后，便发展成一大片，有力地排挤其他种群，使自己更好地生长。如革命草、芦苇、蒿草等，就是用这种方法扩大自己的群落，增强生存竞争力。

6) 争夺阳光：植物生长需要阳光，能否得到足够的阳光，影响着植物的正常生长。为了得到更多的阳光，有的植物便爬到其他植物上去，展开大叶，争夺阳光。如南瓜、葡萄、葛藤等攀藤类植物，在最能展现生命的夏季，纷纷爬到其他植物顶上，去争夺阳光，有利于自己生长。有的植物则长满密密层层叶子，最大限度地利用照射到它身上的阳光，进行光合作用。

7) 改变生长规律：有些植物为了避免被人类、自然所消灭，长期以来，逐步改变了生长规律：提前或推迟走完一生。如积麦、稗草，它们与大麦、水稻有许多类同的属性，但为了免受人类对它们的侵害，往往比大麦、水稻提前成熟，留下种子。沙漠中的有些“短命”植物则会在一年中适宜时节匆匆地走完一生，这样的自我保护，保持了这些物种的延续性。

除了上述几种，植物的自我保护方法还有许多。如九死还魂草会随着环境改变出现假死现象等，而更多的植物则用好几种自我保护的方法。植物的自我保护方法都是积极主动地参与生存竞争的结果，努力地不被自然淘汰。



Baby's Empathy

Using the points from the lecture, explain why researchers think that babies may feel empathy.

Suggested Answer:

Babies were assumed to react only to themselves, but there're experiments that show that babies actually have emotion of higher level, that is empathy, which means they can relate and react to the feelings of the others. In the first part of the experiment, the researcher played to the baby some other babies' cry, and the baby cried when it heard the recording. So at this stage, the researchers assumed that baby cried because of the noise, which was distressing itself. However, they realized later that they were wrong when they did the second part of the experiment, in which they played the tape of the baby's own cry and surprisingly found that the baby didn't cry. The second part of the experiment suggests that the baby was probably not upset by the noise of cry as it didn't cry for his own cry, but that it felt the empathy for the babies whose cry was recorded in the tape. (168 words)



Unity and Contrast

Using the points and examples from the lecture, explain what unity and contrast are, and how they make interior design more effective.

Suggested Answer:

There're two principles for balance in interior design, one is unity, another is contrast. Unity means bringing together same elements into a design. For example, you can use green to decorate your house, grassy green for the wall, darker shady green for the sofa and complement with a matching green in the rug. And this will provide you a sense of order and consistence. However, if you have too much unity in a room, it'll become boring. So you need some contrast to break up that unity, to make your room livelier. For example, you can put bright red cushions on the green sofa, so that the green appears greener next to the red. But you should be careful because too much contrast probably will also destroy the balance by making the room seem busy. (140 words)



Substitute Goods and Complementary Goods

Using the points and examples from the talk, explain how substitute goods and complement goods influence demand for a particular product.

Suggested Answer:

Sometimes the demand of a product can be influenced by the price of related product, and there're two types of those interrelated products. The first is called substitute goods, which means the two products can replace each other. So when the price of one goes up, the demand for the other goes up, too. Take butter and margarine. If the price of butter increases, and is therefore increasingly unaffordable for people, people will begin to buy more margarine, which means the demand for margarine goes up. Another is complement products. That is, either one of the two products can not be used until with the other. For example, compact disc and disc player are complement product, and you cannot use compact disc without a player. The demand for both will decrease if either of them becomes more expensive. For instance, if the price of CD increases, the demand of CD player will go down. (152 words)

背景链接

替代品指能对消费者提供同样效用的产品，比如联想的笔记本电脑和戴尔的笔记本电脑，就互为替代品，你买了联想的笔记本电脑就不会买戴尔的笔记本电脑，这就是替代。互补品是指互相依赖、提供效用的产品，比如自行车和自行车轮胎。在分析产品需求时一般要考虑替代品和互补品，如果 A 和 B 互为替代品，也就代表 A 和 B 是竞争关系，它们的需求是此消彼长的。如果 A 和 B 是互补品，那么它们的需求方向是相同的，例如石油价格的增长会造成汽油的需求减少，进而造成大排量汽车的需求减少。



Sea Animal's Camouflage

Using the examples of the leafy sea dragon and cuttlefish, describe two kinds of camouflage and the benefits they provide.

Suggested Answer:

Some sea animals, in order to survive from predators, develop some kinds of camouflage to blend in with their environment. One of them is a kind of fish called leafy sea dragon. It looks like a green dragon with small leaf-like protrusions sticking out from its body like arms. Its color and shape help it to perfectly match with its environment. When it's swimming among the green sea plants, it looks just like the sea plants, so its predators are not able to detect it. But the camouflage will lose its efficacy if the fish enters a different surrounding without the plants. So there's another kind of camouflage that is able to change as circumstances change. For example, the cuttlefish has shifting pigment that allows immediate color change if need be, so it can always go with its surroundings to avoid being recognized and eaten by predators wherever it is. (151 words)

背景链接

叶海龙鱼 (leafy sea dragon)

叶海龙, 属于海龙科, 主要栖息在隐蔽性较好的礁石和海藻生长密集的浅海水域。无论形态、生活习性和食物习性都与海马很相似。因其身上布满形态美丽的绿叶, 游动起来, 摇曳生姿, 被称为“世界上最优雅泳客”。叶海龙分布于南澳大利亚南部及西部海域, 通常生活在较浅及暖和的海水里, 以捕食小型甲壳类、浮游生物等为生。



叶海龙可长到 30 ~ 45 厘米, 它的身体由骨质板组成, 且延伸出一株株像海藻叶瓣状的附肢, 可以伪装成海藻, 安全地隐藏在海藻丛生、水流极且未受污染的近海水域中栖息与觅食。叶海龙没有牙齿, 它们的嘴像吸管一样, 能把浮游生物与像小虾一样的海虱吸进肚子里。草海龙的大小与叶海龙差不多, 不同的是草海龙有红色、紫色与黄色, 有的胸上还有宝蓝色条纹, 身上和尾部的附肢也比叶海龙细少许多, 外表比较接近海马。

乌贼 (cuttlefish)

乌贼身体扁平柔软, 非常适合在海底生活。它们平时做波浪式的缓慢运动, 可一遇到险情, 就会以每秒 15 米 (54 公里/小时) 的速度把强敌抛在身后, 有些乌贼移动的最高时速达 150 千米。乌贼不但逃生速度快, 捕食更快。它们是水中的变色能手, 其体内聚集着数百万个红、黄、蓝、黑等色素细胞, 可以在一两秒钟内作出反应调整体内色素囊的大小来改变自身的颜色, 以便适应环境, 逃避敌害。乌贼的体内有一个墨囊, 里面有浓黑的墨汁, 在遇到敌害时迅速喷出, 将周围的海水染黑, 掩护自己逃生。

Oceanic Adaptations

Using the examples of the eel and anglerfish, explain two types of adaptations that help animals survive in the deepest parts of the ocean.

Suggested Answer:

Because the deeper part of the ocean is cold and dark, food source there is scarce, so deep sea organisms develop some adaptations to survive. For example, many organisms have physical features that help them to eat preys that are bigger even than them selves, like a kind of eel. The eel has a huge mouth and a large stomach that can expand, so it can eat a large prey that turns into plenty of energy and nutrition to help it sustain for quite a while, before it needs to eat again. Another is the ability to generate light that can be used to capture prey. For example, angler fish has a light-generating structure on its head that is close to its mouth. And when it glows in the dark, other organisms may assume it's something to eat and are therefore attracted by it. But when they get close enough, the angler fish will catch and eat them. (161 words)

背景链接

鮟鱇鱼 (angler fish) 的前端扁平呈圆盘状, 全长只有 10 厘米。它在深海中不大遇到猎物, 连比自己大的食物都能尽量吞下。鮟鱇鱼锐利的牙齿是向里边的, 一旦捕到猎物, 就不会让它逃脱。鮟鱇鱼不大游动, 捕食机会少, 在长期的演化过程中, 它的背鳍发生了变化: 第一个背鳍逐渐向头部延伸, 背鳍的前三枚鳍棘在头顶前方分离呈丝状, 其末端有一根发光的皮瓣。当小鱼在闪光点附近游动时, 鮟鱇鱼就摇动它的钓具, 引鱼上钩, 送入口内。



Position of Birds' Eyes

Using the examples in the lecture, explain how the position of birds' eyes is critical to their survival.

Suggested Answer:

Some birds have eyes that face forwards on the skull, like human eyes. And this kind of eyes allow a bird to clearly see and judge distances with its ability to focus on objects with both eyes and accurately perceive height, width and depth. For example, the hawk has forward eyes on its skull that can allow it to accurately spot its prey, mouse, in the field, even from up in the air. And once it locates the mouse, it swoops down to catch it. Other birds have eyes that are positioned on each side of their skull to help protect themselves from predators. Having eyes on both sides of the skull makes it possible for these birds to watch danger from all directions. For example, a duck eating grasses and insects near the edge of a lake is on constant lookout on both sides for danger from the fox. Once detecting a fox, it can escape. (151 words)



Locus of Control

Using points and examples from the talk, explain internal and external locus of control.

Suggested Answer:

Internal locus of control means the belief that the control comes from oneself rather than external force, and thus the person who has it will attribute their success to their personal effort. For example, if a woman with internal locus of control goes to a job interview, she'll work very hard to prepare for the interview ahead of time. If she gets the job, she'll attribute it all to her own effort. But if she doesn't, she may be upset about herself and try to figure out why she fails and how to improve the next time. However, external locus of control is different. The person with it believes in the decisive role of external forces. For example, a man with external locus of control will attribute his success of a job interview to the interviewer's good mood and luck rather than his own effort, or blame his failure for bad luck or the interviewers instead of his own problem. And he won't even try to improve himself for the next time. (183 words)

背景链接

控制点 (locus of control) 由社会学习理论家罗特 (J. Rotter) 提出, 亦称控制观, 指个体在周围环境 (包括心理环境) 作用的过程中, 认识到控制自己生活的力量, 也就是每个人对自己的行为方式和行为结果的责任的认识和定向。控制点分内控和外控两种, 前者指把责任归于个体的一些内在原因 (如能力、努力程度等), 后者则是指把责任或原因归于个体自身以外的因素 (如环境因素、运气等)。

Diffusion

Using points and examples from the talk, explain the concept of diffusion.

Suggested Answer:

Diffusion is a cultural process through which a cultural feature, like a custom or an innovation is spread from one group or society to another when the two cultures come into contact. This process can take place over long distances and over long periods of time. A good example of this is reading modern newspaper in the U. S. The characters in the paper were borrowed from another culture hundreds of years ago; the printing was invented in Germany; then the paper itself was invented in China. However, the process of diffusion does not happen easily; it's selective. For example, the practice of Chinese acupuncture has been accepted by many people in the U. S. as an effective way of relieving pain and curing disease. But the philosophy behind it was hardly understood and accepted because the idea was too foreign, and people tend to resist the ideas that are too different from their own values and beliefs. (155 words)

背景链接

文化扩散具有强烈的地理意义。扩散（diffusion）是一个物理术语，它指的是粒子从原地向邻域空间无规则运动的总体过程。地理扩散表现出多种形式，其中包括扩展，它使文化影响的范围越来越大，例如，汉语方言的分布，从中原的北方方言到江淮地区的江淮方言，向南逐渐演变为吴方言、闽方言、客家方言和粤方言。这种局势的形成，就是长期以来北方人口南移，语言逐步向南扩展形成的。另外一种地理扩散形式为迁移，指文化中心发生空间移动，常常表现为孤立波在空间的传播。例如佛教文化在其发源地印度已经被其他文化替代；其最初的扩散地中国西域，目前也被替代为伊斯兰文化与中国传统文化的混型；而在中国东部，佛教颇具影响；在日本则占有重要地位。

文化迁移指思想观念、经验技艺和其他文化特质从一个社会传到另一个社会，从一地传到另一地的过程，又称文化扩散、文化传播，是基本的文化过程之一。这个过程对人类文化的发展起到重要的作用。任何一种文化要在起源地之外的地方存在和发展，一方面必须能够适应该地社会的现实需要，另一方面必须与该地的传统文化融合。所以文化扩散是一种空间的相互作用，带有明显的地理性，一向为地理学家所重视，如对动植物驯化的起源和传播的研究。C. O. 索尔于1952年发表的《农业的起源与传播》引起许多学科的重视。T. 哈格斯特朗在1953年发表的《作为一种空间过程的革新传播》中提出“革新波”的概念，把文化

扩散过程比作海浪的运动，并引入数学方法定量研究文化扩散。由于移民、贸易、军事侵略和抵抗以及国家的分合等原因，文化在一地不断地输入和输出，引起该地文化的转换。埃及在历史上成为文化转换最多的地区之一，这同它地处欧、亚、非水陆交通要道有一定的关系。

文化扩散的方式可分以下几类：

1) 扩展扩散。在一个核心地区发展起来的一种新观念或新创造逐步向外扩散,使得接受这种文化的人和出现的地区越来越多。如伊斯兰教和阿拉伯文化在七世纪以来从其发源地阿拉伯半岛扩大到埃及、北非和中东,后来甚至到中亚、印度以及东南亚。扩展扩散又可进一步分成传染扩散、等级扩散和刺激扩散。传染扩散如同疾病传播那样不分等级地传播给每一个地区社会所有接触者。

2) 迁移扩散。通过个人或群体的迁移活动,把新观念或新工艺带到新的地区。这种扩散作用不仅传播距离远,而且同原文化区之间有很大间隔。



Target Customers

Using the points and examples from the lecture, explain how the characteristics of target customers influence marketing strategy for products.

Suggested Answer:

There're two major characteristics of target customers that influence marketing strategy for products. The first one is age. For example, a toy car company tends to put their advertisements during children's TV show so that they're more likely to be viewed by children and their parents, which are the target customers for the company. If the children see the commercial, they'll probably ask their parents to buy the toy for them. Another is geographical location, that's where the target customers live. A boat company will not release ads in cities and towns that are far away from waters, but rather in places near seas or lakes, because people in those places have the need for a boat and the company will be able to maximize its sales. (133 words)

背景链接

见 Task 4, TPO 5。



Sea Birds

Suggested Answer:

In order to overcome the difficulties locating food in the vast ocean, some sea birds have developed some adaptations. The first one is the length of the wings. For example, the albatross is a sea bird that flies over the ocean waters looking for fish to feed itself and its kids. It has unusually long wings that can help it glide over the sea, so it can save a lot of energy while traveling a large distance for food. The second one is acute sense of smell. For example, fulmar has special tube in its nostril/nose hole to help it pick up the scent of its food, plankton. The plankton is very tiny so the fulmar cannot see it, but it gives out a special odor that fulmar's nose is sensitive to, and thus when the fulmar recognizes the smell of the plankton, it can locate and eat the plankton easily. (147 words)



背景链接

信天翁 (albatross)

漂泊信天翁翼展达 3.5 米，多生活在南大洋，平均寿命 22.9 年，一生有 9/10 的时间生活在海上。在南纬 40 度的地带，每月有 27 天是猛烈西风掀起巨浪的日子，这里是信天翁的理想天堂。漂泊信天翁常利用西风从西向东作长距离的飞行，10 个月飞行 1.5 万公里，无风时在海面休息，夜间在海面浮游。漂泊信天翁 4 岁以后就能准确地飞向自己的出生地，开始寻找配偶，一般要“考察”一两年，才能认定这门“婚事”。6~7 岁时，成年的漂泊信天翁雌鸟开始产卵。幼鸟羽毛丰满后会逐渐独立，开始终生的海上漂泊。



管鼻霍 (fulmar)



管鼻霍是一种与鸥类相似的鸟类，以用坚硬的翅膀滑翔而闻名，长着短而粗的黄色的喙和管状的鼻孔，身长 17~20 英寸 (43~51 厘米)。管鼻霍大部分为白色，长着灰色翅膀、尾巴和背部，以鱼类、乌贼、甲壳动物和船的废弃物为食。它们仅在繁育时才到陆地上来，雌鸟在陡峭岩石的低洼处产下白色的蛋。管鼻霍的栖息地北起北冰洋 (Arctic Ocean)，南到纽芬兰岛 (Newfoundland) 和大不列颠群岛 (British Isles)，一些管鼻霍在新泽西 (New Jersey) 海湾过冬。

Fantasy and Sublimation

Using points and examples from the talk, describe the two defense mechanisms mentioned by the professor.

Suggested Answer:

When people suffer psychological pain, they feel helpless and they will use some defense mechanisms to relieve the pain. For example, a woman has just lost her dog, and she feels really sad about it. So she uses two ways to deal with the situation. The first one is fantasy. The woman tries to get away with the pain by imagining her dog was found by some nice family that feeds it and plays with it, and the happy story helps her forget about the pain. The second one is sublimation. That is, she, instead of pretending, transfers her pain into something practical/useful. For example, the woman may build/start a dog training school to help prevent other people's dogs from running away. With sublimation, the woman redirects her negative feelings, with her sadness about the missing dog into a constructive activity. (140 words)

背景链接

升华 (sublimation) 实际上是弗洛伊德提出来的一个心理学概念, 它指人将一些负面的情绪转化为积极的现实力量的行为, 也就是我们所说的, 化悲愤为力量。比如有一些人失恋之后会努力把失恋后的空虚寂寞以及对恋人的怨愤转化为各种自我提升, 比如健身、学一门新的手艺和语言或更加努力地工作以使自己变成更优秀的人。弗洛伊德认为这种应对消极情绪的行为是成熟的一种表现, 而相比较之下的幻想 (fantasy) 是一种比较幼稚的行为, 幻想美好的结局, 是一种逃避现实的消极途径。



Industrial Revolution

Using points and examples from the talk, describe two changes that occurred after machines began to be used for manufacturing goods.

Suggested Answer:

The first change was that the manufacturing center has shifted from home to factory. Before the invention of machine, people made their product, like fabric cloth, by hand at home, which was slow and not very efficient. However, when the machine was introduced, it was faster and it could weave cloth more quickly and efficiently, so factories soon replaced the home-based production businesses and became the center of production. Another result is that cities began to form around factories. When a factory was built in a village, it would need workers to operate the cloth machine. So the farmers who used to live in the countryside then would have to move to the village. And they started to congregate there. As a result, the village grew bigger and bigger and finally turned into a city. (136 words)



Underground Mammals

Using the example of the mole, explain two different types of underground adaptation.

Suggested Answer:

One challenge for underground animals to live underground is to move underground through dense and thick soil. And these animals develop certain adaptations to solve the problem. For example, mole, a small furry mammal has wide and strong front feet with claws so that when it moves forward, the claws dig into the dirt, loosen the soil and its broad feet will throw the soil behind. In this way it can move through the hard soil very quickly. Another challenge is to protect the vulnerable parts of their body while moving under the soil. Back to the mole, besides the claws, it develops hairy membrane on their tiny eyes. When the dirt and particles come into contacts with the membrane while the mole is moving forward in the dirt, they just slide by rather than get caught in the mole's eyes. In this way the mole manages to protect its sensitive eyes from the soil and particles. (157 words)

背景链接

鼹鼠 (mole) 是一种哺乳动物，体矮胖，长 10 余厘米，毛黑褐色，嘴尖。它们前肢发达，脚掌向外翻，有利爪，适于掘土；后肢细小。鼹鼠眼小，并且眼睛隐藏在毛中。它们白天住在土穴中，夜晚出来捕食昆虫，也吃农作物的根。



Carnivorous Plants

Using the example of the Venus Flytrap and the sundew, describe two ways that carnivorous plants get their nutrients.

Suggested Answer:

There're two trapping mechanisms for carnivorous plants. One is active trap, which means the plant has moving parts that can trap the insects. A good example of this is Venus Flytrap. It has special leaves that are hinged in the middle, and the two halves open and close like a mouth. Then on the leaves there's sweet nectar that attracts insects. So when the insect gets lured on the leaves, they spring shut forming a little cage to trap the insect and digest it. Another is passive trap, which refers to the plants that don't have moving parts but still trap insects. For example, sundew flower doesn't have moving parts, but it has special leaves that produce not only sweet nectar to attract insects, but also a kind of sticky substance to glue the insects. When the insect lands on the leaf, it gets glued there and cannot fly away, which allows the plant to digest it.



背景链接

捕蝇草 (Venus Flytrap)



捕蝇草属于维管植物的一种，拥有完整的根、茎、叶、花朵和种子。它的叶片是最主要并且明显的部位，拥有捕食昆虫的功能，外观明显的刺毛和红色的无柄腺部位，好似张牙利爪的血盆大口。捕蝇草虽然能捕捉昆虫，但是它能进行光合作用制造有机养料，所以属于植物。

捕蝇草为多年生草本植物，根状茎，叶轮生。叶由两部分组成，下部靠近茎的部分是楔形，上部长有一个贝壳状的捕虫夹。捕蝇草的叶片有两种形态，夏天的叶片下部细长，并向空中伸展，其他季节的叶片下部又短又宽，并贴于地面。冬季气温在 10 度以下时会休眠，休眠时大多数的叶片会枯萎，只剩下很少的小叶片。花为白色伞状花序，蒴果卵形，成熟时开裂散出黑色水滴状种子。捕蝇草自种子萌发后，经过 4~5 年达到成熟阶段，便可开花结果了。若能有良好的照顾，则捕蝇草至少能活 20~30 年。其属名 (Dionaea) 来源于 Dione——希腊神话中的海洋女神狄俄涅，她与宙斯生下了维纳斯 (Venus) 女神 (爱与美之神)。而捕蝇草的英文名为 Venus Flytrap，直译过来就是“维纳斯的苍蝇拍”。捕蝇草的捕虫过程大概是所有食虫植物之中最为奇特、捕虫机制最为复杂的。捕蝇草的捕食构造是由一左一右对称的叶片所形成的夹子，这个夹子

状的构造是由叶子特化而来的，连接捕虫器叶片状的构造是叶柄。捕虫夹上的外缘排列着刺状的毛，乍看之下很锐利、会刺人，但其实这些毛很软。这些毛的功能是用来防止被捕的昆虫逃脱。

捕虫的讯号并非直接由感觉毛所提供。在感觉毛的基部有一个膨大的部分，里面含有一群感觉细胞。感觉毛的作用犹如杠杆，昆虫推动了感觉毛，使得感觉毛压迫感觉细胞，感觉细胞便会发出一股微弱的电流，去通告捕虫器上所有的细胞。由于电流会散向整个捕虫夹，所以引发闭合并不需要触碰同一根感觉毛，只要同一捕虫夹中任意两根感觉毛发出电流，便能引发闭合运动。当然，感觉毛所发出的电流仅影响其所在的捕虫夹，不会干扰到同一植株上其他捕虫夹的运作。

当捕虫器受到第一次刺激时，昆虫只是稍微走入捕虫器；若捕虫器当时就闭起来，只不过夹住昆虫的一部分，那么昆虫能够逃脱的机会便很大。当捕虫器受到第二次刺激时，昆虫差不多也走到捕虫器的里面，这时闭起的捕虫器便能将昆虫牢牢抓住，关在捕虫器之中。

在受到刺激之前，捕虫夹呈 60 度角张开着，当受到昆虫刺激时，捕虫夹以其叶脉为轴而闭合。捕虫夹的闭合与捕虫夹上的细胞膨胀有关。当捕虫夹上的细胞得到感觉细胞所发出的电流时，其外侧的细胞便快速膨胀，使得捕虫器向内弯，因而闭合。

茅膏菜 (Drosera/Sundew Flower)

茅膏菜属食虫植物之一，为茅膏菜科。茅膏菜属 (Drosera) 植物，约有 100 种，大多分布于大洋洲、北非、欧洲、美洲、东南亚及澳大利亚，少数分布于寒带。中国有 6 种，除 1 种产于东北外，其余均产于长江以南各省区及台湾省等沿海地区。茅膏菜有明显的茎，茎部长有细小的腺毛，腺毛可以产生一种黏性液体。茅膏菜就是利用这种黏性液体来捕捉昆虫。



Objective Narrator and Omniscient Narrator

Using the examples from the lecture, discuss two types of narrator that an author of fiction might use.

Suggested Answer:

There're two types of narrator/perspectives of storytelling. The first one is objective narrator, by which the writer only shows what the characters say and what they do, and leaves the rest to the readers to imagine and fill in the information. For example, there's story in which a man and a woman are about to take a trip, and we only know that they get on the train and look out the window, but we have no idea what they're thinking. Objective narrator doesn't provide the information. But by omniscient narrator, the readers can know everything about the characters, including what they're thinking and why they do the things they do. Back to the train story, by omniscient narrator, we probably will not only know that they're on a trip, but also know that they go on the trip to visit one of the man's old friends, and the man is worrying about what to say to his friend since they haven't seen each other for a while and whether his wife would like his friend.

(185 words)

背景链接

外视角 (objective narrator) 是对“全知全能”视角的根本反拨, 因为叙述者对其所叙述的一切不仅不全知, 反而比所有人物知道的还要少, 他像是一个对内情毫无所知的人, 仅仅跟在人物的后面向读者叙述人物的行为和语言, 他无法解释和说明人物所隐蔽的和不隐蔽的一切。外视角最为突出的特点和优点是极富戏剧性和客观演示性; 叙事的直观、生动使得作品表现出引人入胜的艺术魅力。它的“不知性”又带来另外两个优点: 一是神秘莫测, 既富有悬念又耐人寻味。在这方面, 海明威的《杀人者》就是人们交口称赞的一篇。两个酒店“顾客”的真实身份及其来酒店的目的, 在开篇伊始除他们本人外谁也不知道, 这必然造成悬念和期待, 至于杀人内幕在小说中只有那个要被谋杀的人晓得, 可他又闭口不言。直至终篇, 读者所期待的具体的、形而下的答案也未出现, 然而这却使他们思索深层的、形而上的题。结尾的对话好像作了些许暗示, 其实仍无明确的回答, 叙述者只是让尼克觉得“太可怕”并决定离开此地, 从而激起有思想的读者对我们生存的这个世界的恐惧感——这也许正是作品的旨归。由于这一长处, 外视角常为侦破小说所采用。二是读者面临许多空白和未定点, 阅读时不得不多动脑筋, 故而他们的期待视野、参与意识和审美的再创造力得到最大限度的调动。但这种叙述视角的局限性太大, 很难进入人物内心, 顶多作些暗

示，因而不利于全面刻画人物形象，也就为一般心理小说所不取。又因为作者的“替身”言而不尽，作者直接明显的介入就十分困难，即使巧妙介入也不易察觉，这样用于写日常题材往往缺乏力度。

全知视角 (omniscient narrator) 是小说创作常用的叙述形式，一般以第三人称为主。全知视角即叙述者处于全知全能的位置，作品中的人物、故事、场景等无不处于其主宰之下、调度之中。传统作家通常采用全知全能的叙事角度，叙述者凌驾于整个故事之上，洞悉一切，随时对人物的思想及行为作出解释和评价。这种视角可以使作者随意地对故事情节及人物形象进行加工处理，但作者的过多干预和介入也同时在作品和读者之间产生了距离，从而降低了作品的真实度和可信度。



Rock Weathering

Using points and examples from the lecture, explain two ways rock weathering occurs.

Suggested Answer:

There're two ways for rock to weather. The first one is by water. Rocks are often exposed to water, so they can break as a result of water freezing inside of them. When it rains, the rainwater falls into the small cracks in the rock and stays there. Then when the temperature drops at night, the water freezes into ice, which expands and sticks out of the cracks, pushing outward and thus gradually enlarging the cracks until finally the rock breaks off from the inside. Another one is by plant growth. Usually there's some dirt in the cracks or on the top of a rock, which is enough for a plant to grow there. So when the seed of a plant stays, it may take root there. And the roots then extend deeper into the cracks searching for water and nutrients. Over time, the roots grow bigger and deeper. Meanwhile they enlarge and widen the cracks from the inside, which also results in a breaking-apart. (166 words)



Container Design

Using the examples from the talk, explain two ways that a product's container can be designed to appeal to consumers.

Suggested Answer:

The first way is to make the container as user-friendly/convenient as possible. For example, condiments like ketchup used to come in glass containers with lids that people had to screw off first and also needed to pour them down or to use a spoon to get them out, which often caused a mess. The companies replaced the glass container with plastic ones so that customers can get their ketchup or mustard out with just a squeeze. As a result, condiments in plastic containers are much more popular. Another way is to make the container look nicer. For example, cookie companies contain their products in metal boxes with beautiful pictures rather than in plain paper boxes, because in this way they look nicer. And the customers will therefore, be more attracted by the cookies because they'll feel more comfortable while presenting the cookies to their guests at home.
(145 words)



Roman City Expansion

Using the examples from the lecture, explain two developments that allowed ancient Roman cities to expand.

Suggested Answer:

The first development is the use of new building materials, a special kind of concrete that hardens under water. And this technology allows ancient Romans to build large strong bridges over wide rivers so that cars and wagons can transport equipment and materials on it to create larger cities on both sides of the rivers. Another technology is an improved way to move fresh water, a structure called aqueducts. They're series of open channels that stretch from water sources high in the mountain down to the cities and provide steady flow of fresh water along with the steady drop of altitude. Since the aqueducts can provide plenty of fresh water, they can supply places, even those far away from the river with the fresh water. So cities could grow without having to be built nearby a river. (136 words)

背景链接

渡槽 (aqueducts) 又称高架渠、输水桥，是一组由桥梁、隧道或沟渠构成的输水系统。通常架设于山谷、洼地、河流之上，用于通水、通行和通航，用来把远处的水引到水量不足的城镇、农村以供饮用和灌溉。世界上最早的渡槽诞生于中东和西亚地区，公元前 700 余年，亚美尼亚已有渡槽。公元前 703 年，亚述国西拿基立下令建一条 483 公里长的渡槽引水到国都尼尼微。渡槽建在石墙上，跨越泽温的山谷。石墙宽 21 米，高 9 米，共用了 200 多万块石头。渡槽下有 5 个小桥拱，让溪水流过。古希腊的许多城市建有良好的渡槽，但古罗马人最为认真，把供水系统看做是公共卫生设施的重要部分。罗马的第一条供水渡槽是建于公元前 312 年的阿庇渡槽；第十条也是最后一条的则是公元 226 年建成的阿历山大渡槽；最长最壮观的是建于公元前 114 年的马西亚渡槽，虽然水源离罗马仅 37 公里，但渡槽本身长达 92 公里。这是因为渡槽要保持一定坡度，依地形蜿蜒曲折地修建。许多水利工程、引水工程等大量地使用渡槽，创造出很多富有特色的新式渡槽、现代化渡槽。20 世纪中期的中国，由于水利设施落后，直接影响了农村的发展。为了摆脱这种困境，引水灌溉就成为中国一项突出的民生工程。渡槽作为一种水利设施，就在这种背景下在全国各地开始大规模兴建……它见证了近代中国农业、水利发展的起承转合。

Lakes Disappearance

Using points and examples from the lecture, describe two ways that lakes may disappear.

Suggested Answer:

One way that rivers or lakes disappear is by natural process. That is, the lake or river is gradually filled up with organic sediments. It usually happens with the lake or river where there're plenty of plants growing in it. When the plants die, they break into muddy substances that fall to the bottom of the lake or river, and then new plants grow on it, die on it, and again, become sediments over the first layer of debris. Over time, those sediments will pile up on the bottom of the lake or river until one day it gets completely filled in. Another is by human activities. Farmers need water to irrigate their crops, so sometimes they build pipes in nearby rivers or lakes to get water from them. Normally, the river or lake can be refilled by rainwater or streams that run into it. But in case of lack of refill, like drought, the lake or river will soon dry up. (156 words)



Diversify

Using points and examples from the lecture, explain two ways a company can diversify.

Suggested Answer:

The first way for a company to diversify is to use existing technology to produce a new kind of products that need the similar technology and sell them to the customers who only need the new products. For example, a company that sells TV may use the technology of screen manufacturing to produce monitor for computers, and in this way it can expand its market by reaching the customers who don't need TV, but computers, like a company that needs to buy monitors for its employees. Another way is to create a new product and sell it to its existing customers who may have other needs. For example, a company selling skis may also produce ski-jackets and sell them to the consumers that have already bought their skis. Now that these customers must enjoy winter sports like skiing on snowy mountain, they will also need snow jackets to keep warm. And their preference of the ski brand will lead to their purchase of snow-jackets of the same brand. (168 words)

背景链接

多元化战略 (diversify) 指公司增加与企业现有产品或服务相类似的新产品或服务。考虑实施集中多角化战略时，新增加的产品或服务必须位于企业现有的专门技能和技术经验、产品系列、分销渠道或顾客基础之内。当一个企业所处的行业正处于上升阶段时，集中多角化对于强化它自己具有的知识和经验的领域地位是十分有用而可行的。

成功实行集中多角化的企业有：

杜邦公司：经营炸药、染料、抛光机具、色素、重化工产品、四乙铅、塑料、杀虫剂、其他农业化学产品、制冷剂、轻武器、摄影胶片、特种合成橡胶、磁带、合成弹性丝、照相器材、防冻剂以及各种新型塑料。

强生公司：经营绷带、急救带、外科手术器械、婴儿看护用品、卫生纸、牙刷和发梳、非处方药品、黏合剂、纺织品、模制塑料医疗设备、处方药品和外科仪器以及弹性纤维。

时代公司：杂志出版、书籍出版、印刷供应品和设备、纸浆、纸张、无线电和电视广播、课本、教育材料及其供应品、商业信息服务。

Subsurface Locomotion

Using the example of the lizard from the lecture, explain two benefits of subsurface locomotion.

Suggested Answer:

One benefit of subsurface locomotion is to allow animals minimize their exposure to extreme temperatures, especially those that could be very dangerous. A good example of this is a kind of lizard that lives in Sahara Desert in Africa. The lizard can move quickly underground to keep from the dangerously high temperature. Another is that it can help the animals catch their preys more easily because the preys above the ground usually fail to see them when they moves beneath. Back to our lizard, it preys on small insects that move above the ground, and the movement produces subtle vibration that can be detected by the lizard. So the lizard moves quickly through the sand toward the source of the vibration, and then pops up from the soil to capture and eat the prey. (135 words)



Arctic Animals' Body Features

Using the examples of the owl and the wolf, explain how two special body features have helped Arctic animals adapt to the cold.

Suggested Answer:

The arctic animals usually develop some body features to help survive in the harshly cold Arctic region. The first development mentioned is a protective covering on their feet, which is a layer covered with feathers or furs. Animals usually have to stand in the freezing ground for a long time, which makes it easy for them to lose heat through their feet. So they need the protective layer to protect them from the cold. For example, a bird called Arctic snowy owl has feathers all over its feet so very little part of its foot actually touches snow surfaces and it stays warm this way. Another body feature is having a more compact body so that there's less body surface exposed to the cold air. For example, the Arctic wolves have small bodies and body parts that can effectively reserve heat. Their ears are smaller, and legs shorter, so that they lose less heat than animals with larger bodies. (157 words)



Roads and Environment

Using the examples of the star thistle and the kit fox, describe two ways roads can affect the environment.

Suggested Answer:

There're mainly two harmful effects road construction has on our environment. The first one is that roads help some plants to move from one area to another. And the migrant plants then become a trouble for the existing plants in the area because the new-comers will compete with the local species for resources. A good example is the yellow star thistle in california. When there were cars driving down the road, the seeds of yellow star thistle got stuck in the tires and were then carried to new areas. They then competed with local species, which made it harder for local species to survive. Another is that the busy highways have become barriers for animals, and they divide up animals' habitat into smaller ones, where there usually isn't enough food to support the animal population. For example, the kit fox that feeds on mice and squirrels now get shut in smaller areas by highways and cannot get their food that is spread out over open grassland. As a result, its population has decreased. (173 words)

背景链接

公路对于自然环境的破坏

1) 道路交通对水土流失的影响

道路建设过程中,因过分开挖山体边坡,或在坡脚大量采石取土,处置不当常常会引起水土流失,使坡脚支持力减弱而引起崩塌。特别是在高挖低填处的坡面及弃土渣场地,山体地面被扰动后极易引起塌方、滑坡等。另外,在岩体较破碎的地带,大爆破也会引起崩塌。水土流失一方面使得土壤中的有机物质和无机养分大量流失,导致土壤肥力降低,质量变差,土地生产力下降;另一方面,土壤侵蚀使大量耕地遭到蚕食,可利用的土地面积减少,生态环境遭到严重破坏。道路交通建设易引起水土流失和相关的地质灾害,这往往会造成严重的生态破坏与居民生命财产的巨大损失。

2) 道路交通对土壤环境的影响

在公路施工过程中,坡地的稳定性会在建造路堑或路基的过程中受到不同程度的损害;路堑施工中的弃土会破坏原有的植被,并增加侵蚀和坡地不稳定因素。汽车尾气是大气环境中铅的重要来源,由于汽车中加入了烷基铅做抗爆剂,当汽油燃烧时,加入的烷基铅有70%~80%被氧化分解成无机铅,随尾气排出,造成公路边土壤的铅污染。

铅的沉积在一定范围内形成一个受汽车尾气污染的农田环境，影响了农作物的生产。特别是植物叶片和根，把漂浮在大气中和沉积在土壤中的铅吸收到体内，通过食物链传递给人类，危及人类身体健康。在公路上行驶的各种交通工具燃用汽油，大量 CO、NO_x、THC、Pb 等污染物排放到空气之中，扩散于公路两侧，对公路两旁的土壤环境形成污染。污染程度因交通工具种类、行驶速度、公路所处的地形、盛行风向、风速等差异而有所不同。一般情况下，小、轻型车辆匀速快速行驶在平原路段，造成的土壤环境污染较轻，相反，大重型车辆变速地行驶在山谷地段，对路边土壤污染较重。铅对作物的影响随着作物种类、土壤体系酸碱度、土壤含磷量的不同而不同。一般情况下，体系酸性越大，铅的有效性越大，植物吸收越快，影响越大。另外土壤中的磷可降低铅的有效性，缺磷的含铅土壤对作物影响显著。

3) 道路交通对水环境的影响

公路建设对水资源的影响主要有公路开挖或路基对地下水流的影响，高路堤对地表径流形态的影响，公路弃渣对地表水体水文条件的影响，公路施工及运营过程中水土流失、施工废水、生活污水以及路面径流雨水对地表水体水质的影响。

4) 道路交通对动植物的影响

动植物是生态环境的重要组成部分，道路交通对其影响主要有以下几个方面：在公路建造过程中，改变或清除天然植被，破坏动物栖息地及植物水源，使其遭到不同程度的污染，造成本地动植物减少甚至灭绝。在公路运行过程中，汽车废气的大量排放导致大气污染，空气的相对温度改变，酸雨酸雪和土壤酸化，某些对大气污染物敏感的动植物受到损害；同时运行中车辆所产生的噪声也会不同程度地影响动植物的生存。



Franchising

Using the professor's example of the pizza restaurant, explain two advantages of franchising.

Suggested Answer:

Franchising is a business practice that helps business people to have an easier start with their business. It has several advantages and the professor mainly discusses two of them. The first one is that the established company provides training to you and your employees and a plan to follow. For example, if you want to run a pizza restaurant by franchising, the company that you've paid will send someone to your restaurant to teach you and your employees how to prepare the pizzas, how to take food orders and how to run the restaurant so your restaurant is run exactly like other divisions. The second one is the established customer base. Since your restaurant has the same name as the established company that already have loyal customers, your restaurant is already famous and people will naturally come because they trust the name and therefore the quality of the food in the restaurant. (152 words)

背景链接

见 TASK 4 TPO 20。



Water holding frog

Using points and examples from the lecture, explain two dry-climate features of frogs.

Suggested Answer:

There are two ways for frogs to keep moisture in their cells despite their thin skin. The first way is to create certain covering that works as a natural barrier to lock in the moisture to reduce its exposure to the dry air. For example, some frogs would secret a kind of fatty substance through their skin and they rub it off all over their body with hands and feet so that the waxy covering can keep the frog from dehydrating. Another way is a specially modified organ to allow water storage in their body for use during dry days. For example, the water-holding frog has a unique bladder that is stretchable. When it rains, it soaks in water and holds it in its body so that the water can then be released into its internal tissues before the next rain, which will probably be quite a while. (147 words)

背景链接

储水蛙 (water holding frog) ——树蛙的一个属，多见于澳洲，尤其多生长在干旱地带 (arid area)，其一些亚种会挖洞潜入地下并且在干旱的情况下最多能活 5 年。它们用膀胱储水，并且还能在身体外面形成一个“茧”以减少水分流失，这就是它们名字的由来。它们只有在繁殖和觅食的时候才会出土。它们的卵都产在浅水中 (容易蒸发的小水滩)，并且其蝌蚪能在水分蒸发前完成变态发育变成蛙。





TOEFL Spoken English

Part III

附 录

Genius only means hard-working all one's life.
天才只意味着终身不懈地努力。

Appendix I 英语常用学术词汇表

“英语常用学术词汇表”是由一些应用语言学家统计出来的，最常用的有 570 个词目 (headwords)，每一个词目下面还列出了该词目的相关变化形式。其中斜体字在学术英语中最为常见。

🔍 Sublist 1 of the Academic Word List

☆ analyse

analysed
analyser
analysers
analyses
analysing
analysis
analyst
analysts
analytic
analytical
analytically
analyze
analyzed
analyzes
analyzing

☆ approach

approachable
approached
approaches
approaching
unapproachable

☆ area

areas

☆ assess

assessable
assessed
assesses
assessing
assessment
assessments
reassess
reassessed
reassessing
reassessment
unassessed

☆ assume

assumed
assumes
assuming
assumption
assumptions

☆ authority

authoritative

authorities

☆ available

availability
unavailable

☆ benefit

beneficial
beneficiary
beneficiaries
benefited
benefiting
benefits

☆ concept

conception
concepts
conceptual
conceptualisation
conceptualise
conceptualised
conceptualises
conceptualising
conceptually

☆ **consist**

consisted
consistency
consistent
consistently
consisting
consists
inconsistencies
inconsistency
inconsistent

☆ **constitute**

constituencies
constituency
constituent
constituents
constituted
constitutes
constituting
constitution
constitutions
constitutional
constitutionally
constitutive
unconstitutional

☆ **context**

contexts
contextual
contextualise
contextualised
contextualising
uncontextualised
contextualize
contextualized
contextualizing
uncontextualized

☆ **contract**

contracted
contracting
contractor
contractors
contracts

☆ **create**

created
creates
creating
creation
creations
creative
creatively
creativity
creator
creators
recreate
recreated
recreates
recreating

☆ **data**☆ **define**

definable
defined
defines
defining
definition
definitions
redefine
redefined
redefines
redefining
undefined

☆ **derive**

derivation
derivations
derivative
derivatives
derived
derives
deriving

☆ **distribute**

distributed
distributing
distribution
distributional
distributions
distributive
distributor
distributors
redistribute
redistributed
redistributes
redistributing
redistribution

☆ **economy**

economic
economical
economically
economics
economies
economist
economists
uneconomical

☆ **environment**

environmental
environmentalist
environmentalists

environmentally
environments

☆ **establish**
disestablish
disestablished
disestablishes
disestablishing
disestablishment
established
establishes
establishing
establishment
establishments

☆ **estimate**
estimated
estimates
estimating
estimation
estimations
over-estimate
overestimate
overestimated
overestimates
overestimating
underestimate
underestimated
underestimates
underestimating

☆ **evident**
evidenced
evidence
evidential
evidently

☆ **export**
exported
exporter
exporters
exporting
exports

☆ **factor**
factored
factoring
factors

☆ **finance**
financed
finances
financial
financially
financier
financiers
financing

☆ **formula**
formulae
formulas
formulate
formulated
formulating
formulation
formulations
reformulate
reformulated
reformulating
reformulation
reformulations

☆ **function**
functional

functionally
functioned
functioning
functions

☆ **identify**
identifiable
identification
identified
identifies
identifying
identities
identity
unidentifiable

☆ **income**
incomes

☆ **indicate**
indicated
indicates
indicating
indication
indications
indicative
indicator
indicators

☆ **individual**
individualised
individuality
individualism
individualist
individualists
individualistic
individually
individuals

☆ **interpret**

interpretation
interpretations
interpretative
interpreted
interpreting
interpretive
interprets
misinterpret
misinterpretation
misinterpretations
misinterpreted
misinterpreting
misinterprets
reinterpret
reinterpreted
reinterprets
reinterpreting
reinterpretation
reinterpretations

☆ **involve**

involved
involvement
involves
involving
uninvolved

☆ **issue**

issued
issues
issuing

☆ **labour**

labor
labored
labors
laboured

labouring
labours

☆ **legal**

illegal
illegality
illegally
legality
legally

☆ **legislate**

legislated
legislates
legislating
legislation
legislative
legislator
legislators
legislature

☆ **major**

majorities
majority

☆ **method**

methodical
methodological
methodologies
methodology
methods

☆ **occur**

occurred
occurrence
occurrences
occurring
occurs
reoccur
reoccurred

reoccurring
reoccurs

☆ **percent**

percentage
percentages

☆ **period**

periodic
periodical
periodically
periodicals
periods

☆ **policy**

policies

☆ **principle**

principled
principles
unprincipled

☆ **proceed**

procedural
procedure
procedures
proceeded
proceeding
proceedings
proceeds

☆ **process**

processed
processes
processing

☆ **require**

required
requirement
requirements

requires	☆ significant	structures
requiring	insignificant	structuring
☆ research	insignificantly	unstructured
researched	significance	restructure
researcher	significantly	restructured
researchers	signified	restructures
researches	signifies	restructuring
researching	signify	☆ theory
☆ respond	signifying	theoretical
responded	☆ similar	theoretically
respondent	dissimilar	theories
respondents	similarities	theorist
responding	similarity	theorists
responds	similarly	☆ vary
<i>response</i>	☆ source	invariable
responses	sourced	invariably
responsive	sources	variability
responsiveness	sourcing	variable
unresponsive	☆ specific	<i>variables</i>
☆ role	specifically	variably
roles	specification	variance
☆ section	specifications	variant
sectioned	specificity	variants
sectioning	specifics	variation
sections	☆ structure	variations
☆ sector	structural	varied
sectors	structurally	varies
	structured	varying

🔍 Sublist 2 of the Academic Word List

☆ achieve	achievement	achieving
achievable	achievements	☆ acquire
achieved	achieves	acquired

acquires
acquiring
acquisition
acquisitions

☆ **administrate**

administrates
administration
administrations
administrative
administratively
administrator
administrators

☆ **affect**

affected
affecting
affective
affectively
affects
unaffected

☆ **appropriate**

appropriacy
appropriately
appropriateness
inappropriacy
inappropriate
inappropriately

☆ **aspect**

aspects

☆ **assist**

assistance
assistant
assistants
assisted
assisting

assists
unassisted

☆ **category**

categories
categorisation
categorise
categorised
categorises
categorising
categorization
categorized
categorizes
categorizing

☆ **chapter**

chapters

☆ **commission**

commissioned
commissioner
commissioners
commissioning
commissions

☆ **community**

communities

☆ **complex**

complexities
complexity

☆ **compute**

computation
computational
computations
computable
computer
computed
computerised

computers
computing

☆ **conclude**

concluded
concludes
concluding
conclusion
conclusions
conclusive
conclusively
inconclusive
inconclusively

☆ **conduct**

conducted
conducting
conducts

☆ **consequent**

consequence
consequences
consequently

☆ **construct**

constructed
constructing
construction
constructions
constructive
constructs
reconstruct
reconstructed
reconstructing
reconstruction
reconstructs

☆ **consume**

consumed

consumer
consumers
consumes
consuming
consumption

☆ **credit**

credited
crediting
creditor
creditors
credits

☆ **culture**

cultural
culturally
cultured
cultures
uncultured

☆ **design**

designed
designer
designers
designing
designs

☆ **distinct**

distinction
distinctions
distinctive
distinctively
distinctly
indistinct
indistinctly

☆ **element**

elements

☆ **equate**

equated
equates
equating
equation
equations

☆ **evaluate**

evaluated
evaluates
evaluating
evaluation
evaluations
evaluative
re-evaluate
re-evaluated
re-evaluates
re-evaluating
re-evaluation

☆ **feature**

featured
features
featuring

☆ **final**

finalise
finalised
finalises
finalising
finalize
finalized
finalizes
finalizing
finality
finally
finals

☆ **focus**

focused
focuses
focusing
focussed
focussing
refocus
refocused
refocuses
refocusing
refocussed
refocusses
refocussing

☆ **impact**

impacted
impacting
impacts

☆ **injure**

injured
injures
injuries
injuring
injury
uninjured

☆ **institute**

instituted
institutes
instituting
institution
institutional
institutionalise
institutionalised
institutionalises
institutionalising
institutionalized

institutionalizes
institutionalizing
institutionally
institutions

☆ **invest**

invested
investing
investment
investments
investor
investors
invests
reinvest
reinvested
reinvesting
reinvestment
reinvests

☆ **item**

itemisation
itemise
itemised
itemises
itemising
items

☆ **journal**

journals

☆ **maintain**

maintained
maintaining
maintains
maintenance

☆ **normal**

abnormal
abnormally

normalisation
normalise
normalised
normalises
normalising
normalization
normalize
normalized
normalizes
normalizing
normality
normally

☆ **obtain**

obtainable
obtained
obtaining
obtains
unobtainable

☆ **participate**

participant
participants
participated
participates
participating
participation
participatory

☆ **perceive**

perceived
perceives
perceiving
perception
perceptions

☆ **positive**

positively

☆ **potential**

potentially

☆ **previous**

previously

☆ **primary**

primarily

☆ **purchase**

purchased
purchaser
purchasers
purchases
purchasing

☆ **range**

ranged
ranges
ranging

☆ **region**

regional
regionally
regions

☆ **regulate**

deregulated
deregulates
deregulating
deregulation
regulated
regulates
regulating
regulation
regulations
regulator
regulators
regulatory
unregulated

☆ **relevant**

irrelevance
irrelevant
relevance

☆ **reside**

resided
residence
resident
residential
residents
resides
residing

☆ **resource**

resourced
resourceful
resources
resourcing
unresourceful
under-resourced

☆ **restrict**

restricted
restricting
restriction
restrictions
restrictive
restrictively

restricts
unrestricted
unrestrictive

☆ **secure**

insecure
insecurities
insecurity
secured
securely
secures
securing
securities
security

☆ **seek**

seeking
seeks
sought

☆ **select**

selected
selecting
selection
selections
selective
selectively
selector
selectors
selects

☆ **site**

sites

☆ **strategy**

strategic
strategies
strategically
strategist
strategists

☆ **survey**

surveyed
surveying
surveys

☆ **text**

texts
textual

☆ **tradition**

nontraditional
traditional
traditionalist
traditionally
traditions

☆ **transfer**

transferable
transference
transferred
transferring
transfers

🔍 **Sublist 3 of the Academic Word List**

☆ **alternative**

alternatively
alternatives

☆ **circumstance**

circumstances

☆ **comment**

commentaries
commentary
commentator
commentators

commented
commenting
comments

☆ **compensate**

compensated

compensates
compensating
compensation
compensations
compensatory

☆ **component**

componentry
components

☆ **consent**

consensus
consented
consenting
consents

☆ **considerable**

considerably

☆ **constant**

constancy
constantly
constants
inconstancy
inconstantly

☆ **constrain**

constrained
constraining
constrains
constraint
constraints
unconstrained

☆ **contribute**

contributed
contributes
contributing
contribution
contributions

contributor
contributors

☆ **convene**

convention
convenes
convened
convening
conventional
conventionally
conventions
unconventional

☆ **coordinate**

coordinated
coordinates
coordinating
coordination
coordinator
coordinators
co-ordinate
co-ordinated
co-ordinates
co-ordinating
co-ordination
co-ordinator
co-ordinators

☆ **core**

cores
coring
cored

☆ **corporate**

corporates
corporation
corporations

☆ **correspond**

corresponded

correspondence
corresponding
correspondingly
corresponds

☆ **criteria**

criterion

☆ **deduce**

deduced
deduces
deducing
deduction
deductions

☆ **demonstrate**

demonstrable
demonstrably
demonstrated
demonstrates
demonstrating
demonstration
demonstrations
demonstrative
demonstratively
demonstrator
demonstrators

☆ **document**

documentation
documented
documenting
documents

☆ **dominate**

dominance
dominant
dominated
dominates

dominating
domination

☆ **emphasis**

emphasise
emphasised
emphasising
emphasize
emphasized
emphasizes
emphasizing
emphatic
emphatically

☆ **ensure**

ensured
ensures
ensuring

☆ **exclude**

excluded
excludes
excluding
exclusion
exclusionary
exclusionist
exclusions
exclusive
exclusively

☆ **framework**

frameworks

☆ **fund**

funded
funder
funders
funding
funds

☆ **illustrate**

illustrated
illustrates
illustrating
illustration
illustrations
illustrative

☆ **immigrate**

immigrant
immigrants
immigrated
immigrates
immigrating
immigration

☆ **imply**

implied
implies
implying

☆ **initial**

initially

☆ **instance**

instances

☆ **interact**

interacted
interacting
interaction
interactions
interactive
interactively
interacts

☆ **justify**

justifiable
justifiably

justification
justifications
justified
justifies
justifying
unjustified

☆ **layer**

layered
layering
layers

☆ **link**

linkage
linkages
linked
linking
links

☆ **locate**

located
locating
location
locations
relocate
relocated
relocates
relocating
relocation

☆ **maximise**

max
maximised
maximises
maximising
maximisation
maximize
maximized

maximizes
maximizing
maximization
maximum

☆ **minor**

minorities
minority
minors

☆ **negate**

negative
negated
negates
negating
negatively
negatives

☆ **outcome**

outcomes

☆ **partner**

partners
partnership
partnerships

☆ **philosophy**

philosopher
philosophers
philosophical
philosophically
philosophies
philosophise
philosophised
philosophises
philosophising
philosophize
philosophized
philosophizes

philosophizing

☆ **physical**

physically

☆ **proportion**

disproportion
disproportionate
disproportionately
proportional
proportionally
proportionate
proportionately
proportions

☆ **publish**

published
publisher
publishers
publishes
publishing
unpublished

☆ **react**

reacted
reacts
reacting
reaction
reactionaries
reactionary
reactions
reactive
reactivate
reactivation
reactor
reactors

☆ **register**

deregister
deregistered

deregistering
deregisters
deregistration
registered
registering
registers
registration

☆ **rely**

reliability
reliable
reliably
reliance
reliant
relied
relies
relying
unreliable

☆ **remove**

removable
removal
removals
removed
removes
removing

☆ **scheme**

schematic
schematically
schemed
schemes
scheming

☆ **sequence**

sequenced
sequences
sequencing

sequential sequentially	specifies specifying unspecified	☆ technology technological technologically
☆ sex sexes sexism sexual sexuality sexually	☆ sufficient sufficiency insufficient insufficiently sufficiently	☆ valid invalidate invalidity validate validated validating validation validity validly
☆ shift shifted shifting shifts	☆ task tasks	☆ volume volumes vol
☆ specify specifiable specified	☆ technical technically	
	☆ technique techniques	

Sublist 4 of the Academic Word List

☆ access accessed accesses accessibility accessible accessing inaccessible	☆ annual annually	☆ attribute attributable attributed attributes attributing attribution
☆ adequate adequacy adequately inadequacies inadequacy inadequate inadequately	☆ apparent apparently	☆ civil
	☆ approximate approximated approximately approximates approximating approximation approximations	☆ code coded codes coding
	☆ attitude attitudes	☆ commit commitment

commitments
commits
committed
committing

☆ **communicate**
communicable
communicated
communicates
communicating
communication
communications
communicative
communicatively
uncommunicative

☆ **concentrate**
concentrated
concentrates
concentrating
concentration

☆ **confer**
conference
conferences
conferred
conferring
confers

☆ **contrast**
contrasted
contrasting
contrastive
contrasts

☆ **cycle**
cycled
cycles
cyclic
cyclical

cycling

☆ **debate**
debatable
debated
debates
debating

☆ **despite**

☆ **dimension**
dimensional
dimensions
multidimensional

☆ **domestic**
domestically
domesticate
domesticated
domesticating
domestics

☆ **emerge**
emerged
emergence
emergent
emerges
emerging

☆ **error**
erroneous
erroneously
errors

☆ **ethnic**
ethnicity

☆ **goal**
goals

☆ **grant**
granted

granting
grants

☆ **hence**

☆ **hypothesis**
hypotheses
hypothesise
hypothesised
hypothesises
hypothesising
hypothesize
hypothesized
hypothesizes
hypothesizing
hypothetical
hypothetically

☆ **implement**
implementation
implemented
implementing
implements

☆ **implicate**
implicated
implicates
implicating
implication
implications

☆ **impose**
imposed
imposes
imposing
imposition

☆ **integrate**
integrated
integrates

integrating
integration

☆ **internal**
internalise
internalised
internalises
internalising
internalize
internalized
internalizes
internalizing
internally

☆ **investigate**
investigated
investigates
investigating
investigation
investigations
investigative
investigator
investigators

☆ **job**
jobs

☆ **label**
labeled
labeling
labelled
labelling
labels

☆ **mechanism**
mechanisms

☆ **obvious**
obviously

☆ **occupy**
occupancy
occupant
occupants
occupation
occupational
occupations
occupied
occupier
occupiers
occupies
occupying

☆ **option**
optional
options

☆ **output**
outputs

☆ **overall**

☆ **parallel**
paralleled
parallelled
paralleling
parallels
unparalleled

☆ **parameter**
parameters

☆ **phase**
phased
phases
phasing

☆ **predict**
predictability
predictable
predictably

predicted
predicting
prediction
predictions
predicts
unpredictability
unpredictable

☆ **principal**
principally

☆ **prior**

☆ **professional**
professionally
professionals
professionalism

☆ **project**
projected
projecting
projection
projections
projects

☆ **promote**
promoted
promoter
promoters
promotes
promoting
promotion
promotions

☆ **regime**
regimes

☆ **resolve**
resolution
resolved

resolves
resolving
unresolved

☆ **retain**

retained
retaining
retainer
retainers
retains
retention
retentive

☆ **series**☆ **statistic**

statistician
statisticians
statistical
statistically

statistics

☆ **status**☆ **stress**

stressed
stresses
stressful
stressing
unstressed

☆ **subsequent**

subsequently

☆ **sum**

summation
summed
summing
sums

☆ **summary**

summaries

summarise
summarised
summarises
summarising
summarisation
summarisations
summarization
summarizations
summarize
summarized
summarizes
summarizing

☆ **undertake**

undertaken
undertakes
undertaking
undertook

Sublist 5 of the Academic Word List

☆ **academy**

academia
academic
academically
academics
academies

☆ **adjust**

adjusted
adjusting
adjustment
adjustments
adjusts
readjust
readjusted

readjusting
readjustment
readjustments
readjusts

☆ **alter**

alterable
alteration
alterations
altered
altering
alternate
alternating
alters
unalterable

unaltered

☆ **amend**

amended
amending
amendment
amendments
amends

☆ **aware**

awareness
unaware

☆ **capacity**

capacities
incapacitate

incapacitated

☆ **challenge**

challenged
challenger
challengers
challenges
challenging

☆ **clause**

clauses

☆ **compound**

compounded
compounding
compounds

☆ **conflict**

conflicted
conflicting
conflicts

☆ **consult**

consultancy
consultant
consultants
consultation
consultations
consultative
consulted
consults
consulting

☆ **contact**

contactable
contacted
contacting
contacts

☆ **decline**

declined

declines
declining

☆ **discrete**

discretely
discretion
discretionary
indiscrete
indiscretion

☆ **draft**

drafted
drafting
drafts
redraft
redrafted
redrafting
redrafts

☆ **enable**

enabled
enables
enabling

☆ **energy**

energetic
energetically
energies

☆ **enforce**

enforced
enforcement
enforces
enforcing

☆ **entity**

entities

☆ **equivalent**

equivalence

☆ **evolve**

evolution
evolved
evolving
evolves
evolutionary
evolutionist
evolutionists

☆ **expand**

expanded
expanding
expands
expansion
expansionism
expansive

☆ **expose**

exposed
exposes
exposing
exposure
exposures

☆ **external**

externalisation
externalise
externalised
externalises
externalising
externality
externalization
externalize
externalized
externalizes
externalizing
externally

☆ **facilitate**

facilitated
facilitates
facilities
facilitating
facilitation
facilitator
facilitators
facility

☆ **fundamental**

fundamentally

☆ **generate**

generated
generates
generating

☆ **generation**

generations

☆ **image**

imagery
images

☆ **liberal**

liberalise
liberalism
liberalisation
liberalised
liberalises
liberalising
liberalization
liberalize
liberalized
liberalizes
liberalizing
liberate
liberated

liberates
liberation
liberations
liberating
liberator
liberators
liberally
liberals

☆ **licence**

licences
license
licensed
licensing
licenses
unlicensed

☆ **logic**

illogical
illogically
logical
logically
logician
logicians

☆ **margin**

marginal
marginally
margins

☆ **medical**

medically

☆ **mental**

mentality
mentally

☆ **modify**

modification
modifications

modified
modifies
modifying
unmodified

☆ **monitor**

monitored
monitoring
monitors
unmonitored

☆ **network**

networked
networking
networks

☆ **notion**

notions

☆ **objective**

objectively
objectivity

☆ **orient**

orientate
orientated
orients
orientation
orientating
oriented
orienting
orients
reorient
reorientation

☆ **perspective**

perspectives

☆ **precise**

imprecise

precisely
precision

☆ **prime**

primacy

☆ **psychology**

psychological
psychologically
psychologist
psychologists

☆ **pursue**

pursued
pursues
pursuing
pursuit
pursuits

☆ **ratio**

ratios

☆ **reject**

rejected
rejecting
rejection
rejects
rejections

☆ **revenue**

revenues

☆ **stable**

instability
stabilisation
stabilise
stabilised
stabilises
stabilising

stabilization
stabilize
stabilized
stabilizes
stabilizing
stability
unstable

☆ **style**

styled
styles
styling
stylish
stylise
stylised
stylises
styling
stylize
stylized
stylizes
stylizing

☆ **substitute**

substituted
substitutes
substituting
substitution

☆ **sustain**

sustainable
sustainability
sustained
sustaining
sustains
sustenance
unsustainable

☆ **symbol**

symbolic
symbolically
symbolise
symbolises
symbolised
symbolising
symbolism
symbolize
symbolized
symbolizes
symbolizing
symbols

☆ **target**

targeted
targeting
targets

☆ **transit**

transited
transiting
transition
transitional
transitions
transitory
transits

☆ **trend**

trends

☆ **version**

versions

☆ **welfare**

☆ **wheel**

Sublist 6 of the Academic Word List

☆ **abstract**

abstraction
abstractions
abstractly
abstracts

☆ **accurate**

accuracy
accurately
inaccuracy
inaccuracies
inaccurate

☆ **acknowledge**

acknowledged
acknowledges
acknowledging
acknowledgement
acknowledgements

☆ **aggregate**

aggregated
aggregates
aggregating
aggregation

☆ **allocate**

allocated
allocates
allocating
allocation
allocations

☆ **assign**

assigned
assigning
assignment

assignments

assigns
reassign
reassigned
reassigning
reassigns
unassigned

☆ **attach**

attached
attaches
attaching
attachment
attachments
unattached

☆ **author**

authored
authoring
authors
authorship

☆ **bond**

bonded
bonding
bonds

☆ **brief**

brevity
briefed
briefing
briefly
briefs

☆ **capable**

capabilities
capability

incapable

☆ **cite**

citation
citations
cited
citing
cites

☆ **cooperate**

cooperated
cooperates
cooperating
cooperation
cooperative
cooperatively
co-operate
co-operated
co-operates
co-operation
co-operative
co-operatively

☆ **discriminate**

discriminated
discriminates
discriminating
discrimination

☆ **display**

displayed
displaying
displays

☆ **diverse**

diversely
diversification

diversified
diversifies
diversify
diversifying
diversity

☆ **domain**
domains

☆ **edit**
edited
editing
edition
editions
editor
editorial
editorials
editors
edits

☆ **enhance**
enhanced
enhancement
enhances
enhancing

☆ **estate**
estates

☆ **exceed**
exceeded
exceeding
exceeds

☆ **expert**
expertise
expertly
experts

☆ **explicit**
explicitly

☆ **federal**
federation
federations

☆ **fee**
fees

☆ **flexible**
flexibility
inflexible
inflexibility

☆ **furthermore**

☆ **gender**
genders

☆ **ignorant**
ignorance
ignore
ignored
ignores
ignoring

☆ **incentive**
incentives

☆ **incidence**
incident
incidentally
incidents

☆ **incorporate**
incorporated
incorporates
incorporating
incorporation

☆ **index**
indexed
indexes
indexing

☆ **inhibit**
inhibited
inhibiting
inhibition
inhibitions
inhibits

☆ **initiate**
initiated
initiates
initiating
initiation
initiations
initiative
initiatives
initiator
initiators

☆ **input**
inputs

☆ **instruct**
instruction
instructed
instructing
instructions
instructive
instructor
instructors
instructs

☆ **intelligent**
intelligence
intelligently
unintelligent

☆ **interval**
intervals

☆ **lecture**

lectured
lecturer
lecturers
lectures
lecturing

☆ **migrate**

migrant
migrants
migrated
migrates
migrating
migration
migrations
migratory

☆ **minimum**☆ **ministry**

ministered
ministering
ministerial
ministries

☆ **motive**

motivate
motivated
motivates
motivating
motivation
motivations
motives
unmotivated

☆ **neutral**

neutralisation
neutralise
neutralised

neutralises
neutralising
neutrality
neutralization
neutralize
neutralized
neutralizes
neutralizing

☆ **nevertheless**☆ **overseas**☆ **precede**

preceded
precedence
precedent
precedes
preceding
unprecedented

☆ **presume**

presumably
presumed
presumes
presuming
presumption
presumptions
presumptuous

☆ **rational**

irrational
rationalisation
rationalisations
rationalise
rationalised
rationalises
rationalising
rationalism

rationality
rationalization
rationalizations
rationalize
rationalized
rationalizes
rationally

☆ **recover**

recoverable
recovered
recovering
recovers
recovery

☆ **reveal**

revealed
revealing
reveals
revelation
revelations

☆ **scope**☆ **subsidy**

subsidiary
subsidies
subsidise
subsidised
subsidises
subsidising
subsidize
subsidized
subsidizes
subsidizing

☆ **tape**

taped
tapes

taping

☆ **trace**
traceable
traced
traces
tracing

☆ **transform**
transformation
transformations
transformed
transforming
transforms

☆ **transport**
transportation
transported
transporter
transporters
transporting
transports

☆ **underlie**
underlay
underlies
underlying

☆ **utilise**
utilisation

utilised
utilises
utilising
utiliser
utilisers
utility
utilities
utilization
utilize
utilized
utilizes
utilizing

🔗 Sublist 7 of the Academic Word List

☆ **adapt**
adaptability
adaptable
adaptation
adaptations
adapted
adapting
adaptive
adapts

☆ **adult**
adulthood
adults

☆ **advocate**
advocacy
advocated
advocates
advocating

☆ **aid**
aided
aiding
aids
unaided

☆ **channel**
channelled
channelling
channels

☆ **chemical**
chemically
chemicals

☆ **classic**
classical
classics

☆ **comprehensive**
comprehensively

☆ **comprise**
comprised
comprises
comprising

☆ **confirm**
confirmation
confirmed
confirming
confirms

☆ **contrary**
contrarily

☆ **convert**
conversion
conversions
converted
convertible
converting

converts

☆ *couple*

coupled
coupling
couples

☆ *decade*

decades

☆ *definite*

definitely
definitive
indefinite
indefinitely

☆ *deny*

deniable
denial
denials
denied
denies
denying
undeniable

☆ *differentiate*

differentiated
differentiates
differentiating
differentiation

☆ *dispose*

disposable
disposal
disposed
disposes
disposing

☆ *dynamic*

dynamically

dynamics

☆ *eliminate*

eliminated
eliminates
eliminating
elimination

☆ *empirical*

empirically
empiricism

☆ *equip*

equipment
equipped
equipping
equips

☆ *extract*

extracted
extracting
extraction
extracts

☆ *file*

filed
files
filing

☆ *finite*

infinite
infinitely

☆ *foundation*

foundations

☆ *globe*

global
globally
globalisation
globalization

☆ *grade*

graded
grades
grading

☆ *guarantee*

guaranteed
guaranteeing
guarantees

☆ *hierarchy*

hierarchical
hierarchies

☆ *identical*

identically

☆ *ideology*

ideological
ideologically
ideologies

☆ *infer*

inference
inferences
inferred
inferring
infers

☆ *innovate*

innovation
innovated
innovates
innovating
innovations
innovative
innovator
innovators

☆ *insert*

inserted

inserting

insertion

inserts

☆ **intervene**

intervened

intervenes

intervening

intervention

interventions

☆ **isolate**

isolated

isolates

isolating

isolation

isolationism

☆ **media**

☆ **mode**

modes

☆ **paradigm**

paradigms

☆ **phenomenon**

phenomena

phenomenal

☆ **priority**

priorities

prioritisation

prioritise

prioritised

prioritises

prioritising

prioritization

prioritize

prioritized

prioritizes

prioritizing

☆ **prohibit**

prohibited

prohibiting

prohibition

prohibitions

prohibitive

prohibits

☆ **publication**

publications

☆ **quote**

quotation

quotations

quoted

quotes

quoting

☆ **release**

released

releases

releasing

☆ **reverse**

reversal

reversed

reverses

reversible

reversing

reversals

irreversible

☆ **simulate**

simulated

simulates

simulating

simulation

☆ **sole**

solely

☆ **somewhat**

☆ **submit**

submission

submissions

submits

submitted

submitting

☆ **successor**

succession

successions

successive

successively

successors

☆ **survive**

survival

survived

survives

surviving

survivor

survivors

☆ **thesis**

theses

☆ **topic**

topical

topics

☆ **transmit**

transmission

transmissions

transmitted

transmitting

transmits

☆ **ultimate***ultimately*☆ **unique***uniquely**uniqueness*☆ **visible***visibility**visibly**invisible**invisibility*☆ **voluntary***voluntarily**volunteer**volunteering**volunteered**volunteers*🔊 **Sublist 8 of the Academic Word List**☆ **abandon***abandoned**abandoning**abandonment**abandons*☆ **accompany***accompanied**accompanies**accompaniment**accompanying**unaccompanied*☆ **accumulate***accumulated**accumulating**accumulation**accumulates*☆ **ambiguous***ambiguities**ambiguity**unambiguous**unambiguously*☆ **append***appendix**appended**appends**appending**appendices**appendixes*☆ **appreciate***appreciable**appreciably**appreciated**appreciates**appreciating**appreciation**unappreciated*☆ **arbitrary***arbitrariness**arbitrarily*☆ **automate***automatic**automated**automates**automating**automatically**automation*☆ **bias***biased**biases**biasing**unbiased*☆ **chart***charted**charting**charts**uncharted*☆ **clarify***clarification**clarified**clarifies**clarifying**clarity*☆ **commodity***commodities*☆ **complement***complementary**complemented**complementing**complements*☆ **conform***conformable**conformability**conformance**conformation**conformed*

conforming
conformist
conformists
conformity
conforms
nonconformist
nonconformists
nonconformity
non-conformist
non-conformists
non-conformity

☆ **contemporary**
contemporaries

☆ **contradict**
contradicted
contradicting
contradiction
contradictions
contradictory
contradicts

☆ **crucial**
crucially

☆ **currency**
currencies

☆ **denote**
denotation
denotations
denoted
denotes
denoting

☆ **detect**
detectable
detected
detecting

detection
detective
detectives
detector
detectors
detects

☆ **deviate**
deviated
deviates
deviating
deviation
deviations

☆ **displace**
displaced
displacement
displaces
displacing

☆ **drama**
dramas
dramatic
dramatically
dramatise
dramatised
dramatising
dramatises
dramatisation
dramatisations
dramatist
dramatists
dramatization
dramatizations
dramatize
dramatized
dramatizes
dramatizing

☆ **eventual**
eventuality
eventually

☆ **exhibit**
exhibited
exhibiting
exhibition
exhibitions
exhibits

☆ **exploit**
exploitation
exploited
exploiting
exploits

☆ **fluctuate**
fluctuated
fluctuates
fluctuating
fluctuation
fluctuations

☆ **guideline**
guidelines

☆ **highlight**
highlighted
highlighting
highlights

☆ **implicit**
implicitly

☆ **induce**
induced
induces
inducing
induction

☆ inevitable

inevitability
inevitably

☆ infrastructure

infrastructures

☆ inspect

inspected
inspecting
inspection
inspections
inspector
inspectors
inspects

☆ intense

intensely
intenseness
intensification
intensified
intensifies
intensify
intensifying
intension
intensity
intensive
intensively

☆ manipulate

manipulated
manipulates
manipulating
manipulation
manipulations
manipulative

☆ minimise

minimised

minimises
minimising
minimize
minimized
minimizes
minimizing

☆ nuclear

☆ offset

offsets
offsetting

☆ paragraph

paragraphing
paragraphs

☆ plus

pluses

☆ practitioner

practitioners

☆ predominant

predominance
predominantly
predominate
predominated
predominates
predominating

☆ prospect

prospective
prospects

☆ radical

radically
radicals

☆ random

randomly

randomness

☆ reinforce

reinforced
reinforcement
reinforcements
reinforces
reinforcing

☆ restore

restoration
restored
restores
restoring

☆ revise

revised
revises
revising
revision
revisions

☆ schedule

reschedule
rescheduled
reschedules
rescheduling
scheduled
schedules
scheduling
unscheduled

☆ tense

tension
tensely
tenser
tensest
tensions

☆ terminate

terminal

terminals
terminated
terminates
terminating
termination
terminations

☆ **theme**

themes
thematic
thematically

☆ **thereby**

☆ **uniform**

uniformity
uniformly

☆ **vehicle**

vehicles

☆ **via**

☆ **virtual**

virtually

☆ **visual**

visualise
visualised
visualising
visualisation
visualize
visualized
visualizing
visualization
visually

☆ **widespread**

🔍 Sublist 9 of the Academic Word List

☆ **accommodate**

accommodated
accommodates
accommodating
accommodation

☆ **analogy**

analogies
analogous

☆ **anticipate**

anticipated
anticipates
anticipating
anticipation
unanticipated

☆ **assure**

assurance
assurances
assured
assuredly
assures
assuring

☆ **attain**

attainable
attained
attaining
attainment
attainments
attains
unattainable

☆ **behalf**

☆ **bulk**

bulky

☆ **cease**

ceased
ceaseless
ceases
ceasing

☆ **coherent**

coherence
coherently
incoherent
incoherently

☆ **coincide**

coincided
coincides
coinciding
coincidence
coincidences
coincident
coincidental

☆ **commence**

commenced
commences
commencement
commencing
recommences
recommenced
recommencing

☆ **compatible**

compatibility
incompatibility
incompatible

☆ **concurrent**

concurrently

☆ **confine***confined*

confines

confining

unconfined

☆ **controversy**

controversies

controversial

controversially

uncontroversial

☆ **converse***conversely*☆ **device**

devices

☆ **devote***devoted*

devotedly

devotes

devoting

devotion

devotions

☆ **diminish***diminished*

diminishes

diminishing

diminution

undiminished

☆ **distort***distorted*

distorting

distortion

distortions

distorts

☆ **duration**☆ **erode**

eroded

erodes

eroding

erosion☆ **ethic***ethical*

ethically

ethics

unethical

☆ **format**

formatted

formatting

formats

☆ **found***founded*

founder

founders

founding

unfounded

☆ **inherent**

inherently

☆ **insight**

insightful

insights☆ **integral**☆ **intermediate**☆ **manual**

manually

manuals

☆ **mature**

immature

immaturity

maturation

maturational

matured

matures

maturing

maturity

☆ **mediate**

mediated

mediates

mediating

mediation☆ **medium**☆ **military**☆ **minimal**

minimalisation

minimalise

minimalises

minimalised

minimalising

minimalist

minimalists

minimalistic

minimalization

minimalize

minimalized

minimalizes

minimalizing

minimally

☆ **mutual**

mutually

☆ **norm**

norms

☆ **overlap**

overlapped
 overlapping
 overlaps

☆ **passive**

passively
 passivity

☆ **portion**

portions

☆ **preliminary**

preliminaries

☆ **protocol**

protocols

☆ **qualitative**

qualitatively

☆ **refine**

refined
 refinement
 refinements
 refines
 refining

☆ **relax**

relaxation
relaxed
 relaxes
 relaxing

☆ **restrain**

restrained
 restraining
 restrains

restraint

restraints

unrestrained

☆ **revolution**

revolutionary
 revolutionaries
 revolutionise
 revolutionised
 revolutionises
 revolutionising
 revolutionist
 revolutionists
 revolutionize
 revolutionized
 revolutionizes
 revolutionizing
 revolutions

☆ **rigid**

rigidities
 rigidity
 rigidly

☆ **route**

routed
 routes
 routing

☆ **scenario**

scenarios

☆ **sphere**

spheres
 spherical
 spherically

☆ **subordinate**

subordinates
 subordination

☆ **supplement**

supplementary
 supplemented
 supplementing
 supplements

☆ **suspend**

suspended
 suspending
 suspends
 suspension

☆ **team**

teamed
 teaming
 teams

☆ **temporary**

temporarily

☆ **trigger**

triggered
 triggering
 triggers

☆ **unify**

unification
unified
 unifies
 unifying

☆ **violate**

violated
 violates
 violating
 violation
 violations

☆ **vision**

visions

Sublist 10 of the Academic Word List

☆ **adjacent**

☆ **albeit**

☆ **assemble**

assembled
assembles
assemblies
assembling
assembly

☆ **collapse**

collapsed
collapses
collapsible
collapsing

☆ **colleague**

colleagues

☆ **compile**

compilation
compilations
compiled
compiles
compiling

☆ **conceive**

conceivable
conceivably
conceived
conceives
conceiving
inconceivable
inconceivably

☆ **convince**

convinced
convinces
convincing

convincingly

unconvinced

☆ **depress**

depressed
depresses
depressing
depression

☆ **encounter**

encountered
encountering
encounters

☆ **enormous**

enormity
enormously

☆ **forthcoming**

☆ **incline**

inclination
inclinations
inclined
inclines
inclining

☆ **integrity**

☆ **intrinsic**

intrinsically

☆ **invoke**

invoked
invokes
invoking

☆ **levy**

levies

☆ **likewise**

☆ **nonetheless**

☆ **notwithstanding**

☆ **odd**

odds

☆ **ongoing**

☆ **panel**

panelled
panelling
panels

☆ **persist**

persisted
persistence
persistent
persistently
persisting
persists

☆ **pose**

posed
poses
posing

☆ **reluctance**

reluctant
reluctantly

☆ **so called**

☆ **straightforward**

☆ **undergo**

undergoes
undergoing
undergone
underwent

☆ **whereby**

Appendix II 主题相关词汇内容

1. The Weather

The weather is usually connected to your hometown. The response need not be very long, but you should be able to make clear statements about the general weather patterns, and a brief summary of the different seasons.

Celsius	rainy	minus	spring	seasons
fluctuates	gusty wind	summer	comfortable	afternoon shower
storms	winter	mild	moist	dust
flooding	climate	drought	thunder	dry spell
humid	sunny	snow	misty	dry
valley	altitude	breeze	temperature	cloudy
fog	typhoons	winds	clear sky	smog
downpour	central	degrees	fall	monsoon

2. Transportation

This topic is often used in the latter part of Stage One. You may be asked to compare various forms of transportation or be asked to comment on the changes. You may be asked about your opinions as well.

convenient	rush hours	winding	regulations	restrictions
bus/subway line	crowded	parking	cyclists	express route
construction	exhaust	freeway	walkway	exit
hills	heavy traffic	obey traffic rules	overhead crossing	slippery
wide/narrow	highway	lorry/truck	speed	steep
traffic jam	bumper to bumper	traffic lights	well-maintained	land/alley
pedestrians	bridges	dusty roads	port	intersection
blocked	accidents	flyovers		

3. Job

The topic will very likely come up if you are currently working. You need to be careful about the terms of your work. Many of them can be anticipated.

duties	coordinate	in charge of	employed	responsibilities
represent	routine	fired/sacked	hired	under pressured
day off	trained	boss	junior level	do overtime
recruited	state owned	salary	on leave	resume
foreign owned	handle	rewarding	job title	joint venture
operate	challenging	executive	resigned	day to day
conditions	quit	promoted	submit	career
position	assist	deadline	ambitions	conduct

4. Study

If you are on the academic module, it is very likely that you will be asked about current or past studies.

major in	teaching style	professor	curriculum	graduated from
technical program	homework	headmaster	postgraduate	electives
term	key school	subject	pass	semester
roommates	first year	fail	public school	cafeteria
scholarship	class size	private school	class monitor	lectures
sit in rows	classmates	qualified	examination	under stress
thesis	review	dormitory	assignment	teaching methods
memorize	bachelor/master	extracurricular	entrance	analyze
degree	activities	tutorial		

5. Travel

You are often asked questions about your travel and usually this will be connected to questions about holidays or leisure. It may be helpful to think of a few places you've been to in china and some ways to describe them.

souvenirs	twisted	Imperial Palace	grassland	flight
rock formation	Great Wall	sunset	book	rich culture
climb	glaciers	deep impression	lively	take pictures
altitude	view	statues	plant life	limestone
scenery	summit	deep gorges	cliffs	tourists
deep valley	wildlife	historic	sites	steep canyons
sunbathing	temples	on tour	waves	waterfall
shrines	relax	sunrise	shore	pagodas

6. Leisure Time

Your hobbies and spare time are a very common topic and this kind of topic follows after you have answered some questions about studies or work.

spend time with	browse	surf the Internet	crazy about
collecting	rest	a fan of	painting
hang out with	match	get together with	persistence
relax	teahouse	take classes in	patience
keep in touch with	Internet cafe	concert	keep fit
have a good time	puzzle	opera	chatting
practice	cards	skills	take pictures
go out with	have a trip	kill time	hiking
exercise	get caught up with	take up	steep in
go on the Internet	make friends	calligraphy	shopping

7. Future

The future is a topic frequently asked in relation to your study plans or work plans overseas. Generally, it would relate to what place you chose (and why) and your plans after you graduate or find a job. You may also be asked to comment any cultural concerns.

concerns	kill time	make contacts	mindset	intend
culture shock	visit	contribute	mannerisms	home-stay
homesick	patient	ambition	accustomed to	objective
settle in	manage my time	way of life	career	desire
upgrade	likelihood	pace of life	independent	customs
get used to	balance	lonely	prove	society
adapt	concentrate	apply	accommodation	try out
goal/aim	focus	established	self-improvement	experience

8. Shopping

Often questions about shopping in your hometown arise. These questions are just your general view of the shopping places, and perhaps some comparisons to shops from different time-periods of places.

stores	retail	gift shops	essential	department stores
cheat	imported goods	luxuries	prices	good deal

quality	odds and ends	display	defect	features
shopping bag	window shopping	private goods	variety	modern
service	parking	sales staff	window display	on sale
standard of living	store layout	holidays	bargain	pay
fashion	opening hours	goods	wholesale	in style
special	cost of living	browsing	trendy	boxes

9. Language Studies

You will occasionally be asked some questions about studying a foreign language like English. The questions are generally not meant to elicit many details, but more likely they are designed to get our overall impressions of the challenges and benefits.

memorize	confident	proverbs	vocabulary	practice
sound	structures	grammar	translate	used to
intonation	rhythm	accent	word block	tongue tied
persist	recite	persist	forget	tone
strike up	learn by heart	dictation	speech	fluent
brave	free talk	practice makes perfect	accurate	familiar
stutter	phrases	smoothly	nervous	lose face
hesitate	native speaker	idioms	pronunciation	relax

10. Sports Activities

You are asked about sports and competition in Stage One. You may be asked about the sport you or your countrymen like, and perhaps why you like it.

team	exciting	exercise	audience	participate
skills	energy	keep fit	exciting	popular
strength	volleyball	feel at ease	release stress	badminton
tennis	keep in shape	ball	play	stadium
broadcast	match	out of shape	live broadcast	goal
compete	score	practice	play for fun	field
kick	active	prize	racquet	excellent
schedule	live game	spectator	hit	graceful

11. Family

You may be asked some brief questions about your family and you may get some questions about your opinion of certain family issues. The key is to remain brief. Remember your family can include your parents and relatives (extended family) as well as your immediate family.

nuclear family	wedding	cousins	treat	get together
passed away	personalities	nag	elders	divorced
resemble	encourage	relatives	writer to	opposite
feed	discipline	homesick	retired	support
keep in touch	only child	extended family	miss	raised
strict	easy-going	guide	grew up	get along
brought up	scold	close knit	married	model
criticize	argue	moved out	fight	

12. Food and Restaurants

Commonly you are asked about food and restaurants from your hometown. The interviewer just wants to see if you can briefly describe them and then give your impressions.

spicy	high in fat	makes my tongue numb	pork	menu
herbs	spices	beef	helpings	soup
hot	lamb	fresh	chopsticks	imperial
duck	nutritious	smell	bitter	mixed
oily	stew	sweet	steamed	dishes
popular chef	salty	dumplings	unique taste	stir fried
taste	snacks	fried	hot pot	baked
boiled	variety	delicious	hygienic	healthy

13. Music

You may be asked about music usually in Stage Two but sometimes in Stage One. You do not need to use complicated jargon to express yourself here. It is enough just to express your preferences and why you like it.

melody	hum along	seats	tone	lyrics
rock	harmony	relaxed	singer	loud

orchestra	drums	band	easy	folk
piano	concert	listening	jazz	play a tune
well-known	rhythm	instrument	meaningful	voice
love songs	bells	sad songs	classical	tickets
chord	heavy metals	pop	stimulates	noted
words of a song	fun of	dance to beat	pitch	character

14. Friendships and Relationships

Generally you are asked questions about a friendship in Stage Two or Three. Most of the time you center on a brief description of the person's personality and appearance and then an explanation of why you are such good friends.

sense of humour	plump	stout	behavior	reliable
in common	short	smiley face	rely on	devoted
same interest	tall	easy-going	long lost friend	upright
hang around	high cheek bone	diligent	mutual respect	strong bonding
stand by me	tall nose	extrovert	admire	character
trustworthy	full lip	introvert	think highly of	chubby
secrets	slender	loyal	have a high regards for	curly hair
lost contact/touch	muscular	friendship	share the same interest	depend on

15. Experiences

Very often, Stage Two topics involve experiences. These experiences can be good or bad. The emphasis is not so much on the details but also on your reactions to the events.

Once I...	took...seriously	put all my effort in	realized
finally	enjoy myself	jump or joy	scared to death
impressed	overjoyed	shocked	in a daze
celebrated	beyond	stunned	snapped out of
believe my eyes	taken back	speechless	get over it
recall	mood	deep impression	unforgettable
never forget the time	turned around	with all my might	memory
effect on me	belief	thought it over	stayed in my mind
admire	couldn't face it	suddenly	learning experience
react	eerie	put up with	encouraged

16. Home and Buildings

This topic could be in Stage One or Stage Two, and of course, if it is in Stage Two you will be expected to give more details. However, you do not need many elaborate words to describe it. A few good adjectives and being able to communicate what effect such as buildings or your home has on you is enough.

skyscraper	corridor	city centre	upgrade
dining room	tiles	industrial	expand
kitchen	bricks	bustling	variety
architecture	full of life	high quality materials	

17. Festivals and Occasions

This has been a very popular Stage Two topic, as it is something the interviewers presume you have knowledge of. Popular topics are holiday festivals but wedding and ceremonies have also been in Stage Three. The topics usually flow into the issues of cultures and traditions versus modernization.

celebrate	toast	firework display	high regards for...	symbolism
set off fireworks	get-together	dumplings	normal practice	reminisce
decorate	Spring Festival	round table dinner	legend	represent
honor	Mid-autumn Festival	family reunion	carnival	lavish display
pay respect to	Dragon Boat Festival	ethnicity	norm	significance
traditional	Labor Day	society	ritual practice	feast
customary	National Day	acceptable	ceremonial	parade
red packet	reestablish link	respect	formality	superstition

18. People in Different Parts of China

You may be asked to talk about differences in the people in different parts of China. The topic might include the people of north, south, central, east and west, and it could also include rural and urban people or ethnic groups. The key thing is to focus on differences, and the reasons for these differences.

hospitable	conservative	role	ethnic	way of life
straight forward	lead simple lives	housing	lead a different life	pace of life
business oriented	down to earth	occupation	extroverted	minorities
wealthy	poor	infrastructure	optimistic	hard-working

shrewd	cunning	mindset	reserved	lazy
climate	entertain themselves	habits	hot tempered	curious
open-minded	spend their time	customs	shrewd	backward
out-going	accommodation	mannerism	engage in	shy

19. Classes You Have Studied or Learned in

You may be asked to talk about a specific learning experience you've had. Often the goal of the interviewer is to see if you can talk about a process. Concentrate on both the chronological process and what you gained from it.

reviewed	take notes	trial and error	pass	schedule
attend	shortcut	burn the mid night oil	achievement	perseverance
master the skill	held	try again	reach my goal	defects
relieved	with ease	trick	technique	try hard
tricky	repetition	preview	stayed up	advise
frustrating	take it seriously	learned the rope	workload	over-time
put my heart	absorb	refined	fall	proud
got through	strategies	tutored		

20. Environment

The environment is always a popular topic in Stage Three. It is assumed that everyone has some thoughts on it. It helps if you know problems caused, and can offer solutions.

pollution	pesticides	ozone	smog	erosion
emissions	fertilizers	greenhouse effect	air quality	the sense of
dumping waste	chemicals	contaminate	logging	appreciation
plant trees	nitrogen	recycle	over-fishing	soil
extinct	coal	reuse	exhaust	over-development
conservation	poaching	litter	carbon dioxide	pass regulations
the state of (e. g. the environment)	resources	garbage	sulphur dioxide	fine
take measures	El Nino	awareness	restrictions	

21. Modern Technology

This is a classic Stage Three topic, talking about the effects of technology. You may be asked about

technology in all three stages, but in Stage Three the questions become deeper. It is presumed that you can speak of the effects and changes.

modernization	advance	integrate	instantly	brand new
globalisation	latest development	system	technical	install
evolving	automatically	top-notch	revolution	hardware
information age	multifunctional	features	connect	restructure
integration	state of the art	transfer	wireless	pinpoint
upgrade	automation	high powered	stage	accurate
stay on top	heavy industries	software	outdated	electronic
high tech industries	design	parts	retraining	e-commerce

22. Changes in Society

This is one of the most important topics and it covers almost all three stages, but particularly important in Stage Three. Can you think of various ways your hometown, county and yourself have changed?

substantial	innovation	day by day	sense of community	information age
rapid development	improvement	gradually	dependence	global village
rise in	take over	steadily	reduce	impersonal
keep up with	millennium	growing demand	look into	up to date
at a... rate	century	gap	experiment	retrain
the use of	effect	reconstruction	acknowledge	way of thinking
the latest	shape	connected	keep pace	revitalize
transformed	revolution	self identity	technical	opening up

23. Educational Issues

Although you will probably describe your current or last educational activities in Stage One, you may also be asked to discuss educational issue in Stage Three, particularly if the Stage Two topic involves a learning issues or a teacher. The key to this topic is simply to describe how you feel about the current state of education, the positive and negative things and what solutions are possible.

emphasize	subject	complained	key schools	foundation
focus	pass	parents	interaction	analytical thinking
creativity	streaming	deep	textbooks	problem solving
drills	special needs	encourage	competitive	projects
obedience	down play	well-rounded	curriculum	independent work
homework	promote	basis	exam-based	marking

grades	stress	facilitate	discipline	develop
facilities	critical thinking	supervision	training	obey

24. Social Problems

This is a very likely topic to come up, and it has appeared even in Stage One. Your focus is on the reason for the social problems and you are not expected to be a sociologist. Just guess and speculate. You are not marked for your knowledge.

rising	surface	equality	ignored	burden
impact	pass legislation	status	exposed	plunge
society	way of thinking	voice concern	take measures	stem from
feel the strain	awareness	corruption	alleviated	underlying
root	over-dependence	development	sharp	come together
ongoing	self sufficient	the strain	panic	rapid
pace	neglected	the pressure	gap	growth
symptoms	suppressed	can't take it	decline	solution

25. The Media

Usually the media topic will arise in Stage three as a connection to a news issue. The issue will typically revolve around your view of different types of media and your justified preference. It may appear in Stage One but most likely Stage Two and particularly Stage Three.

reliable	libel	article	live reports	blas
print	censor	correspondents	regulations	publish
accurate	freelance	verify	distribute	broadcast
independent	download	credible	irresponsible	view
report	propaganda	duty	up to date	check sources
sensationalism	obligation	the latest	websites	tabloid
journalists	objective	standards	gossip	professional
subjective	qualifications	restrictions	instantly	analysis

Appendix III 朗文 3000 交流词汇表 (*Longman Communication 3000 Words*)

The *Longman Communication 3000 Words* is a list of the 3000 most frequent words in both spoken and written English, based on statistical analysis of the 390 million words contained in the Longman Corpus Network — a group of corpora or databases of authentic English language. The *Longman Communication 3000 Words* represents the core of the English language and shows students of English which words are the most important for them to learn and study in order to communicate effectively in both speech and writing. Analysis of the Longman Corpus Network shows that these 3000 most frequent words in spoken and written English account for 86% of the language. This means that by knowing this list of words, a learner of English is in a position to understand 86% or more of what he or she reads. Of course, “knowing” a word involves more than simply being able to recognise it and know the main meaning of it. Many of the most frequent words have a range of different meanings, a variety of different grammatical patterns, and numerous significant collocations. Nonetheless, a basic understanding of the *Longman Communication 3000 Words* is a very powerful tool and will help students develop good comprehension and communication skills in English.

“This [frequency] information is gold dust for the language learner. LDOCE shows in graphic and immediate form which words are really worth learning and knowing how to use.”

—Jeremy Harmer, ELT author

To ensure that users have access to the appropriate information, the *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English* marks all the words that are in the *Longman Communication 3000 Words* in red accompanied by special symbols: W1, W2 and W3 for words that are in the top 1000, 2000 and 3000 most frequent words in written English, and S1, S2 and S3 for the top 1000, 2000 and 3000 most frequent words in spoken English. Nowadays, many learner's dictionaries include information about the most frequent words in English, but Longman dictionaries are the only ones to highlight the differences between spoken and written frequency. These frequency markers added to the headwords in the dictionary give users access to a wealth of information that can help the selection of the appropriate word or phrase in a variety of situations. Not only are the words and meanings

given descriptive labels, for example *formal* or *informal*, *AmE* (American English) or *BrE* (British English), *humorous*, *old-fashioned*, but now they have the added information about relative frequency in spoken and written language. Take for example the verb *book* (in the meaning of *book a table at a restaurant*). It is marked as one of the top 2000 words of spoken English. Note that it has no marker for written English because according to corpus analysis, it is not part of the top 3000 most frequent words in written English. However, the entry also indicates that a synonym for *book* is *reserve* which is in the top 3000 most frequent words in written English. The conclusion to be drawn from this is that in speaking (for instance when phoning a hotel or restaurant), *book* is the most appropriate verb to use when asking for a room or table to be kept for you. In writing, however, it would be more appropriate to use *reserve*.

“There are two distinct modes of English: thoughtful, accurate and more formal, reflected mostly by written English; and spontaneous, real-time, less formal language, typified by spontaneous speech and some informal writing.”

—Professor Geoffrey Leech,

Emeritus Professor of English Language and Linguistics in University of Lancaster

Learning a language can be exciting, but also sometimes difficult and frustrating because there are so many things to learn and it is difficult to know what to focus on. The frequency markers that identify the *Longman Communication 3000 Words* help students see clearly which words are frequent in written and spoken English, and enable them to focus more attention on mastering the meanings, grammatical patterns and collocations of these words.

a indefinite article,
determiner S1, W1

abandon *v* W3

ability *n* S2, W1

able *adj* S1, W1

about *prep* S1, W1

about *adv* S1, W1

above *adv, prep* S2, W1

above *adj* W3

abroad *adv* S2, W3

absence *n* S3, W2

absolute *adj* S2, W3

absolutely *adv* S1, W3

absorb *v* W3

abuse *n* S2, W3

academic *adj* W2

accept *v* S1, W1

acceptable *adj* S3, W3

access *n* S2, W1

accident *n* S2, W2

accommodation *n* S2, W2

accompany *v* W2

according to *prep* S2, W1

account *n* S1, W1

account *v* S3, W2

accurate *adj* S2, W3

accuse *v* W3

achieve *v* S2, W1

achievement *n* S3, W2

acid *n* W3

acknowledge *v* S3, W3

acquire *v* W2

across *adv, prep* S1, W1

act *n* S1, W1

act *v* S2, W1

action *n* S1, W1

active *adj* S2, W2
activist *n* S3
activity *n* S2, W1
actor *n* W3
actual *adj* S1, W2
actually *adv* S1, W1
ad *n* S3, W3
adapt *v* W3
add *v* S1, W1
addition *n* S3, W1
additional *adj* S3, W2
address *n* S2, W2
address *v* S2, W2
adequate *adj* S3, W3
adjust *v* W3
administration *n* S2, W2
administrative *adj* W3
admire *v* S3
admission *n* W3
admit *v* S2, W1
adopt *v* S3, W2
adult *n* S2, W2
adult *adj* W3
advance *n* S2, W2
advance *v* W3
advanced *adj* W3
advantage *n* S2, W1
advert *n* S3
advertise *v* S3, W3
advertisement *n* S3
advertising *n* W3
advice *n* S2, W2
advise *v* S2, W2
adviser *n* S3, W3
affair *n* S2, W1
affect *v* S2, W1

afford *v* S1, W3
afraid *adj* S1, W2
after *prep, conj, adv* S1, W1
afternoon *n* S1, W2
afterwards *adv* S2, W3
again *adv* S1, W1
against *prep* S1, W1
age *n* S1, W1
aged *adj* W3
agency *n* S3, W1
agent *n* S3, W2
aggressive *adj* S3
ago *adv* S1, W1
agree *v* S1, W1
agreement *n* S2, W1
agriculture *n* W2
ahead *adv* S1, W2
aid *n* S2, W2
aim *n* S2, W2
aim *v* S2, W2
air *n* S1, W1
aircraft *n* S2, W2
airline *n* S2, W3
airport *n* S3, W3
alarm *n* S2
album *n* S3, W3
alcohol *n* W3
alive *adj* S2, W3
all *determiner, predeterminer, pron* S1, W1
all *adv* S1, W1
allow *v* S1, W1
allowance *n* S2, W3
all right *adj, adv, interjection* S1, W2

almost *adv* S1, W1
alone *adj, adv* S2, W1
along *adv* S1, W1
along *prep* S1, W1
alongside *adv, prep* W3
already *adv* S1, W1
also *adv* S1, W1
alter *v* S3, W3
alternative *adj* S2, W2
alternative *n* S2, W3
although *conj* S1, W1
altogether *adv* S2, W3
always *adv* S1, W1
amazing *adj* S2
ambition *n* W3
ambulance *n* S3
among *prep* S2, W1
amount *n* S1, W1
an *indefinite article, determiner* S1, W1
analyse *v* W3
analysis *n* S3, W1
analyst *n* W2
ancient *adj* W2
and *conj* S1, W1
anger *n* W3
angle *n* S3, W3
angry *adj* S3, W3
animal *n* S1, W1
announce *v* S2, W1
announcement *n* S3, W3
annoy *v* S3
annual *adj* S2, W2
another *determiner, pron* S1, W1
answer *n* S1, W1
answer *v* S1, W2

anticipate *v* S3
 anxiety *n* S3, W3
 anxious *adj* S3, W3
 any *determiner, pron* S1, W1
 any *adv* S2
 anybody *pron* S1, W3
 anyhow *adv* S3
 anyone *pron* S1, W1
 anything *pron* S1, W1
 anyway *adv* S1, W2
 anywhere *adv* S1, W3
 apart *adv, adj* S2, W1
 apartment *n* S2, W3
 apologize *v* S2
 apology *n* S3
 apparent *adj* W2
 apparently *adv* S1, W2
 appeal *n* S2, W1
 appeal *v* S3, W3
 appear *v* S2, W1
 appearance *n* W2
 apple *n* S2, W3
 application *n* S1, W1
 apply *v* S1, W1
 appoint *v* S2, W2
 appointment *n* S2, W2
 appreciate *v* S2, W3
 approach *n* S2, W1
 approach *v* S2, W2
 appropriate *adj* S2, W1
 approval *n* S2, W3
 approve *v* S3, W2
 approximate *adj* S3, W3
 architect *n* W3
 architecture *n* S3, W3
 area *n* S1, W1

argue *v* S2, W1
 argument *n* S1, W1
 arise *v* S3, W2
 arm *n* S1, W1
 armed *adj* S3, W3
 army *n* S1, W1
 around *adv, prep* S1, W1
 arrange *v* S2, W2
 arrangement *n* S2, W2
 arrest *v* W3
 arrival *n* W3
 arrive *v* S2, W1
 art *n* S1, W1
 article *n* S2, W1
 artificial *adj* S3
 artist *n* S3, W2
 as *conj* S1, W1
 as *prep, adv* S1, W1
 ashamed *adj* S3
 aside *adv* S3, W3
 ask *v* S1, W1
 asleep *adj* S2
 aspect *n* S2, W1
 assess *v* S2, W2
 assessment *n* S3, W2
 assignment *n* S2
 assist *v* S3, W3
 assistance *n* S3, W2
 assistant *n* S3
 associate *v* S3, W2
 association *n* S3, W1
 assume *v* S2, W1
 assumption *n* S2, W2
 assure *v* S2, W3
 at *prep* S1, W1
 atmosphere *n* S3, W2

attach *v* S2, W2
 attack *n* S2, W2
 attack *v* S3, W2
 attempt *n* S2, W1
 attempt *v* S2, W2
 attend *v* S2, W2
 attention *n* S2, W1
 attitude *n* S2, W1
 attorney *n* S2, W3
 attract *v* S2, W2
 attraction *n* W3
 attractive *adj* S2, W2
 audience *n* S2, W2
 aunt *n* S3, W3
 author *n* W2
 authority *n* W1
 automatic *adj* S3
 automatically *adv* S3, W3
 autumn *n* W3
 available *adj* S1, W1
 average *adj* S2, W2
 average *n* S2
 avoid *v* S2, W1
 awake *adj* S3
 award *n* S3, W2
 award *v* W3
 aware *adj* S1, W1
 awareness *n* W3
 away *adv* S1, W1
 awful *adj* S1
 awkward *adj* S3
 baby *n* S1, W1
 back *adv* S1, W1
 back *n* S1, W1
 back *v* S2, W3
 back *adj* S2, W3

background *n* S2, W2
 backwards *adv* S3
 bacon *n* S3
 bad *adj* S1, W1
 badly *adv* S3, W3
 bag *n* S1, W2
 bake *v* S3
 balance *n* S2, W2
 balance *v* S3
 ball *n* S1, W2
 ban *n* W3
 band *n* S2, W2
 bang *v* S3
 bang *n* S3
 bank *n* S1, W1
 bar *n* S1, W1
 barrier *n* W3
 base *v* S1, W1
 base *n* S2, W2
 baseball *n* S3, W2
 basic *adj* S2, W1
 basically *adv* S1
 basis *n* S2, W1
 basket *n* S3
 bat *n* S3
 bath *n* S2, W3
 bathroom *n* S2, W3
 battery *n* S2
 battle *n* W2
 be *auxiliary* S1, W1
 be *v* S1, W1
 beach *n* S2, W2
 bean *n* S2
 bear *v* S2, W2
 beard *n* S3
 beat *v* S2, W2

beat *n* S3
 beautiful *adj* S1, W2
 beauty *n* S3, W2
 because *conj* S1, W1
 because *prep* S1, W1
 become *v* S1, W1
 bed *n* S1, W1
 bedroom *n* S1, W2
 beef *n* S3
 beer *n* S2, W3
 before *adv* S1, W1
 before *conj* S1, W1
 before *prep* S1, W1
 beforehand *adv* S3
 begin *v* S1, W1
 beginning *n* S1, W2
 behalf *n* S3, W3
 behave *v* S3, W3
 behaviour *n* S2, W1
 behind *prep, adv* S1, W1
 being *n* S2, W3
 belief *n* S3, W2
 believe *v* S1, W1
 bell *n* S2, W3
 belong *v* S2, W2
 below *adv, prep* S2, W2
 belt *n* S2, W3
 bench *n* S2, W3
 bend *v* S3, W3
 beneath *adv, prep* W2
 benefit *n* S2, W1
 benefit *v* S2, W3
 beside *prep* S3, W2
 best *adj* S1, W1
 best *adv* S1, W2
 bet *v* S1

bet *n* S3
 better *adj* S1, W1
 better *adv* S1, W1
 between *adv, prep* S1, W1
 beyond *prep, adv* S2, W1
 bicycle *n* W3
 bid *n* W3
 big *adj* S1, W1
 bike *n* S2
 bill *n* S1, W1
 bin *n* S2
 bird *n* S2, W2
 birth *n* S2, W2
 birthday *n* S1, W3
 biscuit *n* S2
 bit *adv, pron* S1, W1
 bit *n* S1, W1
 bite *v* S2
 bite *n* S3
 bitter *adj* S3, W3
 black *adj* S1, W1
 blade *n* S3
 blame *v* S2, W3
 blank *adj* S3
 bless *v* S3
 blind *adj* S2, W3
 block *n* S2, W2
 block *v* S3
 bloke *n* S2
 blonde *adj* S3
 blood *n* S2, W1
 blow *v* S2, W3
 blow *n* S3, W3
 blue *adj* S1, W2
 board *n* S1, W1
 boat *n* S1, W2

body *n* S1, W1
 boil *v* S3
 boiler *n* S3
 boiling *adj* S3
 bomb *n* S3, W3
 bone *n* S2, W2
 bonus *n* S2
 book *n* S1, W1
 book *v* S2
 boom *n* S3
 boot *n* S2, W3
 border *n* S3, W2
 bored *adj* S3
 boring *adj* S2
 born *v* S1, W2
 borrow *v* S2, W3
 boss *n* S2, W3
 both *determiner*,
predeterminer, *pron*
 S1, W1
 bother *v* S1, W3
 bottle *n* S1, W2
 bottom *adj* S1, W3
 bottom *n* S1, W3
 bounce *v* S3
 bound *adj* S2, W3
 bowl *n* S2, W3
 box *n* S1, W1
 boy *n* S1, W1
 boyfriend *n* S3
 brain *n* S2, W2
 branch *n* S2, W2
 brave *adj* S3
 bread *n* S2, W3
 break *n* S2, W2
 break *v* S1, W1

breakfast *n* S2, W2
 breast *n* S3
 breath *n* S3, W2
 breathe *v* S3, W3
 brick *n* S2, W3
 bridge *n* S2, W2
 brief *adj* S2, W2
 briefly *adv* S2, W3
 bright *adj* S2, W2
 brilliant *adj* S2, W3
 bring *v* S1, W1
 broad *adj* S2, W2
 brother *n* S1, W1
 brown *adj* S2, W2
 brush *n* S3
 brush *v* S3
 buck *n* S1
 bucket *n* S2
 buddy *n* S3
 budget *n* S1, W2
 bug *n* S3
 build *v* S1, W1
 builder *n* S3
 building *n* S1, W1
 bump *v* S3
 bunch *n* S2
 burn *v* S2, W3
 burn *n* S3
 burst *v* W3
 bury *v* W3
 bus *n* S1, W2
 business *n* S1, W1
 busy *adj* S1, W2
 but *conj* S1, W1
 but *prep* S2, W3
 but *adv* S2, W3

butcher *n* S3
 butter *n* S2
 button *n* S2
 buy *v* S1, W1
 buyer *n* S3, W3
 by *adv* S1, W1
 by *prep* S1, W1
 bye *interjection* S1
 bye *n* S3
 cabinet *n* S2, W2
 cable *n* W3
 cake *n* S2, W3
 calculate *v* S2, W3
 calculation *n* S2
 calculator *n* S3
 calendar *n* S3
 call *n* S1, W1
 call *v* S1, W1
 calm *adj* S3, W3
 camera *n* S2, W3
 camp *n* S3, W3
 campaign *n* S2, W1
 can *modal* S1, W1
 can *n* S2
 cancel *v* S2
 cancer *n* S2, W2
 candidate *n* W2
 candle *n* S3
 candy *n* S3
 cap *n* S3
 capable *adj* S2, W2
 capacity *n* S3, W2
 capital *n* S3, W1
 capital *adj* S2, W3
 captain *n* W3
 capture *v* W3

car *n* S1, W1
card *n* S1, W2
care *n* S1, W1
care *v* S1, W2
career *n* S2, W2
careful *adj* S1, W2
carefully *adv* S2, W2
carpet *n* S2, W3
carrot *n* S3
carry *v* S1, W1
cartoon *n* S3
case *n* S1, W1
cash *n* S2, W2
cash *v* S3
cast *v* W3
castle *n* W3
cat *n* S1, W3
catalogue *n* W3
catch *v* S1, W1
category *n* S2, W2
cause *v* S1, W1
cause *n* S2, W1
CD *n* S3, W3
cease *v* W3
ceiling *n* S3, W3
celebrate *v* W3
celebration *n* S3
cell *n* S3, W2
cellphone *n* S2, W3
cent *n* S1, W1
centimetre *n* S3, W3
central *adj* S1, W1
centre *n* S1, W1
century *n* S2, W1
cereal *n* S3
certain *adj* S1, W1

certainly *adv* S1, W1
certificate *n* S3, W3
chain *n* S3, W2
chair *n* S1, W2
chairman *n* S3, W1
challenge *n* S2, W2
challenge *v* S3, W3
champion *n* W3
championship *n* W3
chance *n* S1, W1
change *n* S1, W1
change *v* S1, W1
channel *n* S3, W2
chap *n* S2
chapter *n* S3, W1
character *n* S1, W1
characteristic *n* S3, W2
characterize *v* W3
charge *n* S1, W1
charge *v* S1, W2
charity *n* S3, W3
chart *n* S3, W3
chase *v* S3
chat *n* S2
cheap *adj* S1, W2
cheat *v* S3
check *v* S1, W2
check *n* S1, W3
cheek *n* W3
cheese *n* S2, W3
chemical *adj* W3
chemical *n* S3, W3
chemist *n* S3
chemistry *n* S2
cheque *n* S2
cherry *n* S3

chest *n* S2, W3
chicken *n* S2
chief *adj* S2, W2
chief *n* W3
child *n* S1, W1
childhood *n* W3
chip *n* S2, W3
chocolate *n* S2
choice *n* S1, W1
choose *v* S1, W1
chop *v* S3
chuck *v* S3
church *n* S1, W1
cigarette *n* S2, W3
cinema *n* S3
circle *n* S2, W2
circuit *n* W3
circumstance *n* S2, W1
citizen *n* S2, W2
city *n* S1, W1
civil *adj* S3, W2
claim *n* S2, W1
claim *v* S1, W1
class *n* S1, W1
classic *adj* W3
classical *adj* W3
classroom *n* S3, W3
clean *adj* S2, W2
clean *v* S1, W3
cleaner *n* S3
clear *adj* S1, W1
clear *v* S1, W2
clearly *adv* S1, W1
clerk *n* S3
clever *adj* S2
click *v* S3

client *n* S2, W1
 climate *n* W3
 climb *v* W2
 clock *n* S2, W3
 close *adj* S1, W1
 close *adv* S2, W2
 close *v* S1, W1
 closed *adj* S3
 closely *adv* S3, W2
 closet *n* S3
 cloth *n* S3
 clothes *n* S2, W2
 cloud *n* S3, W3
 club *n* S1, W1
 clue *n* S2
 coach *n* S3, W2
 coal *n* S2, W2
 coast *n* S3, W2
 coat *n* S2, W3
 code *n* S2, W2
 coffee *n* S1, W2
 coin *n* S3
 cold *adj* S1, W1
 collapse *v* S3
 collar *n* S3
 colleague *n* S2, W2
 collect *v* S1, W2
 collection *n* S2, W1
 college *n* S1, W2
 colour *n* S1, W1
 column *n* S3, W2
 combination *n* S3, W2
 combine *v* S3, W2
 come *v* S1, W1
 comfort *n* W3
 comfortable *adj* S2, W3

command *n* W3
 comment *n* S1, W2
 comment *v* S3, W3
 commercial *adj* S3, W2
 commission *n* S3, W2
 commit *v* S2, W2
 commitment *n* S2, W2
 committee *n* S3, W1
 common *adj* S1, W1
 communicate *v* S3, W3
 communication *n* S2, W1
 community *n* S1, W1
 company *n* S1, W1
 compare *v* S1, W1
 comparison *n* S3, W2
 compete *v* S3, W3
 competition *n* S2, W1
 competitive *adj* S3, W3
 complain *v* S2, W3
 complaint *n* S3, W3
 complete *adj* S2, W1
 complete *v* S2, W1
 completely *adv* S1, W2
 complex *adj* S3, W2
 complicated *adj* S2
 component *n* W2
 comprehensive *adj* W3
 comprise *v* W3
 computer *n* S1, W1
 concentrate *v* S2, W2
 concentration *n* S3, W2
 concept *n* S3, W2
 concern *n* S1, W1
 concern *v* W3
 concerned *adj* S1, W1
 concerning *prep* W3

concert *n* S3, W3
 conclude *v* S3, W2
 conclusion *n* S3, W2
 condition *n* S2, W1
 conduct *n* W3
 conduct *v* W2
 conference *n* S2, W1
 confidence *n* S2, W2
 confident *adj* S3, W3
 confine *v* W3
 confirm *v* S2, W2
 conflict *n* S3, W2
 confused *adj* S3
 confusing *adj* S3
 confusion *n* S3, W3
 congratulation *n* S3
 connect *v* S2, W2
 connection *n* S3, W2
 conscious *adj* S2, W3
 consciousness *n* W3
 consent *n* W3
 consequence *n* S3, W2
 consider *v* S1, W1
 considerable *adj* S3, W1
 considerably *adv* S3
 consideration *n* S2, W2
 consist *v* W3
 consistent *adj* S3, W3
 constant *adj* S3, W3
 constantly *adv* S3, W3
 constitute *v* W3
 construct *v* W3
 construction *n* S3, W2
 consult *v* S3, W3
 consumer *n* S3, W2
 consumption *n* W3

contact *n* S2, W2
 contact *v* S2, W2
 contain *v* S2, W1
 contemporary *adj* W2
 content *n* S3, W2
 contest *n* W3
 context *n* S2, W2
 continue *v* S1, W1
 continuous *adj* S3, W3
 contract *n* S1, W1
 contrast *n* W2
 contribute *v* S3, W2
 contribution *n* S2, W2
 control *n* S1, W1
 control *v* S2, W1
 convenient *adj* S3
 convention *n* W2
 conventional *adj* W3
 conversation *n* S1, W2
 convert *v* W3
 conviction *n* W3
 convince *v* S3, W3
 cook *v* S1, W3
 cooker *n* S3
 cookie *n* S3, W3
 cool *adj* S2, W3
 cool *v* S2
 cooperation *n* S3, W3
 cope *v* S2, W3
 copy *n* S1, W2
 copy *v* S2
 core *n* W3
 corn *n* S3
 corner *n* S1, W2
 correct *adj* S1, W2
 correct *v* S3

corridor *n* S3, W3
 cost *n* S1, W1
 cost *v* S1, W2
 cottage *n* S3, W3
 cotton *n* W3
 could *modal* S1, W1
 council *n* S2, W2
 count *v* S2, W3
 counter *n* S3
 country *n* S1, W1
 countryside *n* S3, W3
 county *n* W2
 couple *n* S1, W1
 courage *n* S3
 course *n* S1, W1
 court *n* S1, W1
 cousin *n* S2
 cover *n* S1, W2
 cover *v* S1, W1
 cow *n* S2
 crack *v* S3
 craft *n* W3
 crash *n* S3
 crazy *adj* S2
 create *v* S2, W1
 creation *n* W2
 creative *adj* W3
 creature *n* W3
 credit *n* S2, W2
 credit card *n* S3, W3
 crew *n* S3, W3
 crime *n* S2, W2
 criminal *adj* S3, W2
 crisis *n* S3, W2
 criterion *n* W2
 critic *n* W3

critical *adj* S3, W2
 criticism *n* S3, W2
 criticize *v* W3
 crop *n* W3
 cross *adj* S2
 cross *n* S3, W3
 cross *v* S2, W2
 crowd *n* S3, W2
 crown *n* W3
 crucial *adj* W2
 cruel *adj* S3
 cry *n* W3
 cry *v* S2, W2
 cultural *adj* W2
 culture *n* S2, W1
 cup *n* S1, W1
 cupboard *n* S2
 curious *adj* S3
 currency *n* W2
 current *adj* S2, W2
 current *n* W3
 currently *adv* S2, W2
 curtain *n* S3, W3
 curve *n* S3, W3
 cushion *n* S3
 custom *n* W3
 customer *n* S1, W1
 cut *n* S2, W2
 cut *v* S1, W1
 cute *adj* S2
 cycle *n* S3, W3
 dad *n* S1, W3
 daddy *n* S1
 daft *adj* S3
 daily *adj* S3, W2
 damage *n* S3, W2

damage *v* S3, W3

dance *n* S2, W3

dance *v* S2, W3

danger *n* S2, W2

dangerous *adj* S2, W2

dare *v* S3, W3

dark *adj* S2, W1

darkness *n* W3

darling *n* S2

data *n* S1, W1

database *n* S3, W3

date *n* S1, W1

date *v* S3, W3

daughter *n* S1, W1

day *n* S1, W1

dead *adj* S1, W1

dead *adv* S3

deaf *adj* W3

deal *n* S1, W1

deal *v* S1, W1

dealer *n* W3

dear *adj* S2, W2

dear *interjection* S1

dear *n* S2

death *n* S1, W1

debate *n* S2, W2

debt *n* S3, W2

decade *n* W2

decent *adj* S3

decide *v* S1, W1

decision *n* S1, W1

declare *v* W2

decline *n* W2

decline *v* W3

deep *adj* S2, W1

deep *adv* W3

deeply *adv* W3

defeat *n* W3

defeat *v* W3

defence *n* S2, W1

defend *v* S3, W3

define *v* S2, W2

definite *adj* S3

definitely *adv* S1

definition *n* S2, W2

degree *n* S2, W1

delay *n* W3

delay *v* W3

deliberately *adv* S3

deliver *v* S2, W2

delivery *n* S3, W3

demand *n* S2, W1

demand *v* W2

democracy *n* W2

democratic *adj* W2

demonstrate *v* S3, W2

demonstration *n* W3

dentist *n* S3

deny *v* S3, W2

department *n* S2, W1

departure *n* W3

depend *v* S1, W2

dependent *adj* W3

deposit *n* S3, W3

depression *n* W3

depth *n* S3, W3

derive *v* W3

describe *v* S2, W1

description *n* S2, W2

desert *n* W3

deserve *v* S3, W3

design *n* S2, W1

design *v* S3, W1

designer *n* W3

desire *n* W2

desk *n* S2, W2

desperate *adj* S3, W3

despite *prep* S3, W1

destroy *v* S2, W2

destruction *n* W3

detail *n* S2, W1

detailed *adj* W2

detect *v* W3

determination *n* W3

determine *v* W2

determined *adj* W3

develop *v* S2, W1

development *n* S1, W1

device *n* S3, W2

devil *n* S3

diagram *n* S3

diamond *n* S3

diary *n* S3

die *v* S1, W1

diet *n* S3, W2

differ *v* W3

difference *n* S1, W1

different *adj* S1, W1

difficult *adj* S1, W1

difficulty *n* S2, W1

dig *v* S2

dimension *n* W3

dinner *n* S1, W2

direct *adj* S2, W1

direct *v* S3, W2

direction *n* S1, W1

directly *adv* S2, W2

director *n* S2, W1

directory *n* S3
dirt *n* S3
dirty *adj* S2, W3
disabled *adj* S3, W3
disagree *v* S3
disappear *v* S2, W2
disappoint *v* W3
disappointed *adj* S3, W3
disaster *n* S3, W3
disc *n* S2, W3
discipline *n* S3, W3
discount *n* S3
discover *v* S2, W1
discovery *n* W3
discuss *v* S2, W1
discussion *n* S2, W1
disease *n* S3, W1
disgusting *adj* S2
dish *n* S2, W3
disk *n* S2, W3
dismiss *v* W3
display *n* S3, W2
display *v* W2
dispute *n* W2
distance *n* S2, W2
distant *adj* W3
distinct *adj* W3
distinction *n* W3
distinguish *v* S3, W3
distribute *v* W2
distribution *n* W2
district *n* S3, W2
disturb *v* W3
divide *v* S2, W2
division *n* S3, W1
divorce *n* S3

do *auxiliary* S1, W1
do *v* S1, W1
doctor *n* S1, W1
document *n* S2, W2
dog *n* S1, W1
dollar *n* S1, W2
domestic *adj* W2
dominant *adj* W3
dominate *v* W3
door *n* S1, W1
dot *n* S2
double *adj* S1, W2
double *v* S3
doubt *n* S1, W1
doubt *v* S2
down *adv, prep, adj* S1, W1
downstairs *adv* S2
downtown *adv* S3, W3
dozen *number* S2, W3
draft *n* S2, W3
drag *v* S3, W3
drama *n* W3
dramatic *adj* W3
draw *n* S3
draw *v* S1, W1
drawer *n* S3
drawing *n* S3, W3
dream *n* S2, W2
dream *v* S3, W3
dress *n* S2, W2
dress *v* S2, W2
drink *n* S1, W2
drink *v* S1, W2
drive *n* S2, W2
drive *v* S1, W1
driver *n* S1, W2

drop *n* S2, W3
drop *v* S1, W2
drug *n* S2, W1
drunk *adj* S3
dry *adj* S2, W2
dry *v* S2, W3
duck *n* S3
dude *n* S3
due *adj* S1, W1
dull *adj* S3
dumb *adj* S3
dump *v* S3
during *prep* S1, W1
dust *n* S3, W3
duty *n* S2, W1
DVD *n* S3, W3
each *determiner, pron, adv*
S1, W1
each other *pron* S1, W1
ear *n* S2, W2
early *adj* S1, W1
early *adv* S1, W1
earn *v* S2, W2
earth *n* S2, W2
ease *v* W3
easily *adv* S2, W1
east *n* S1, W2
eastern *adj* S2, W2
easy *adj* S1, W1
easy *adv* S2
eat *v* S1, W1
economic *adj* S2, W1
economics *n* W3
economy *n* S2, W1
edge *n* S2, W2
edition *n* W3

editor *n* W2
 education *n* S1, W1
 educational *adj* S3, W2
 effect *n* S1, W1
 effective *adj* S2, W1
 effectively *adv* S3, W2
 efficiency *n* W3
 efficient *adj* S3, W3
 effort *n* S1, W1
 egg *n* S1, W2
 either *conj* S1, W1
 either *determiner, pron* S1, W1
 elderly *adj* S3, W2
 elect *v* S3, W3
 election *n* S2, W1
 electric *adj* S2, W3
 electrical *adj* S3
 electricity *n* S2, W3
 electronic *adj* S3, W3
 element *n* S2, W1
 elevator *n* S3, W3
 else *adv* S1, W1
 elsewhere *adv* S3, W2
 email *n* S2, W2
 email *v* S2, W2
 embarrassed *adj* S3
 emerge *v* W2
 emergency *n* S3, W3
 emotion *n* W3
 emotional *adj* S3, W3
 emphasis *n* S3, W2
 emphasize *v* S3, W2
 empire *n* W3
 employ *v* S3, W2
 employee *n* S2, W2
 employer *n* S2, W2

employment *n* S2, W1
 empty *adj* S2, W2
 enable *v* S3, W1
 encounter *v* W3
 encourage *v* S2, W1
 encouraging *adj* S3
 end *n* S1, W1
 end *v* S1, W1
 enemy *n* W2
 energy *n* S2, W1
 engage *v* W3
 engine *n* S2, W2
 engineer *n* S3, W3
 engineering *n* S3, W3
 enhance *v* W3
 enjoy *v* S1, W1
 enjoyable *adj* S3
 enormous *adj* S2, W3
 enough *adv* S1, W1
 enough *determiner, pron* S1, W2
 enquiry *n* S2, W2
 ensure *v* S2, W1
 enter *v* S2, W1
 enterprise *n* W2
 entertainment *n* S3, W3
 enthusiasm *n* W3
 enthusiastic *adj* S3
 entire *adj* S3, W2
 entirely *adv* S2, W2
 entitle *v* S3, W3
 entrance *n* S3, W3
 entry *n* S3, W2
 envelope *n* S3
 environment *n* S1, W1
 environmental *adj* S2, W2

equal *adj* S1, W2
 equal *v* S2
 equally *adv* S3, W2
 equipment *n* S2, W2
 equivalent *adj* W3
 era *n* W3
 error *n* S3, W2
 escape *n* S3
 escape *v* S3, W2
 especially *adv* S1, W1
 essay *n* S3
 essential *adj* S3, W2
 essentially *adv* S2, W3
 establish *v* S2, W1
 establishment *n* W2
 estate *n* S2, W2
 estimate *n* S3, W2
 estimate *v* S3, W2
 ethnic *adj* W3
 even *adv* S1, W1
 evening *n* S1, W1
 event *n* S1, W1
 eventually *adv* S1, W2
 ever *adv* S1, W1
 every *determiner* S1, W1
 everybody *pron* S1, W3
 everyone *pron* S1, W1
 everything *pron* S1, W1
 everywhere *adv* S2, W3
 evidence *n* S2, W1
 evil *adj* S3, W3
 exact *adj* S3
 exactly *adv* S1, W2
 exam *n* S1
 examination *n* W2
 examine *v* S3, W2

example *n* S1, W1
 excellent *adj* S1, W2
 except *conj, prep* S2, W2
 exception *n* S3, W2
 exchange *n* S2, W1
 excitement *n* S3, W3
 exciting *adj* S2, W3
 exclude *v* W3
 excuse *n* S3
 excuse *v* S1
 executive *adj* W3
 executive *n* S3, W2
 exercise *n* S2, W2
 exercise *v* S3, W2
 exhibition *n* W2
 exist *v* S2, W1
 existence *n* S3, W2
 existing *adj* S2, W2
 exit *n* S3
 expand *v* S3, W3
 expansion *n* W3
 expect *v* S1, W1
 expectation *n* S3, W2
 expenditure *n* W3
 expense *n* S3, W2
 expensive *adj* S1, W2
 experience *n* S1, W1
 experience *v* S2, W2
 experienced *adj* S3
 experiment *n* S3, W2
 experimental *adj* W3
 expert *adj* W3
 expert *n* S3, W2
 explain *v* S1, W1
 explanation *n* S3, W2
 explore *v* S3, W2

explosion *n* W3
 export *n* W2
 expose *v* W3
 express *v* S2, W1
 expression *n* S2, W2
 extend *v* S3, W2
 extension *n* S3, W3
 extensive *adj* W3
 extent *n* S2, W1
 external *adj* W2
 extra *adj* S1, W2
 extraordinary *adj* S3, W3
 extreme *adj* S3, W3
 extremely *adv* S2, W2
 eye *n* S1, W1
 face *n* S1, W1
 face *v* S1, W1
 facility *n* S2, W1
 fact *n* S1, W1
 factor *n* S3, W1
 factory *n* S2, W2
 fail *v* S2, W1
 failure *n* S3, W2
 fair *adj* S1, W2
 fair *adv* S2, W3
 fairly *adv* S1, W2
 faith *n* S3, W2
 fall *n* S2, W2
 fall *v* S1, W1
 false *adj* W3
 familiar *adj* S3, W2
 family *n* S1, W1
 famous *adj* S2, W2
 fan *n* S3, W2
 fancy *adj* S3
 fancy *v* S2

fantastic *adj* S3
 far *adj* S1, W1
 far *adv* S1, W1
 farm *n* S2, W2
 farmer *n* S2, W2
 fascinating *adj* S3
 fashion *n* S3, W2
 fast *adj* S2, W2
 fast *adv* S2, W3
 fat *adj* S2, W3
 father *n* S1, W1
 fault *n* S2, W3
 favour *n* S2, W3
 favour *v* W3
 favourite *adj* S3, W3
 fear *n* S3, W1
 fear *v* W2
 feature *n* S2, W1
 feature *v* W3
 federal *adj* W1
 fee *n* S3, W3
 feed *v* S1, W2
 feedback *n* S3
 feel *v* S1, W1
 feeling *n* S1, W1
 fellow *adj* W3
 female *adj* S3, W2
 female *n* W3
 fence *n* S3
 festival *n* S3, W3
 fetch *v* S3
 few *determiner, pron, adj*
 S1, W1
 field *n* S1, W1
 fight *n* S2, W3
 fight *v* S1, W1

figure *n* S1, W1
 figure *v* S1, W3
 file *n* S1, W2
 file *v* S3, W3
 fill *v* S1, W1
 film *n* S1, W1
 filthy *adj* S3
 final *adj* S1, W1
 final *n* W3
 finally *adv* S2, W1
 finance *n* S3, W2
 finance *v* W3
 financial *adj* S2, W1
 find *v* S1, W1
 finding *n* W2
 fine *adj* S1, W1
 fine *adv* S3
 finger *n* S2, W2
 finish *n* S3
 finish *v* S1, W2
 fire *n* S1, W1
 fire *v* S3, W3
 firm *adj* S3, W2
 firm *n* S1, W1
 first *adj* S1, W1
 first *adv* S1, W2
 firstly *adv* S3
 fish *n* S1, W1
 fish *v* S3
 fishing *n* S3
 fit *adj* S2, W3
 fit *v* S1, W2
 fix *v* S2, W2
 fixed *adj* S3, W3
 flash *v* S3
 flat *adj* S2, W2

flat *n* S2, W3
 flavour *n* W3
 flesh *n* W3
 flight *n* S3, W2
 flood *v* W3
 floor *n* S1, W1
 flow *n* S3, W2
 flow *v* W3
 flower *n* S2, W2
 fly *v* S2, W2
 focus *n* S3, W2
 focus *v* S3, W2
 fold *v* W3
 folk *n* S2, W3
 follow *v* S1, W1
 following *adj* S3, W1
 food *n* S1, W1
 foot *n* S1, W1
 football *n* S1, W2
 for *prep* S1, W1
 force *n* S2, W1
 force *v* S2, W1
 foreign *adj* S3, W1
 forest *n* S2, W2
 forever *adv* S2, W3
 forget *v* S1, W1
 forgive *v* S3
 fork *n* S3
 form *n* S1, W1
 form *v* S2, W1
 formal *adj* S2, W2
 formally *adv* S3
 formation *n* W3
 former *adj* S2, W1
 formula *n* S3, W3
 forth *adv* S2

fortnight *n* S3
 fortunate *adj* S3
 fortune *n* S3, W3
 forward *adj* S2, W3
 forward *adv* S1, W1
 foundation *n* W2
 frame *n* S3, W3
 frankly *adv* S3
 free *adj* S1, W1
 free *v* S3, W3
 freedom *n* S3, W2
 freeway *n* S2, W3
 freeze *v* S3, W3
 freezer *n* S3
 frequent *adj* W3
 frequently *adv* S3, W2
 fresh *adj* S2, W2
 fridge *n* S2
 friend *n* S1, W1
 friendly *adj* S2, W3
 friendship *n* W3
 frightened *adj* S3
 from *prep* S1, W1
 front *adj* S1, W2
 front *n* S1, W1
 fruit *n* S2, W3
 fry *v* S3
 fuel *n* S3, W2
 fulfil *v* W3
 full *adj* S1, W1
 fully *adv* S2, W2
 fun *adj* S2, W3
 fun *n* S2, W3
 function *n* S3, W1
 fund *n* S3, W1
 fund *v* S3, W3

fundamental *adj* W2
funeral *n* S3
funny *adj* S1, W3
furniture *n* S2, W3
further *adv* S1, W1
fuss *n* S3
future *adj* S1, W1
future *n* S1, W1
gain *n* W3
gain *v* S3, W2
gallery *n* W3
game *n* S1, W1
gang *n* S3
gap *n* S2, W2
garage *n* S2
garbage *n* S3
garden *n* S1, W1
garlic *n* S3
gas *n* S1, W2
gasoline *n* S3, W3
gate *n* S2, W2
gather *v* S3, W2
gay *adj* S3, W3
gear *n* S3
gene *n* S3, W3
general *adj* S1, W1
generally *adv* S2, W1
generate *v* S3, W2
generation *n* S3, W2
generous *adj* W3
gentle *adj* S3, W3
gentleman *n* S2, W2
gently *adv* W3
genuine *adj* S3, W3
get *v* S1, W1
giant *adj* W3

gift *n* S2, W2
girl *n* S1, W1
girlfriend *n* S3
give *v* S1, W1
glad *adj* S2, W3
glance *n* W3
glass *n* S1, W1
global *adj* W2
glove *n* S3
go *n* S1
go *v* S1, W1
goal *n* S2, W1
god *n* S1, W1
gold *adj* S3, W3
gold *n* S2, W2
golden *adj* W3
golf *n* S2, W3
good *adj* S1, W1
good morning *interjection* S2
good night *interjection* S3
goodbye *interjection* S3
goodness *n* S2
goods *n* S2, W2
gorgeous *adj* S3
gosh *interjection* S2
govern *v* W3
government *n* S2, W1
governor *n* W3
grab *v* S2, W3
grade *n* S2, W3
gradually *adv* S3, W3
gram *n* S3
grammar *n* S3, W3
grand *adj* S2, W3
grandad *n* S3
grandfather *n* S3

grandma *n* S2
grandmother *n* S3
grandpa *n* S3
granny *n* S3
grant *n* S2, W2
grant *v* S2, W2
graph *n* S3
grass *n* S2, W2
grateful *adj* S3, W3
great *adj* S1, W1
greatly *adv* W3
green *adj* S1, W2
green *n* S2, W3
grey *adj* S2, W2
grocery *n* S3
gross *adj* S3
ground *n* S1, W1
group *n* S1, W1
grow *v* S1, W1
growth *n* S3, W1
guarantee *n* S3
guarantee *v* S2, W3
guard *n* S3, W3
guess *n* S3
guess *v* S1, W3
guest *n* S3, W2
guidance *n* S3, W3
guide *n* S3, W2
guide *v* W3
guilty *adj* S2, W3
guitar *n* S3, W3
gun *n* S2, W2
guy *n* S1, W3
habit *n* S3, W3
hair *n* S1, W1
half *adv* S2

half *n* S1, W2half *predeterminer, pron,**adj* S1, W1halfway *adj, adv* S3hall *n* S2, W2hand *n* S1, W1hand *v* S2, W2handbag *n* S3handle *n* S3handle *v* S2, W2handy *adj* S3hang *v* S1, W2happen *v* S1, W1happy *adj* S1, W1hard *adj* S1, W1hard *adv* S1, W2hardly *adv* S2, W2harm *n* S3, W3hat *n* S1, W3hate *v* S1, W3have *v* S1, W1have *v* S1, W1have *v* S1, W3he *pron* S1, W1head *n* S1, W1head *v* S2, W2headquarters *n* W3health *n* S1, W1healthy *adj* S3, W3hear *v* S1, W1hearing *n* S3, W2heart *n* S1, W1heat *n* S2, W2heat *v* S3heater *n* S3heating *n* S3heaven *n* S3, W3heavily *adv* W3heavy *adj* S1, W1height *n* S2, W3hell *n* S1, W3hello *interjection, n* S1help *n* S1, W1help *v* S1, W1helpful *adj* S2, W3hence *adv* W3her *determiner* S1, W1her *pron* S1, W1here *adv* S1, W1hero *n* W3hers *pron* S3, W3herself *pron* S2, W1hesitate *v* W3hi *interjection* S1hide *v* S2, W2high *adj* S1, W1high *adv* S3highlight *v* W3highly *adv* S2, W2highway *n* S3hill *n* S2, W2him *pron* S1, W1himself *pron* S1, W1hire *v* S2, W3his *determiner, pron* S1, W1historian *n* W3historical *adj* W2history *n* S2, W1hit *n* S3, W3hit *v* S1, W2hold *n* S2, W3hold *v* S1, W1holder *n* W2holding *n* W3hole *n* S1, W2holiday *n* S1, W2holy *adj* W3home *adv* S1, W1home *n* S1, W1homework *n* S2honest *adj* S1, W3honestly *adv* S2honey *n* S2honour *n* W3hook *n* S3hook *v* S3hope *n* S2, W2hope *v* S1, W1hopefully *adv* S1hopeless *adj* S3horrible *adj* S2horror *n* W3horse *n* S1, W1hospital *n* S1, W1host *n* W3hot *adj* S1, W2hotel *n* S2, W1hour *n* S1, W1house *n* S1, W1household *n* S3, W2housing *n* W2how *adv, conj* S1, W1however *adv* S1, W1huge *adj* S1, W2human *adj* S2, W1human *n* W3hungry *adj* S2hunt *v* W3

hurry *n* S3
hurry *v* S3
hurt *v* S1, W2
husband *n* S1, W1
I *pron* S1, W1
ice *n* S2, W3
ice cream *n* S2
idea *n* S1, W1
ideal *adj* S3, W3
ideally *adv* S3
identify *v* S2, W1
identity *n* W2
idiot *n* S3
if *conj* S1, W1
ignore *v* S2, W2
ill *adj* S3, W2
illegal *adj* W3
illness *n* S3, W3
illustrate *v* W2
image *n* S2, W1
imagination *n* S3, W3
imagine *v* S1, W2
immediate *adj* S3, W2
immediately *adv* S2, W1
impact *n* S3, W2
implement *v* W3
implication *n* S3, W2
imply *v* W2
import *n* W3
importance *n* S3, W1
important *adj* S1, W1
impose *v* S3, W2
impossible *adj* S2, W2
impress *v* S3, W3
impression *n* S2, W2
impressive *adj* W3

improve *v* S2, W1
improvement *n* S3, W2
in *adv* S1, W1
in *prep* S1, W1
inch *n* S2, W3
incident *n* S3, W2
include *v* S1, W1
including *prep* S2, W1
income *n* S2, W1
incorporate *v* W3
increase *n* S2, W1
increase *v* S2, W1
increasingly *adv* W2
incredible *adj* S3
incredibly *adv* S3
indeed *adv* S1, W1
independence *n* W2
independent *adj* S2, W2
index *n* W2
indicate *v* S3, W1
indication *n* S3, W3
individual *adj* S2, W1
individual *n* S2, W1
industrial *adj* S3, W1
industry *n* S2, W1
inevitable *adj* W3
inevitably *adv* W3
infant *n* W3
infection *n* W3
inflation *n* S3, W2
influence *n* S3, W1
influence *v* S3, W2
inform *v* S3, W3
informal *adj* W3
information *n* S1, W1
initial *adj* S3, W2

initially *adv* S3, W3
initiative *n* S3, W2
injure *v* W3
injury *n* S3, W2
inner *adj* S3, W2
innocent *adj* W3
innovation *n* W3
input *n* W3
inquiry *n* W2
insect *n* W3
inside *adv*, *prep* S2, W2
inside *n* S3
insist *v* S3, W2
inspection *n* W3
inspector *n* S3, W3
install *v* W3
instance *n* S3, W2
instant *adj* S3
instead *adv* S1, W1
institute *n* W3
institution *n* W1
instruction *n* S3, W2
instrument *n* W2
insurance *n* S2, W2
intellectual *adj* W3
intelligence *n* S3, W3
intelligent *adj* S3
intend *v* S2, W1
intense *adj* W3
intention *n* S3, W2
interaction *n* W3
interest *n* S1, W1
interested *adj* S1, W2
interesting *adj* S1, W2
internal *adj* W2
international *adj* S2, W1

internet *n* S2, W2
 interpret *v* W3
 interpretation *n* W2
 interval *n* W3
 intervention *n* W3
 interview *n* S2, W2
 interview *v* S2
 into *prep* S1, W1
 introduce *v* S2, W1
 introduction *n* S3, W2
 invest *v* S3, W3
 investigate *v* W2
 investigation *n* W2
 investment *n* S2, W1
 invite *v* S2, W2
 involve *v* S2, W1
 involved *adj* S2, W3
 involvement *n* W3
 iron *n* S2, W3
 iron *v* S3
 island *n* S3, W2
 issue *n* S1, W1
 issue *v* S3, W2
 it *pron* S1, W1
 item *n* S3, W2
 its *determiner* S1, W1
 itself *pron* S1, W1
 jacket *n* S2, W3
 jam *n* S3
 job *n* S1, W1
 join *v* S1, W1
 joint *adj* S2, W2
 joke *n* S2, W3
 joke *v* S3
 journalist *n* W3
 journey *n* S3, W2

joy *n* W3
 judge *n* S2, W2
 judge *v* S3, W3
 judgment *n* W2
 juice *n* S2
 jump *n* S3
 jump *v* S2, W3
 jumper *n* S3
 junior *adj* W3
 jury *n* S3, W3
 just *adv* S1, W1
 justice *n* W2
 justify *v* S3, W3
 keen *adj* S3, W3
 keep *v* S1, W1
 kettle *n* S3
 key *adj* S3, W2
 key *n* S2, W2
 keyboard *n* S3
 kick *n* S3
 kick *v* S2, W3
 kid *n* S1, W2
 kid *v* S2
 kill *v* S1, W1
 kilometre *n* S3, W3
 kind *adj* S2, W3
 kind *n* S1, W1
 king *n* W1
 kiss *v* S3, W3
 kit *n* S3
 kitchen *n* S1, W2
 knee *n* S2, W2
 knife *n* S3, W3
 knock *v* S1, W3
 know *v* S1, W1
 knowledge *n* S2, W1

known *adj* W3
 lab *n* S3
 label *n* S3, W3
 laboratory *n* W3
 labour *n* S2, W1
 lack *n* S3, W2
 lack *v* W3
 lad *n* S2, W3
 ladder *n* S3
 lady *n* S1, W2
 lake *n* S3, W3
 lamb *n* S3
 lamp *n* S3
 land *n* S1, W1
 land *v* S2, W3
 landlord *n* W3
 landscape *n* W3
 lane *n* S3, W3
 language *n* S1, W1
 large *adj* S1, W1
 largely *adv* S3, W2
 last *adv* S1, W1
 last *determiner, adj* S1, W1
 last *n, pron* S1, W1
 last *v* S1, W2
 late *adj* S1, W1
 late *adv* S2, W3
 later *adv* S1, W1
 latter *n* W2
 laugh *v* S2, W2
 laugh *n* S3
 launch *v* W2
 law *n* S1, W1
 lawyer *n* S3, W2
 lay *v* S1, W2
 layer *n* S3, W3

lazy <i>adj</i> S3	lid <i>n</i> S3	live <i>adj</i> S3, W3
lead <i>v</i> S1, W1	lie <i>v</i> S2, W1	lively <i>adj</i> S3
lead <i>n</i> S2, W2	lie <i>v</i> S3, W3	living <i>n</i> S2
leader <i>n</i> S2, W1	lie <i>n</i> S3	load <i>n</i> S1, W3
leadership <i>n</i> S3, W2	life <i>n</i> S1, W1	loan <i>n</i> S2, W2
leading <i>adj</i> W2	lift <i>v</i> S2, W2	local <i>adj</i> S1, W1
leaf <i>n</i> S2, W2	lift <i>n</i> S3, W3	locate <i>v</i> W3
league <i>n</i> W2	light <i>adj</i> S1, W1	location <i>n</i> S3, W2
lean <i>v</i> S3	light <i>n</i> S1, W1	lock <i>n</i> S2
learn <i>v</i> S1, W1	light <i>v</i> S2, W3	lock <i>v</i> S2, W3
least <i>determiner, pron</i> S1, W1	lighting <i>n</i> S3	log <i>n</i> S3
leather <i>n</i> W3	like <i>prep</i> S1, W1	logical <i>adj</i> S3
leave <i>v</i> S1, W1	like <i>v</i> S1, W1	lonely <i>adj</i> S3
leave <i>n</i> S3, W2	like <i>adv</i> S1	long <i>adj</i> S1, W1
lecture <i>n</i> S2, W3	like <i>conj</i> S1	long <i>adv</i> S1, W1
left <i>adj</i> S1, W1	like <i>n</i> W3	long-term <i>adj</i> W3
left <i>adv</i> S3, W3	likely <i>adj</i> S1, W1	look <i>n</i> S1, W1
left <i>n</i> S3, W3	limit <i>n</i> S2, W2	look <i>v</i> S1, W1
leg <i>n</i> S1, W1	limit <i>v</i> S3, W2	loose <i>adj</i> S3, W3
legal <i>adj</i> S2, W1	limitation <i>n</i> W3	lord <i>n</i> S3, W2
legislation <i>n</i> W2	limited <i>adj</i> W2	lorry <i>n</i> S3
leisure <i>n</i> W3	line <i>n</i> S1, W1	lose <i>v</i> S1, W1
lend <i>v</i> S3, W3	link <i>n</i> S3, W2	loss <i>n</i> S2, W1
length <i>n</i> S2, W2	link <i>v</i> S3, W2	lost <i>adj</i> S2, W3
less <i>adv</i> S1, W1	lip <i>n</i> S3, W2	lot <i>pron, adv</i> S1, W1
less <i>determiner, pron</i> S1, W1	liquid <i>n</i> W3	lot <i>n</i> S2
lesson <i>n</i> S2, W3	list <i>n</i> S1, W1	loud <i>adj</i> S2, W3
let <i>v</i> S1, W1	list <i>v</i> S2, W3	loud <i>adv</i> S3
letter <i>n</i> S1, W1	listen <i>v</i> S1, W1	lounge <i>n</i> S3
level <i>adj</i> S1, W2	literally <i>adv</i> S2	love <i>n</i> S1, W1
level <i>n</i> S1, W1	literary <i>adj</i> W2	love <i>v</i> S1, W1
liberal <i>adj</i> W2	literature <i>n</i> S3, W2	lovely <i>adj</i> S1, W3
library <i>n</i> S2, W1	little <i>adj</i> S1, W1	lover <i>n</i> W3
licence <i>n</i> S3, W2	little <i>adv</i> S1, W1	low <i>adj</i> S1, W1
lick <i>v</i> S3	little <i>determiner, pron</i> S1, W1	lower <i>v</i> S3, W3
	live <i>v</i> S1, W1	lower <i>adj</i> W3

luck *n* S2, W3luckily *adv* S3lucky *adj* S2, W3lump *n* S2lunch *n* S1, W2lunchtime *n* S3machine *n* S1, W1machinery *n* W3mad *adj* S2, W3madam *n* S3magazine *n* S2, W2magic *n* W3mail *n* S3, W3mail *v* S3main *adj* S1, W1mainly *adv* S2, W2maintain *v* S2, W1maintenance *n* W3major *adj* S1, W1majority *n* S2, W1make *v* S1, W1male *adj* S3, W2male *n* W3mall *n* S3, W3man *n* S1, W1manage *v* S1, W1management *n* S1, W1manager *n* S1, W1manner *n* S3, W2manufacturer *n* W2manufacturing *n* W3many *determiner, pron, adj*
S1, W1map *n* S2, W2march *v* W2march *n* W3margin *n* W3mark *n* S3, W2mark *v* S2, W2market *n* S1, W1marketing *n* S3, W3marriage *n* S2, W2married *adj* S2, W2marry *v* S1, W2marvellous *adj* S2mass *n* W2mass *adj* W3massive *adj* S2, W3master *n* S2, W2match *n* S2, W2match *v* S3, W2mate *n* S2material *n* S1, W1material *adj* W3math *n* S2maths *n* S2matter *n* S1, W1matter *v* S1, W3maximum *adj* S3, W3may *modal* S1, W1maybe *adv* S1, W1me *pron* S1, W1meal *n* S2, W2mean *v* S1, W1meaning *n* S2, W1means *n* S2, W2meanwhile *adv* W2measure *v* S2, W2measure *n* W2measurement *n* W3meat *n* S2, W3mechanism *n* S3, W3media *n* S2, W2medical *adj* S2, W2medicine *n* S2, W3medieval *adj* W3medium *adj* S3meet *v* S1, W1meeting *n* S1, W1member *n* S1, W1membership *n* S2, W2memory *n* S2, W1mental *adj* S2, W2mention *v* S1, W1menu *n* S3mere *adj* W3merely *adv* S3, W2mess *n* S2mess *v* S2message *n* S1, W2messy *adj* S3metal *n* S2, W2method *n* S1, W1metre *n* S2, W3middle *adj* S1, W2middle *n* S1, W2midnight *n* S3might *modal* S1, W1mile *n* S1, W1military *adj* S2, W1milk *n* S2, W3millimetre *n* S3mind *n* S1, W1mind *v* S1, W2mine *n* S2, W3mine *pron* S1mineral *n* W3minimum *adj* S2, W3

minister *n* S1, W1
 ministry *n* W2
 minor *adj* S2, W2
 minority *n* S3, W2
 minute *n* S1, W1
 mirror *n* S3, W3
 misery *n* S3
 miss *v* S1, W2
 miss *n* S2
 mission *n* S3, W2
 mistake *n* S2, W2
 mix *v* S2, W3
 mixed *adj* S2
 mixture *n* S3, W3
 mobile *n* S2
 mobile phone *n* S2, W3
 mode *n* W3
 model *n* S2, W1
 modern *adj* S1, W1
 mom *n* S1
 moment *n* S1, W1
 mommy *n* S3
 money *n* S1, W1
 monitor *v* S3, W3
 month *n* S1, W1
 mood *n* S3, W3
 moon *n* W3
 moral *adj* S3, W2
 more *adv* S1, W1
 more *determiner, pron*
 S1, W1
 moreover *adv* W2
 morning *n* S1, W1
 mortgage *n* W3
 most *adv* S1, W1
 most *determiner, pron*
 S1, W1

mostly *adv* S2, W3
 mother *n* S1, W1
 motion *n* W3
 motor *n* S3, W3
 motorway *n* S2
 mountain *n* S3, W3
 mouse *n* S2, W3
 mouth *n* S2, W1
 move *v* S1, W1
 move *n* S2, W1
 movement *n* S1, W1
 movie *n* S1, W2
 much *adv* S1, W1
 much *determiner, pron*
 S1, W1
 mud *n* S3
 mum *n* S1, W2
 mummy *n* S1
 murder *n* S3, W2
 muscle *n* S2, W3
 museum *n* S3, W2
 mushroom *n* S3
 music *n* S1, W1
 musical *adj* S3, W3
 must *modal* S1, W1
 my *determiner* S1, W1
 myself *pron* S1, W1
 mystery *n* W3
 nail *n* S3
 naked *adj* S3
 name *n* S1, W1
 name *v* S2, W2
 narrow *adj* S3, W2
 nasty *adj* S2
 nation *n* S3, W2
 national *adj* S1, W1

native *adj* S3, W3
 natural *adj* S2, W1
 naturally *adv* S3, W3
 nature *n* S1, W1
 naughty *adj* S3
 near *adv, prep* S1, W1
 near *adj* S2, W3
 nearby *adj* W3
 nearly *adv* S1, W1
 neat *adj* S2
 necessarily *adv* S2, W2
 necessary *adj* S2, W1
 neck *n* S2, W2
 need *n* S1, W1
 need *v* S1, W1
 negative *adj* S2, W2
 negotiate *v* S3, W3
 negotiation *n* S3, W2
 neighbour *n* S2, W2
 neighbourhood *n* S3, W3
 neither *adv* S2, W3
 neither *determiner, pron* W3
 nerve *n* S3, W3
 nervous *adj* S3, W3
 net *n* W3
 net *v* W3
 network *n* S3, W2
 never *adv* S1, W1
 nevertheless *adv* S3, W2
 new *adj* S1, W1
 newly *adv* W3
 news *n* S1, W1
 newspaper *n* S2, W2
 next *adv* S1, W1
 next *determiner, adj* S1, W1
 nice *adj* S1, W2

nicely *adv* S3
 night *n* S1, W1
 nil *n* S3
 no *adv* S1, W1
 no *determiner* S1, W1
 no one *pron* S1, W2
 no way *adv* S2
 nobody *pron* S1, W2
 nod *v* W2
 noise *n* S2, W2
 noisy *adj* S3
 none *pron* S1, W2
 nonsense *n* S3
 nope *adv* S3
 nor *conj, adv* S2, W1
 normal *adj* S1, W1
 normally *adv* S1, W2
 north *n* S1, W2
 northern *adj* S2, W2
 nose *n* S2, W2
 not *adv* S1, W1
 notably *adv* W3
 note *n* S1, W1
 note *v* S3, W1
 nothing *pron* S1, W1
 notice *v* S1, W2
 notice *n* S2, W2
 notion *n* W3
 novel *n* W3
 now *adv* S1, W1
 now *conj* S1, W3
 nowadays *adv* S2
 nowhere *adv* S2
 nuclear *adj* W2
 nuisance *n* S3
 number *n* S1, W1

numerous *adj* W3
 nurse *n* S2, W3
 nut *n* S3
 object *n* S3, W2
 object *v* S2
 objection *n* S3
 objective *n* S3, W3
 obligation *n* W3
 observation *n* W3
 observe *v* W2
 obtain *v* S3, W2
 obvious *adj* S2, W2
 obviously *adv* S1, W2
 occasion *n* S1, W2
 occasional *adj* S3, W3
 occasionally *adv* S2, W3
 occupation *n* S3, W3
 occupy *v* W2
 occur *v* S1, W1
 ocean *n* S3, W2
 o'clock *adv* S1, W3
 odd *adj* S1, W3
 odds *n* S3
 of *prep* S1, W1
 of course *adv* S1, W1
 off *adv, prep, adj* S1, W1
 offence *n* S3, W2
 offer *v* S1, W1
 offer *n* S2, W1
 office *n* S1, W1
 officer *n* S1, W1
 official *n* S3, W1
 official *adj* S3, W2
 often *adv* S1, W1
 oil *n* S2, W1
 OK *adj, adv* S1

OK *interjection* S1
 old *adj* S1, W1
 on *prep* S1, W1
 on *adj, adv* S1, W1
 once *adv* S1, W1
 once *conj* S1, W1
 one *number* S1, W1
 one *pron* S1, W1
 one *determiner* S1, W1
 one another *pron* S3, W3
 onion *n* S3
 only *adj* S1, W1
 only *adv* S1, W1
 onto *prep* S1, W2
 open *adj* S1, W1
 open *v* S1, W1
 opening *n* S3
 operate *v* S2, W2
 operation *n* S1, W1
 operator *n* W3
 opinion *n* S1, W2
 opponent *n* W3
 opportunity *n* S1, W1
 oppose *v* S3, W3
 opposite *prep* S2, W2
 opposition *n* S3, W2
 option *n* S1, W2
 or *conj* S1, W1
 orange *n* S3
 order *n* S1, W1
 order *v* S2, W2
 ordinary *adj* S1, W2
 organ *n* W3
 organic *adj* W3
 organization *n* S2, W1
 organize *v* S1, W2

organized *adj* S3
origin *n* W2
original *adj* S1, W1
originally *adv* S2, W2
other *determiner, adj, pron* S1, W1
otherwise *adv* S1, W2
ought to *modal* S1, W1
ounce *n* S3
our *determiner* S1, W1
ours *pron* S1
ourselves *pron* S1, W3
out *adv* S1, W1
out *prep* S1, W1
outcome *n* W3
output *n* W2
outside *adv, prep* S1, W1
outside *adj* S2, W2
outside *n* S3
outstanding *adj* W3
oven *n* S3
over *adv, adj* S1, W1
over *prep* S1, W1
overall *adj* S3, W2
overcome *v* W3
overseas *adv* W3
overtime *n* S3
owe *v* S2, W3
own *adj, pron* S1, W1
own *v* S2, W2
owner *n* S2, W2
ownership *n* W3
pace *n* W3
pack *n* S2, W3
pack *v* S2, W3
package *n* S2, W2

packet *n* S2
pad *n* S3
page *n* S1, W1
pain *n* S2, W2
paint *n* S2, W2
paint *v* S2, W3
painting *n* S3, W2
pair *n* S2, W2
palace *n* W3
pale *adj* W3
pan *n* S3, W3
panel *n* S1, W2
panic *n* S3
pants *n* S3
paper *n* S1, W1
parcel *n* S3
pardon *interjection* S2
parent *n* S1, W1
park *n* S1, W2
park *v* S2
parking *n* S3
parliament *n* W2
part *n* S1, W1
participate *v* W3
particular *adj* S1, W1
particularly *adv* S1, W1
partly *adv* S2, W2
partner *n* S2, W2
partnership *n* W3
party *n* S1, W1
pass *v* S1, W1
pass *n* S2, W3
passage *n* W2
passenger *n* S3, W2
passion *n* W3
past *adj* S1, W1

past *n* S1, W2
past *prep, adv* S1, W2
path *n* S2, W2
patience *n* S3
patient *n* S2, W1
patient *adj* W3
pattern *n* S2, W1
pause *v* W3
pay *v* S1, W1
pay *n* S1, W2
payment *n* S2, W1
peace *n* S2, W2
peaceful *adj* S3
peak *n* W3
pen *n* S2
penalty *n* W3
pencil *n* S2
penny *n* S1
pension *n* S2, W2
people *n* S1, W1
pepper *n* S3
per *prep* S3, W1
perceive *v* W3
percent *n* S3, W2
percentage *n* W3
perception *n* W3
perfect *adj* S2, W2
perfectly *adv* S2, W3
perform *v* S3, W2
performance *n* S2, W1
perhaps *adv* S1, W1
period *n* S1, W1
permanent *adj* S2, W2
permission *n* S2, W3
permit *v* W3
person *n* S1, W1

personal *adj* S1, W1
 personality *n* S3, W3
 personally *adv* S2
 personnel *n* W3
 perspective *n* W3
 persuade *v* S3, W2
 petrol *n* S3
 phase *n* W2
 philosophy *n* W3
 phone *n* S1, W2
 phone *v* S1
 photo *n* S3, W3
 photocopy *n* S3, W3
 photocopy *v* S3, W3
 photograph *n* S2, W2
 phrase *n* S3, W3
 physical *adj* S2, W1
 physically *adv* S3
 physics *n* S3
 piano *n* S3
 pick *v* S1, W1
 picture *n* S1, W1
 pie *n* S2
 piece *n* S1, W1
 pig *n* S2
 pile *n* S2
 pill *n* S3
 pilot *n* W3
 pin *n* S3
 pink *adj* S2, W3
 pint *n* S2
 pipe *n* S2, W3
 pitch *n* S3, W3
 pity *n* S3
 pizza *n* S2
 place *n* S1, W1

place *v* S2, W1
 plain *adj* S2, W3
 plan *n* S1, W1
 plan *v* S1, W1
 plane *n* S2, W2
 planet *n* W3
 plant *n* S2, W1
 plastic *n* S2, W2
 plate *n* S2, W2
 platform *n* S3, W3
 play *v* S1, W1
 play *n* S1, W2
 player *n* S2, W1
 pleasant *adj* S3, W3
 please *interjection* S1, W2
 please *v* W3
 pleased *adj* S2, W3
 pleasure *n* S2, W2
 plenty *pron* S1, W1
 plot *n* W3
 plug *n* S3
 plus *prep* S1, W2
 pocket *n* S2, W2
 poem *n* S3, W3
 poet *n* W3
 poetry *n* W3
 point *n* S1, W1
 point *v* S2, W2
 pole *n* W3
 police *n* S1, W1
 policeman *n* S2, W3
 policy *n* S3, W1
 polite *adj* S3
 political *adj* S2, W1
 politician *n* W2
 politics *n* S2, W2

poll *n* W3
 pollution *n* W2
 pond *n* S3
 pool *n* S2, W2
 poor *adj* S1, W1
 pop *n* S3, W3
 pop *v* S2
 popular *adj* S2, W1
 population *n* S2, W1
 port *n* W2
 pose *v* W3
 position *n* S1, W1
 positive *adj* S2, W2
 possess *v* W3
 possession *n* W3
 possibility *n* S2, W2
 possible *adj* S1, W1
 possibly *adv* S1, W2
 post *n* S2, W2
 post *v* S3
 post office *n* S3
 poster *n* S3
 pot *n* S2, W3
 potato *n* S2
 potential *adj* S3, W2
 potential *n* W3
 pound *n* S1, W2
 pour *v* S2, W3
 poverty *n* W3
 power *n* S1, W1
 powerful *adj* S3, W2
 practical *adj* S3, W2
 practically *adv* S3
 practice *n* S2, W1
 practise *v* S3, W3
 praise *n* W3

pray *v* S3, W3
 prayer *n* S3, W3
 precise *adj* W3
 precisely *adv* S2, W3
 predict *v* W3
 prefer *v* S2, W2
 preference *n* W3
 pregnant *adj* S3
 premise *n* W3
 preparation *n* S3, W3
 prepare *v* S1, W1
 prepared *adj* S2
 presence *n* S3, W2
 present *adj* S2, W2
 present *n* S2, W3
 present *v* S2, W1
 presentation *n* S2, W3
 preserve *v* W3
 president *n* S2, W2
 press *n* S2, W2
 press *v* S1, W2
 pressure *n* S1, W1
 presumably *adv* S1, W3
 presume *v* S3
 pretend *v* S2, W3
 pretty *adj* S2, W3
 pretty *adv* S1, W3
 prevent *v* S2, W1
 previous *adj* S1, W1
 previously *adv* S3, W2
 price *n* S1, W1
 pride *n* S3, W3
 priest *n* W3
 primarily *adv* W3
 primary *adj* S2, W2
 prince *n* W3

princess *n* W3
 principal *adj* W2
 principle *n* S2, W1
 print *v* S2, W3
 print *n* W3
 printer *n* S3, W3
 prior *adj* W3
 priority *n* S2, W2
 prison *n* S2, W2
 prisoner *n* S3, W2
 private *adj* S1, W1
 privilege *n* W3
 prize *n* S2, W2
 probably *adv* S1, W1
 problem *n* S1, W1
 procedure *n* S2, W2
 proceed *v* S3, W3
 proceeding *n* W2
 process *n* S1, W1
 produce *v* S1, W1
 producer *n* W3
 product *n* S1, W1
 production *n* S1, W1
 profession *n* W3
 professional *adj* S2, W1
 professional *n* W3
 professor *n* S3, W3
 profile *n* W3
 profit *n* S1, W1
 program *n* W1
 programme *n* S1, W1
 progress *n* S2, W2
 project *n* S1, W1
 promise *v* S2, W2
 promise *n* S3, W2
 promote *v* S3, W2

promotion *n* S3, W3
 prompt *adj* W3
 proof *n* S3, W3
 proper *adj* S1, W2
 properly *adv* S1, W2
 property *n* S2, W1
 proportion *n* S2, W2
 proposal *n* S2, W1
 propose *v* S2, W2
 proposed *adj* W3
 prosecution *n* W3
 prospect *n* W2
 protect *v* S2, W2
 protection *n* S2, W2
 protest *n* W3
 proud *adj* S2, W3
 prove *v* S2, W1
 provide *v* S1, W1
 provided *conj* S3, W2
 providing *conj* S2
 provision *n* S3, W1
 psychological *adj* W3
 psychology *n* W3
 pub *n* S2, W3
 public *adj* S1, W1
 public *n* S2, W2
 publication *n* W2
 publicity *n* S3, W3
 publish *v* S3, W1
 publisher *n* W3
 pudding *n* S3
 pull *v* S1, W1
 punch *v* S3
 punishment *n* W3
 pupil *n* S2, W1
 purchase *n* W3

purchase *v* W3pure *adj* S3, W3purely *adv* S3, W3purple *adj* S3purpose *n* S2, W2purse *n* S3pursue *v* S3, W2push *v* S1, W2put *v* S1, W1**qualification** *n* W3qualify *v* S3, W3quality *n* S1, W1quantity *n* S3, W2quarter *n* S1, W2queen *n* S2, W2question *n* S1, W1question *v* S2, W3queue *n* S3quick *adj* S1, W2quick *adv* S3quickly *adv* S1, W1quid *n* S2quiet *adj* S2, W2quietly *adv* S3, W3quit *v* S3quite *predeterminer, adv*

S1, W1

quote *v* S2, W3quote *n* S2**race** *n* S2, W2racing *n* S3radical *adj* W3radio *n* S1, W2rail *n* S2, W2railway *n* S2, W2rain *n* S2, W2rain *v* S3raise *v* S1, W1range *n* S1, W1range *v* W3rank *n* W3rapid *adj* W3rapidly *adv* W3rare *adj* S3, W2rarely *adv* W2rate *n* S1, W1rather *predeterminer, adv*

S1, W1

ratio *n* W3raw *adj* W3reach *v* S1, W1react *v* S3, W3reaction *n* S2, W2read *v* S1, W1reader *n* S3, W2readily *adv* W3reading *n* W2ready *adj* S1, W2real *adj* S1, W1realistic *adj* S3reality *n* S2, W2realize *v* S1, W1really *adv* S1, W1reason *n* S1, W1reasonable *adj* S1, W2reasonably *adv* S2, W3recall *v* S3, W2receipt *n* S2receive *v* S1, W1recent *adj* S2, W1recently *adv* S1, W1reception *n* W3recipe *n* S3reckon *v* S1, W3recognition *n* S3, W2recognize *v* S1, W1recommend *v* S2, W2recommendation *n* S3, W3record *n* S1, W1record *v* S3, W2recording *n* W3recover *v* W2recovery *n* W3red *adj* S1, W1reduce *v* S1, W1reduction *n* S3, W2refer *v* S1, W1reference *n* S2, W1reflect *v* S2, W1reflection *n* W3reform *n* W2refrigerator *n* S3refuse *v* S2, W1regard *n* S3regard *v* S2, W1regime *n* W2region *n* S1, W1regional *adj* S1, W2register *v* S3, W3registration *n* S3regret *v* W3regular *adj* S2, W2regularly *adv* S3, W3regulation *n* S2, W2reinforce *v* W3reject *v* S3, W2relate *v* S2, W1related *adj* S2, W3

relation *n* S2, W1
relationship *n* S1, W1
relative *adj* W2
relative *n* S3, W3
relatively *adv* S2, W2
relax *v* S3, W3
release *v* S2, W2
release *n* S3, W2
relevant *adj* S2, W2
relief *n* S2, W2
relieve *v* S3
religion *n* S2, W2
religious *adj* S2, W2
rely *v* S3, W2
remain *v* S1, W1
remaining *adj* W2
remains *n* W3
remark *n* W3
remarkable *adj* W3
remember *v* S1, W1
remind *v* S1, W2
remote *adj* W3
remove *v* S2, W1
rent *n* S2, W3
rent *v* S2, W3
repair *n* W3
repair *v* S3
repeat *v* S2, W2
replace *v* S2, W1
replacement *n* W3
reply *n* S3, W3
reply *v* W2
report *n* S2, W1
report *v* S2, W1
reporter *n* S3
represent *v* S2, W1

representation *n* S3, W2
representative *n* S3, W2
republic *n* W2
reputation *n* W3
request *n* S3, W2
require *v* S1, W1
requirement *n* S2, W2
rescue *v* S3, W3
research *n* S2, W1
reserve *n* S3
reserve *v* W3
resident *n* S3, W3
residential *adj* W3
resign *v* W3
resignation *n* W3
resist *v* W3
resistance *n* S3, W3
resolution *n* W3
resolve *v* W3
resort *n* W3
resource *n* S2, W1
respect *n* S1, W1
respectively *adv* W3
respond *v* S2, W2
response *n* S1, W1
responsibility *n* S2, W1
responsible *adj* S2, W2
rest *n* S1, W1
rest *v* S3, W3
restaurant *n* S2, W2
restore *v* W3
restrict *v* W3
restriction *n* W3
result *n* S1, W1
result *v* W2
retain *v* W2

retire *v* S2, W3
retirement *n* S3, W3
return *v* S2, W1
return *n* S2, W2
reveal *v* W1
revenue *n* W2
reverse *v* W3
review *n* S2, W2
review *v* S3, W3
revolution *n* S3, W2
reward *n* W3
rhythm *n* W3
rice *n* S3
rich *adj* S2, W2
rid *adj* S1
ride *v* S2, W2
ride *n* S3
ridiculous *adj* S2
right *adj* S1, W1
right *adv* S1, W1
right *n* S1, W1
right *interjection* S2
ring *n* S1, W2
ring *v* S1, W2
rip *v* S3
rise *v* S2, W1
rise *n* S3, W2
risk *n* S2, W1
rival *n* W3
river *n* S2, W2
road *n* S1, W1
rob *v* S3
rock *n* S2, W2
role *n* S2, W1
roll *v* S1, W2
roof *n* S2, W2

room *n* S1, W1root *n* S2, W2rope *n* S3, W3rough *adj* S2, W3roughly *adv* S2round *adj* S1, W2round *adv, prep* S2, W2round *n* W3route *n* S3, W2routine *n* W3row *n* S2, W2royal *adj* S3, W1rub *v* S2rubber *n* S3rubbish *n* S2rude *adj* S3ruin *v* S3rule *n* S1, W1rule *v* W2run *v* S1, W1rural *adj* W2rush *v* S2, W3**sack** *n* S3sad *adj* S2, W3safe *adj* S2, W2safety *n* S2, W2sail *v* S3sake *n* S2, W3salad *n* S2salary *n* S2, W3sale *n* S1, W1salt *n* S2, W3same *adv* S1, W1same *adj* S1, W1same *pron* S1, W1sample *n* S3, W2sand *n* S3, W3sandwich *n* S2satellite *n* W3satisfaction *n* W3satisfied *adj* S3satisfy *v* S3, W2sauce *n* S3sausage *n* S3save *v* S1, W1saving *n* S3, W3say *v* S1, W1scale *n* S2, W2scared *adj* S3scene *n* S2, W2schedule *n* S2, W3schedule *v* S3scheme *n* S2, W1school *n* S1, W1science *n* S1, W1scientific *adj* S3, W2scientist *n* S3, W2scope *n* W3score *n* S2, W2score *v* S3, W2scratch *v* S3scream *v* S3screen *n* S2, W2screw *n* S3script *n* S3sea *n* S2, W1seal *n* S3search *n* S3, W2search *v* W3season *n* S2, W1seat *n* S2, W1second *number* S1, W1second *n* S1, W2secondary *adj* S3, W2secondly *adv* S3secret *adj* S3, W2secret *n* S3, W3secretary *n* S2, W1section *n* S1, W1sector *n* W1secure *adj* S3, W3secure *v* W3security *n* W1see *v* S1, W1seed *n* S3, W3seek *v* S2, W1seem *v* S1, W1seize *v* W3select *v* S2, W2selection *n* S3, W2self *n* S2, W3sell *v* S1, W1send *v* S1, W1senior *adj* W2sense *n* S1, W1sensible *adj* S3, W3sensitive *adj* S3, W3sentence *n* S1, W2separate *adj* S2, W2separate *v* S2, W2sequence *n* W2series *n* S2, W1serious *adj* S1, W1seriously *adv* S2, W2servant *n* W2serve *v* S1, W1service *n* S1, W1session *n* S2, W2

set *n* S1, W1set *v* S1, W1setting *n* W2settle *v* S2, W2settlement *n* W2several *determiner, pron*
S1, W1severe *adj* S3, W3sew *v* S3sex *n* S1, W2sexual *adj* S3, W2shadow *n* S3, W2shake *v* S3, W2shall *modal* S1, W1shame *n* S2shape *n* S2, W2share *n* S1, W1share *v* S1, W1sharp *adj* S3, W2sharply *adv* W3shave *v* S3she *pron* S1, W1shed *n* S3sheep *n* S2, W3sheet *n* S1, W2shelf *n* S3, W3shell *n* S3, W3shelter *n* W3shift *v* S3, W3shine *v* S3ship *n* S2, W2shirt *n* S2, W3shock *n* S2, W2shocked *adj* S3shocking *adj* S3shoe *n* S1, W3shoot *v* S2, W2shop *n* S1, W1shopping *n* S2, W3short *adj* S1, W1shortly *adv* S3, W3shot *n* S2, W2should *modal* S1, W1shoulder *n* S2, W2shout *v* S2, W2shove *v* S3show *n* S1, W1show *v* S1, W1shower *n* S2shrug *v* W3shut *v* S1, W2sick *adj* S1, W3side *n* S1, W1sight *n* S2, W2sign *n* S3, W2sign *v* S2, W2signal *n* S2, W2signature *n* S3significance *n* W2significant *adj* S2, W1significantly *adv* S3, W2silence *n* W2silent *adj* W3silly *adj* S2silver *n* S3similar *adj* S1, W1similarly *adv* W3simple *adj* S1, W1simply *adv* S1, W1sin *n* S2since *prep, conj, adv* S1, W1sing *v* S1, W2singer *n* S3single *adj* S1, W1sink *n* S3sink *v* W3sir *n* S1, W3sister *n* S1, W1sit *v* S1, W1site *n* S1, W2situation *n* S1, W1size *n* S1, W1skill *n* S2, W1skin *n* S2, W2skirt *n* S3sky *n* S2, W2sleep *v* S1, W2sleep *n* S2, W3slice *n* S3slide *v* S3, W3slide *n* S3slight *adj* S2, W3slightly *adv* S1, W2slim *adj* S3slip *v* S3, W2slip *n* S3slope *n* W3slow *adj* S2, W2slow *v* S3, W2slowly *adv* S3, W2small *adj* S1, W1smart *adj* S2, W2smell *n* S2, W3smell *v* S2, W3smile *n* S2, W2smile *v* S3, W1smoke *n* S3, W3smoke *v* S2, W2

smoking *n* S2
 smooth *adj* W3
 snap *v* W3
 snow *n* S2, W3
 so *adv* S1, W1
 so *conj* S1, W3
 soap *n* S3
 so-called *adj* W3
 social *adj* S1, W1
 society *n* S1, W1
 sock *n* S3
 soft *adj* S2, W2
 software *n* S3, W2
 soil *n* W2
 soldier *n* S3, W2
 sole *adj* W3
 solicitor *n* S3, W2
 solid *adj* S3, W3
 solution *n* S2, W1
 solve *v* S2, W3
 some *determiner* S1, W1
 some *pron* S1, W1
 some *adv* S1, W1
 somebody *pron* S1, W3
 somehow *adv* S2, W2
 someone *pron* S1, W1
 something *pron* S1, W1
 sometimes *adv* S1, W1
 somewhat *adv* S3, W2
 somewhere *adv* S1, W2
 son *n* S1, W1
 song *n* S1, W2
 soon *adv* S1, W1
 sore *adj* S3
 sorry *adj* S1, W2
 sort *n* S1, W1

sort *v* S1, W3
 soul *n* S3, W3
 sound *n* S1, W1
 sound *v* S1, W2
 sound *adj* W3
 soup *n* S3
 source *n* S2, W1
 south *n* S1, W2
 southern *adj* S2, W2
 space *n* S1, W1
 spare *adj* S2
 spare *v* S3
 speak *v* S1, W1
 speaker *n* S2, W2
 special *adj* S1, W1
 specialist *n* S3, W3
 species *n* W2
 specific *adj* S1, W1
 specifically *adv* S2, W3
 specify *v* W3
 speech *n* S2, W2
 speed *n* S2, W1
 spell *v* S2
 spelling *n* S2
 spend *v* S1, W1
 spill *v* S3
 spin *v* S3
 spirit *n* S2, W2
 spiritual *adj* W3
 spite *n* W3
 split *v* S2, W3
 spoil *v* S3
 spokesman *n* W2
 spoon *n* S3
 sport *n* S2, W2
 spot *n* S2, W2

spot *v* S3
 spray *v* S3
 spread *v* S2, W2
 spring *n* S2, W2
 squad *n* W3
 square *adj* S2, W3
 square *n* S2, W3
 squeeze *v* S3
 stable *adj* W3
 staff *n* S2, W2
 stage *n* S1, W1
 stair *n* S2, W3
 stake *n* W3
 stall *n* S3
 stamp *v* S1, W1
 stamp *n* S2
 stand *v* S1, W1
 standard *adj* S2, W2
 standard *n* S2, W2
 star *n* S2, W2
 stare *v* S3, W2
 start *v* S1, W1
 start *n* S1, W2
 starve *v* S3
 state *n* S1, W2
 state *v* S3, W2
 statement *n* S2, W1
 station *n* S1, W1
 statistic *n* S2, W3
 status *n* W2
 stay *n* S3
 stay *v* S1, W1
 steady *adj* W3
 steak *n* S3
 steal *v* S3, W3
 steam *n* W3

steel *n* S3, W3
steep *adj* S3
step *n* S2, W1
step *v* S3, W3
stick *v* S1, W3
stick *n* S3
stiff *adj* S3
still *adv* S1, W1
still *adj* S3
stir *v* S3, W3
stock *n* S2, W2
stomach *n* S3, W3
stone *n* S2, W1
stop *v* S1, W1
stop *n* S2, W3
storage *n* W3
store *n* S1, W1
store *v* S3, W3
storm *n* W3
story *n* S1, W1
straight *adv* S1, W2
straight *adj* S2, W3
straightforward *adj* S3
strain *n* W3
strange *adj* S2, W2
stranger *n* S2, W2
strategic *adj* W3
strategy *n* W2
straw *n* S3
strawberry *n* S3
stream *n* W3
street *n* S1, W1
strength *n* S2, W2
strengthen *v* W3
stress *n* S3, W3
stress *v* S3, W3

stretch *v* S3, W3
strict *adj* S3
strike *n* S3, W2
strike *v* S3, W3
string *n* S3, W2
strip *n* W3
stroke *n* S3
strong *adj* S1, W1
strongly *adv* S3
structure *n* S3, W2
struggle *n* S3, W3
struggle *v* W3
student *n* S1, W1
studio *n* S3, W2
study *n* S2, W3
study *v* S2, W2
stuff *n* S1, W3
stupid *adj* S1, W3
style *n* S2, W1
subject *n* S2, W1
submit *v* S3, W3
subsequent *adj* W2
subsequently *adv* W3
substance *n* W3
substantial *adj* S3, W2
succeed *v* S3, W2
success *n* S1, W1
successful *adj* S2, W1
successfully *adv* W3
such *determiner*,
predeterminer, *pron* S1, W1
suck *v* S3
sudden *adj* S2, W3
suddenly *adv* S1, W1
suffer *v* S1, W1
sufficient *adj* S2, W2

sugar *n* S2, W3
suggest *v* S1, W1
suggestion *n* S1, W2
suit *n* S2, W3
suit *v* S3, W3
suitable *adj* S3, W2
sum *n* S2, W2
summer *n* S1, W1
sun *n* S2, W1
super *adj* S2
supermarket *n* S3
supper *n* S3
supply *n* S2, W2
supply *v* S3, W2
support *n* S1, W1
support *v* S1, W2
supporter *n* S3, W2
suppose *v* S1, W1
sure *adj* S1, W1
sure *adv* S3
surely *adv* S1, W2
surface *n* S3, W1
surgery *n* S2, W2
surprise *n* S3, W2
surprised *adj* S2, W2
surprising *adj* S3, W3
surprisingly *adv* W3
surround *v* W2
survey *n* S2, W2
survival *n* W3
survive *v* S2, W2
suspect *v* S2, W3
suspicion *n* W3
suspicious *adj* S3
sustain *v* W3
swap *v* S3

swear *v* S2
 sweep *v* W3
 sweet *adj* S2, W3
 sweet *n* S2
 swim *v* S3
 swimming *n* S2
 swing *v* W3
 switch *v* S2, W3
 switch *n* S3
 symbol *n* W3
 sympathy *n* W3
 system *n* S1, W1
 table *n* S1, W1
 tablet *n* S3
 tackle *v* S3, W3
 tail *n* S2, W3
 take *v* S1, W1
 tale *n* W3
 talent *n* W3
 talk *n* S1, W1
 talk *v* S1, W1
 tall *adj* S2, W2
 tank *n* S2, W2
 tap *n* S3
 tape *n* S3, W3
 target *n* S2, W2
 task *n* S2, W1
 taste *n* S2, W2
 taste *v* S2
 tax *n* S1, W1
 taxi *n* S3
 tea *n* S1, W2
 teach *v* S1, W2
 teacher *n* S1, W1
 teaching *n* S2, W2
 team *n* S1, W1

tear *n* S3, W3
 tear *v* S2, W3
 technical *adj* S2, W2
 technique *n* S3, W1
 technology *n* S2, W1
 telephone *n* S1, W2
 television *n* S1, W1
 tell *v* S1, W1
 telly *n* S2
 temperature *n* S2, W2
 temporary *adj* S3, W3
 tend *v* S1, W1
 tendency *n* S3, W3
 tennis *n* S3, W3
 tension *n* W2
 tent *n* S3
 term *n* S1, W1
 terrible *adj* S1, W3
 terribly *adv* S2
 territory *n* W2
 terror *n* W3
 terrorist *n* W3
 test *n* S1, W1
 test *v* S3, W2
 text *n* S2, W1
 text *v* S2
 than *conj*, *prep* S1, W1
 thank *v* S1, W2
 thanks *interjection* S1
 thanks *n* W3
 that *adv* S1, W2
 that *determiner*, *pron* S1, W1
 that *conj* S1, W1
 the *definite article*,
determiner S1, W1
 theatre *n* S2, W2

their *determiner* S1, W1
 theirs *pron* S3
 them *pron* S1, W1
 theme *n* S2, W2
 themselves *pron* S1, W1
 then *adv* S1, W1
 theoretical *adj* W3
 theory *n* S2, W1
 there *adv* S1, W1
 there *pron* S1, W1
 therefore *adv* S1, W1
 they *pron* S1, W1
 thick *adj* S2, W2
 thin *adj* S2, W2
 thing *n* S1, W1
 think *v* S1, W1
 this *determiner*, *pron* S1, W1
 though *adv* S1
 though *conj* S1, W1
 thought *n* S1, W1
 threat *n* S3, W2
 threaten *v* S3, W2
 three *number* S1
 throat *n* S3, W3
 through *prep*, *adv* S1, W1
 throughout *prep*, *adv* S2, W1
 throw *v* S1, W1
 thus *adv* W1
 ticket *n* S1, W2
 tidy *adj* S3
 tie *v* S2, W3
 tie *n* S3, W3
 tight *adj* S2, W3
 tile *n* S3
 till *prep*, *conj* S1
 time *n* S1, W1

tin *n* S2
tiny *adj* S2, W2
tip *n* S2, W3
tip *v* S3
tired *adj* S1, W2
title *n* S3, W1
to S1, W1
to *prep* S1, W1
toast *n* S3
today *adv* S1, W1
toe *n* S3
together *adv* S1, W1
toilet *n* S2
tomato *n* S2
tomorrow *adv* S1, W2
ton *n* S3
tone *n* S3, W2
tongue *n* S3, W3
tonight *adv* S1, W2
too *adv* S1, W1
tool *n* S2, W2
tooth *n* S2, W2
top *adj* S1, W1
top *n* S1, W2
topic *n* S3, W2
total *adj* S1, W1
total *n* S2, W2
totally *adv* S1, W2
touch *n* S2, W2
touch *v* S2, W2
tough *adj* S2, W2
tour *n* S3, W2
tourist *n* W3
towards *prep* S1, W1
towel *n* S3
tower *n* S3, W3

town *n* S1, W1
toy *n* S3
track *n* S2, W2
trade *n* S3, W1
trade *v* S3, W2
tradition *n* S2, W2
traditional *adj* S3, W1
traffic *n* S1, W2
trailer *n* S3
train *n* S1, W2
train *v* S1, W2
trainer *n* S3
training *n* S2, W1
transaction *n* S3, W3
transfer *v* S3, W2
transfer *n* W2
transform *v* W3
transition *n* W3
translate *v* S3
transport *n* S2, W2
transportation *n* W3
trash *n* S3
travel *n* S2, W2
travel *v* S2, W2
tray *n* S3
treat *n* S3
treat *v* S2, W1
treatment *n* S2, W1
treaty *n* W2
tree *n* S1, W1
tremendous *adj* S2
trend *n* S3, W2
trial *n* S3, W2
trick *n* S3
tricky *adj* S3
trip *n* S2, W2

troop *n* W2
trouble *n* S1, W2
trousers *n* S2
truck *n* S2, W3
true *adj* S1, W1
truly *adv* W3
trust *n* S1, W2
trust *v* S2, W3
truth *n* S1, W2
try *n* S3
try *v* S1, W1
tube *n* S3, W3
tune *n* S3
tunnel *n* W3
turn *n* S1, W1
turn *v* S1, W1
TV *n* S2, W2
twice *adv*, *predeterminer* S2, W2
twist *v* S3
type *n* S1, W1
typical *adj* S2, W2
tyre *n* S3
ugly *adj* S3
ultimate *adj* W3
ultimately *adv* W3
unable *adj* W2
unbelievable *adj* S3
uncle *n* S2, W3
under *prep*, *adv* S1, W1
underneath *prep*, *adv* S2
understand *v* S1, W1
understanding *n* W3
undertake *v* W3
unemployed *adj* S2, W3
unemployment *n* S2, W2

unfair *adj* S3
 unfortunate *adj* S3
 unfortunately *adv* S1, W3
 unhappy *adj* S3
 uniform *n* S3
 union *n* S1, W1
 unique *adj* S3, W2
 unit *n* S2, W2
 united *adj* S2, W3
 unity *n* W3
 universal *adj* W3
 universe *n* W3
 university *n* S2, W1
 unknown *adj, adv* W2
 unless *conj* S1, W1
 unlike *prep* W3
 unlikely *adj* S3, W2
 until *prep, conj* S1, W1
 unusual *adj* S2, W3
 up *adv, prep, adj* S1, W1
 upon *prep* S2, W1
 upper *adj* W2
 upset *adj* S2
 upset *v* S2
 upstairs *adv* S2
 urban *adj* W2
 urge *v* W3
 urgent *adj* S3
 us *pron* S1, W1
 use *n* S1, W1
 use *v* S1, W1
 used *adj* S1, W2
 used to *modal* S1, W2
 useful *adj* S1, W1
 user *n* S3, W1
 usual *adj* S2, W2

usually *adv* S1, W1
 vacation *n* S2, W3
 vague *adj* S3
 valley *n* S3, W3
 valuable *adj* W3
 value *n* S2, W1
 van *n* S2, W3
 variation *n* W2
 variety *n* S2, W1
 various *adj* S1, W1
 vary *v* S3, W2
 vast *adj* S3, W2
 vegetable *n* S3, W3
 vehicle *n* S2, W2
 version *n* S2, W2
 very *adv* S1, W1
 very *adj* S2, W1
 vet *n* S3
 via *prep* W2
 victim *n* S3, W2
 victory *n* W2
 video *n* S1, W2
 view *n* S1, W1
 village *n* S1, W1
 violence *n* S2, W2
 violent *adj* S3, W3
 virtually *adv* S2, W2
 virtue *n* W3
 virus *n* W3
 visible *adj* W3
 vision *n* S3, W2
 visit *v* S2, W1
 visit *n* S3, W2
 visitor *n* S3, W2
 visual *adj* W3
 vital *adj* W2

voice *n* S2, W1
 volume *n* S3, W2
 voluntary *adj* W3
 vote *n* S2, W2
 vote *v* S2, W2
 vulnerable *adj* W3
 wage *n* S2, W2
 wait *v* S1, W1
 wake *v* S2, W3
 walk *v* S1, W1
 walk *n* S2, W2
 wall *n* S1, W1
 wander *v* S3
 want *v* S1, W1
 war *n* S2, W1
 ward *n* W3
 wardrobe *n* S3
 warm *adj* S2, W2
 warn *v* S3, W2
 warning *n* S3, W2
 wash *v* S1, W3
 washing *n* S2
 waste *n* S2, W3
 waste *v* S2, W3
 waste *adj* W3
 watch *v* S1, W1
 watch *n* S2, W3
 water *n* S1, W1
 wave *n* S3, W2
 wave *v* S3, W3
 way *n* S1, W1
 way *adv* S2
 we *pron* S1, W1
 weak *adj* S3, W2
 weakness *n* W3
 wealth *n* W3

weapon *n* S3, W2
 wear *v* S1, W1
 weather *n* S1, W2
 web *n* S2, W2
 website *n* S2, W2
 wedding *n* S2, W3
 week *n* S1, W1
 weekend *n* S1, W2
 weekly *adj* W3
 weigh *v* S3, W3
 weight *n* S1, W2
 weird *adj* S2
 welcome *adj* S2, W3
 welcome *v* S2, W2
 welfare *n* S3, W2
 well *adv* S1, W1
 well *interjection* S1, W1
 well *adj* S1, W2
 west *n* S1, W2
 western *adj* S2, W2
 wet *adj* S2, W3
 what *pron, determiner, predeterminer* S1, W1
 whatever *determiner, pron* S1, W1
 whatsoever *adv* S2
 wheel *n* S2, W3
 when *adv, conj, pron* S1, W1
 whenever *adv, conj* S2, W3
 where *adv, conj, pron* S1, W1
 whereas *conj* S2, W2
 wherever *adv* S2
 whether *conj* S1, W1

which *determiner, pron* S1, W1
 while *conj* S1, W1
 while *n* S1, W2
 whisky *n* S3
 whisper *v* W3
 white *adj* S1, W1
 white *n* S3, W2
 who *pron* S1, W1
 whoever *pron* S2
 whole *adj* S1, W1
 whole *n* S2, W2
 whom *pron* S3, W1
 whose *determiner, pron* S2, W1
 why *adv, conj* S1, W1
 wicked *adj* S3
 wide *adj* S1, W1
 wide *adv* S3, W3
 widely *adv* W2
 widespread *adj* W3
 wife *n* S1, W1
 wild *adj* S2, W2
 will *modal* S1, W1
 will *n* S2, W2
 willing *adj* S2, W3
 win *v* S1, W1
 win *n* W3
 wind *n* S2, W2
 wind *v* S3, W3
 window *n* S1, W1
 windy *adj* S3
 wine *n* S2, W2
 wing *n* S2, W2
 winner *n* S3, W2
 winter *n* S2, W2
 wipe *v* S3

wire *n* S2, W3
 wise *adj* S3
 wish *v* S1, W1
 wish *n* S3
 with *prep* S1, W1
 withdraw *v* S3, W2
 within *prep, adv* S1, W1
 without *prep, adv* S1, W1
 witness *n* S2, W3
 woman *n* S1, W1
 wonder *v* S1, W2
 wonderful *adj* S1, W2
 wood *n* S2, W2
 wooden *adj* S3, W3
 wool *n* S3
 word *n* S1, W1
 work *n* S1, W1
 work *v* S1, W1
 worker *n* S2, W1
 working *adj* S2, W2
 workshop *n* S3, W3
 world *n* S1, W1
 worried *adj* S2, W3
 worry *v* S1, W2
 worry *n* S2
 worrying *adj* S3
 worse *adj* S2, W2
 worse *adv* S3, W3
 worth *prep* S1, W2
 worth *n* W3
 would *modal* S1, W1
 wound *v* W3
 wrap *v* S3
 write *v* S1, W1
 writer *n* S3, W2
 writing *n* S2, W3

wrong *adj* S1, W1wrong *adv* S2yard *n* S2, W2yeah *adv* S1year *n* S1, W1yellow *adj* S2, W3yep *interjection* S1yes *adv* S1, W1yesterday *adv* S1, W1yet *adv* S1, W1yet *conj* W2you *pron* S1, W1young *adj* S1, W1youngster *n* S3your *determiner* S1, W1yours *pron* S1, W3yourself *pron* S1, W2youth *n* S2, W2zone *n* W3

S1 = one of the 1000 most frequent words in Spoken English; W1 = one of the 1000 most frequent words in Written English

S2 = one of the 2000 most frequent words in Spoken English; W2 = one of the 2000 most frequent words in Written English

S3 = one of the 3000 most frequent words in Spoken English; W3 = one of the 3000 most frequent words in Written English

Appendix IV 连贯性训练 (Coherence Training)

连贯性包括意义连贯和形式连贯两个方面，前者指的是内在的逻辑性，后者指的是使用转换词语。当然这两者常常是不可分割的。有形连而没有意连，句子之间就没有内在的有机的联系；反之，只有意连而没有形连，有时口语表达就不够流畅。

1. 意群连接

指表达中句与句的排列应遵循一定的次序，不能想到什么就说什么。如果在表达之前没有构思，边说边想，说说停停，那就说出一气呵成的好表达来。一般而言，有如下几种方式：

1) 按时间先后排列 (**chronological arrangement**)

We had a number of close calls that day. When we rose, it was obviously late and we had to hurry so as not to miss breakfast; we knew the dining room staff was strict about closing at nine o'clock. Then, when we had been driving in the desert for nearly two hours—it must have been close to noon—the heat nearly hid us in; the radiator boiled over and we had to use most of our drinking water to cool it down. By the time we reached the mountain, it was four o'clock and we were exhausted. Here, judgment ran out of us and we started the tough climb to the summit, not realizing that darkness came suddenly in the desert. Sure enough, by six we were struggling and Andrew very nearly went down a steep cliff, dragging Mohammed and me along with him. By nine, when the wind howled across the flat ledge of the summit, we knew as we shivered together for warmth that it had not been our lucky day.

2) 按位置远近排列 (**spatial arrangement**)

From a distance, it looked like a skinny tube, but as we got closer, we could see it flesh out before our eyes. It was tubular, all right, but fatter than we could see from far away. Furthermore, we were also astonished to notice that the building was really in two parts: a pagoda sitting on top of a tubular one-story structure. Standing ten feet away, we could marvel at how much of the pagoda was made up of glass windows. Almost everything under the wonderful Chinese roof was made of glass, unlike the tube that it was sitting on, which only had four glass windows. Inside, the tube was gloomy, because of the lack of light. Then a steep, narrow staircase took us up inside the pagoda and the light

changed dramatically. All those windows let in a flood of sunshine and we could see out for miles across the flat land.

3) 按逻辑关系排列 (logical arrangement)

① 按重要性顺序排列 (arrangement in the order of importance)

If you work as a soda jerker, you will, of course, not need much skill in expressing yourself to be effective. If you work on a machine, your ability to express yourself will be of little importance. But as soon as you move one step up from the bottom, your effectiveness depends on your ability to reach others through the spoken or the written word. And the further away your job is from manual work, the larger the organization of which you are an employee, the more important it will be that you know how to convey your thoughts in writing or speaking. In the very large business organization, whether it is the government, the large corporation, or the army, this ability to express oneself is perhaps the most important of all the skills a man can possess.

② 按由一般到特殊排列 (general-to-specific arrangement)

If a reader is lost, it is generally because the writer has not been careful enough to keep him on the path. This carelessness can take any number of forms. Perhaps a sentence is so excessively cluttered that the reader, hacking his way through the verbiage, simply doesn't know what it means. Perhaps a sentence has been so shoddily constructed that the reader could read it in any of several ways. Perhaps the writer has switched tenses, or has switched pronouns in mid-sentence, so the reader loses track of when the action took place or who is talking. Perhaps sentence B is not logical sequel to Sentence A—the writer, in whose head the connection is clear, has not bothered to provide the missing link. Perhaps the writer has used an important word incorrectly by not taking the trouble to look it up. He may think that “sanguine” and “sanguinary” mean the same thing, but the difference is a bloody big one. The reader can only infer what the writer is trying to imply.

③ 按由特殊到一般排列 (specific-to-general arrangement)

I do not understand why people confuse my Siamese cat, Prissy, with the one I had several years ago, Henry. The two cats are only alike in breed. Prissy, a quiet, feminine feline, loves me dearly but not possessively. She likes to keep her distance from people, exert her independence and is never so rude as to beg, lick, or sniff unceremoniously. Her usual posture is sitting upright, eyes closed, perfectly still. Prissy is a very proper cat. Henry, on the other hand, loved me dearly but possessively. He was my shadow from morning till night. He expected me to constantly entertain him. Henry never cared who saw him do anything, whether it was decorous or not, and he usually offended my friends in

some way. The cat made himself quite comfortable, on the top of the television, across stranger's feet or laps, in beds, drawers, sacks, closets, or nooks. The difference between them is imperceptible to strangers.

2. 外形连接

例1: Walter's goal in life was to become a successful surgeon. First, though, he had to get through high school, so he concentrated all his efforts on his studies — in particular, biology, chemistry, and math. Because he worked constantly on these subjects, Walter became proficient in them; however, Walter forgot that he needed to master other subjects besides those he had chosen. As a result, during his junior year of high school, Walter failed both English and Latin. Consequently, he had to repeat these subjects and he was almost unable to graduate on schedule. Finally, on June 6, Walter achieved the first step toward realizing his goal.

例2: Speaking and writing are different in many ways. Speech depends on sounds. Writing uses written symbols. Speech developed about 500,000 years ago. Written language is a recent development. It was invented only about six thousand years ago. Speech is usually informal. The word choice of writing is often relatively formal. Pronunciation and accent often tell where the speaker is from. Pronunciation and accent are ignored in writing. A standard diction and spelling system prevails in the written language of most countries. Speech relies on gesture, loudness, and rise and fall of the voice. Writing lacks gesture, loudness and rise and fall of the voice. Careful speakers and writers are aware of the differences.

例3: Speaking and writing are different in many ways. Speech depends on sounds; writing, on the other hand, uses written symbols. Speech was developed about 500,000 years ago, but written language is a recent development, invented only about six thousand years ago. Speech is usually informal, while the word choice of writing, by contrast, is often relatively formal. Although pronunciation and accent often tell where the speaker is from, they are ignored in wiring because a standard diction and spelling system prevails in most countries. Speech relies on gesture, loudness, and the rise and fall of the voice, but writing lacks these features. Careful speakers and writers are aware of the differences.

3. 有损连贯性的几种情况

1) 不必要的时态改变

In the movie, Robert Redford was a spy. He goes to his office where he found

everybody dead. Other spies wanted to kill him, so he takes refuge with Julie Christie. At her house, he had waited for the heat to die down, but they come after him anyway.

2) 不必要的单复数改变

Everybody looks for satisfaction in his life. They want to be happy. But if he seeks only pleasure in the short run, the person will soon run out of pleasure and life will catch up to him. They need to pursue the deeper pleasure of satisfaction in work and in relationships.

3) 不必要的人称改变

Now more than ever, parents need to be in touch with their children's activities because modern life has the tendency to cause cleavages in the family. You need to arrange family like it so that family members will do things together and know one another. You need to give up isolated pleasures of your own and realize that parents have a set of obligations to sponsor togetherness and therefore sponsor knowledge.

因此在表达中，一定要注意时态、人称以及数的变化是否正确，要注意保持一致。

Appendix V Basic Words for Coherence

种 类	例 词	所表达的含义
时间 顺序 Time- Sequence	first, later, next, finally, before, after, now, previously, last, then, when, immediately, formerly, subsequently, presently, initially, ultimately, meanwhile	说话人想按时间顺序叙述事件
举例 Example	for example, such as, for instance, illustrate	举例说明: Black English used to be considered simply poor English until linguists realized that the so-called errors were actually consistent alternative grammatical forms, some of which originated in African linguistic patterns. For example , the word “be” in standard English is primarily used as part of the infinitive “to be”. But in Black English, “be” can also be used to indicate a repeated action or existential state (Labov, 1972).
列举 Enumeration	and, too, finally, furthermore, first (ly), second, third, last, another, next	说话人罗列观点 (有时想暗示各观点不同的重要性): Firstly , I would like to talk about classical music and its representative composers. Next I would like to talk about Jazz music and some influential albums in the history of Jazz. Finally , I will move on to pop music in the last century.
补充 Continuation	also, in addition, and, further, another, as well as	说话人在继续讨论同一话题, 并欲补充更多的信息: A computer is often called a “thinking machine,” and in many ways it is just that. Computers perform difficult and time-saving mathematical computations, as well as problems in logic and reasoning. In addition , computers run other machines and answer questions. Also , they are used to guide astronauts on take-off.

(续)

种 类	例 词	所表达的含义
比较或反差 Comparison or Contrast	比较类: like, likewise, as, similarly, at the same time, as well as, both, all, in comparison 反差类: on the other hand, in contrast, despite, nevertheless, yet, instead, rather, notwithstanding, though, regardless, unlike, although, even though, whereas, but, in spite of, on the contrary, however	说话人想说出一个与之前的观点相同、不甚相同甚至是相反的观点: The sex of the instructor affected the extent of active student participation. In classes taught by men with roughly equal proportions of male and female students, male students were responsible for about 75% of all class discussion. Similarly, with women as instructors, female student participation rose from 25% to 42%; in contrast, male participation slipped from 75% to 58%.
强调 Emphasis	important to note, most, above all, especially valuable, a central issue, especially relevant, should be noted, the most substantial issue, remember that, a major event, the principal item, pay particular attention to, the chief factor, most of all, a significant factor, a primary concern, a key feature, the main value	说话人想说出最重要、最核心的内容, 并用这些词引起听众的注意: Although the resources of our world are limited, the wants of people are not. Indeed, one of the most important assumptions of economics is that the total human wants can never be satisfied. No matter how much we have, we seem to want more. As people's income increase, so does their desire for more and better goods and services.
因果 Cause-Effect	because, accordingly, for this reason, hence, resulting, as a result, so, then, thus, therefore, since, consequently	说话人欲表达两个或多个事物之间的联系, 尤其是它们之间的因果关系: Atherosclerosis is the result of the buildup of fat, fibrin, parts of dead cells, and calcium on the inside of the arteries. No one knows what causes this disease, but a number of things can speed its development. These include smoking cigarettes and eating animal fat and cholesterol. Others include age, hypertension, diabetes, stress, heredity, and sex (males have more heart attacks).

(续)

种 类	例 词	所表达的含义
总结 Summary	thus, in short, to conclude, in brief, in the end, in summary, to reiterate, in conclusion, to sum up, finally, therefore, thus, as already stated	说话人欲复述或总结之前的话语: Euthanasia is defined as mercy killing, either by the sick people themselves or by their relatives or close friends. One controversial doctor is a strong proponent of this act: Dr. Jack Krevorkian. Dr. Krevorkian has publicly admitted to giving assistance to people who have committed suicide. As a result, he has been called a saint by some, a murderer by others.
定义 Definition	define, is defined as, known as, that is, the term means, we mean, we can state, we refer to	说话人欲给术语下定义: Our country has been obsessed with youth for far too many years. Age has been defined only as a decline from a peak of youth. Age is a fate worse than death. Negative stereotypes of older people are reinforced daily in the popular media, which contain very few examples of anyone 60 or older doing anything active or dynamic in society.

基本承接词练习

1. 将下列信号词填在适当的横线上。

for example

differ

consequently

therefore

alike

most significant

moreover

as a result

however

most important

in addition

such as

but

for example

similarly

also

just as

especially valuable

Emphasis

Comparison

Addition

Contrast	Illustration	Cause-and-Effect
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

2. 请画出下列短文中的信号词，并在短文后写出该短文中承接词的数量。

(1) One of the most persistent desires of human beings has been to indulge in mood-changing and pleasure-giving practices. For instance, diverse cultures have engaged in the drinking of alcoholic beverages of all descriptions. But as with most pleasure, overindulgence can be harmful to oneself and others. Also, not everyone agrees that drinking or using other mood modifiers should be an accepted pleasure.

(2) Energy is used to cause chemical changes. For example, a chemical change occurs in the electroplating of metals when electrical energy is passed through a salt solution in which the metal is submerged. A chemical change also occurs when radiant energy from the sun is utilized by plants in the process of photosynthesis. Moreover, as we say, a chemical change occurs when heat causes mercuric oxide to decompose. Chemical changes are often used to produce energy rather than new substances. The heat or thrust generated during the combustion of fuels is more important than the products formed.

(3) But even those pre-agricultural people who had fairly stationary living sites did not develop in civilizing ways comparable to the farmers. Agriculture probably required a far greater discipline than did any form of food collecting. Seeds had to be planted at certain seasons, some protection had to be given to the growing plants and animals, harvests had to be reaped, stored, and divided. Thus we might argue that it was neither leisure time nor a sedentary existence that produced great changes in human culture. The cause was rather the more rigorous demands associated with an agricultural way of life. Humanity was changing plants and animals to suit its needs, and living in close relation with plants and animals was changing humans' way of life.

Appendix VI Bank of Knowledge

编者注：众所周知，没有输入，就没有输出。我们在详解真题的同时也为大家积累了大量的输入内容。考试复习安排不太紧凑的同学，在考试之前半个月內，详读此篇附录，将其作为知识积累，必有裨益。（此部分内容为课外拓展内容，来源于我们授课过程中积累的素材，供学有余力的同学做课外语料拓展之用。）

1. We can read of things that happened 5,000 years ago in the Near East, where people first learned to write. But there are some parts of the world where even now people cannot write. The only way that they can preserve their history is to recount it as sagas — legends handed down from one generation of story-tellers to another. These legends are useful because they can tell us something about migrations of people who lived long ago, but none could write down what they did. Anthropologists wondered where the remote ancestors of the Polynesian peoples now living in the Pacific Islands came from. The sagas of these people explain that some of them came from Indonesia about 2,000 years ago. But the first people who were like ourselves lived so long ago that even their sagas, if they had any, are forgotten. So archaeologists have neither history nor legends to help them to find out where the first “modern men” came from. Fortunately, however, ancient men made tools of stone, especially flint, because this is easier to shape than other kinds. They may also have used wood and skins, but these have rotted away. Stone does not decay, and so the tools of long ago have remained when even the bones of the men who made them have disappeared without trace.

2. People are always talking about “the problem of youth”. If there is one — which I take leave to doubt — then it is older people who create it, not the young themselves. Let us get down to fundamentals and agree that the young are after all human beings — people just like their elders. There is only one difference between an old man and a young one: the young man has a glorious future before him and the old one has a splendid future behind him; and maybe that is where the rub is. When I was a teenager, I felt that I was just young and uncertain — that I was a new boy in a huge school, and I would have been very pleased to be regarded as something so interesting as a problem. For one thing, being a problem gives you a certain identity, and that is one of the things the young are busily engaged in seeking. I find young people exciting. They have an air of freedom, and

they have not a dreary commitment to mean ambitions or love of comfort. They are not anxious social climbers, and they have no devotion to material things. All this seems to me to link them with life, and the origins of things. It's as if they were in some sense cosmic beings in violent and lovely contrast with us suburban creatures. All that is in my mind when I meet a young person. He may be conceited, ill-mannered, presumptuous or fatuous, but I do not turn for protection to dreary clichés about respect for elders — as if mere age were a reason for respect. I accept that we are equals, and I will argue with him, as an equal, if I think he is wrong.

3. I am always amazed when I hear people saying that sport creates goodwill between the nations, and that if only the common peoples of the world could meet one another at football or cricket, they would have no inclination to meet on the battlefield. Even if one didn't know from concrete examples (the 1936 Olympic Games, for instance) that international sporting contests lead to orgies of hatred, one could deduce it from general principles. Nearly all the sports practiced nowadays are competitive. You play to win, and the game has little meaning unless you do your utmost to win. On the village green, where you pick up sides and no feeling of local patriotism is involved, it is possible to play simply for the fun and exercise; but as soon as the question of prestige arises, as soon as you feel that you and some larger unit will be disgraced if you lose, the most savage combative instincts are aroused. Anyone who has played even in a school football match knows this. At the international level sport is frankly mimic warfare. But the significant thing is not the behavior of the players but the attitude of the spectators; and, behind the spectators, of the nations. who work themselves into furies over these absurd contests, and seriously believe — at any rate for short periods — that running, jumping and kicking a ball are tests of national virtue.

4. Alfred the Great acted as his own spy, visiting Danish camps disguised as a minstrel. In those days wandering minstrels were welcome everywhere. They were not fighting men, and their harp was their passport. Alfred had learned many of their ballads in his youth, and could vary his programme with acrobatic tricks and simple conjuring. While Alfred's little army slowly began to gather at Athelney, the king himself set out to penetrate the camp of Guthrum, the commander of the Danish invaders. These had settled down for the winter at Chippenham; thither Alfred went. He noticed at once that discipline was slack; the Danes had the self-confidence of conquerors, and their security precautions were casual. They lived well, on the proceeds of raids on neighboring regions. There they collected women as well as food and drink, and a life of ease had made them soft. Alfred

stayed in the camp a week before he returned to Athelney. The force there assembled was trivial compared with the Danish horde. But Alfred had deduced that the Danes were no longer fit for prolonged battle; and that their commissariat had no organization, but depended on irregular raids. So, faced with the Danish advance, Alfred did not risk open battle but harried the enemy. He was constantly on the move, drawing the Danes after him. His patrols halted the raiding parties; hunger assailed the Danish army. Now Alfred began a long series of skirmishes — and within a month the Danes had surrendered. The episode could reasonably serve as a unique epic of royal espionage!

5. Some old people are oppressed by the fear of death. In the young there is a justification for this feeling. Young men who have reason to fear that they will be killed in battle may justifiably feel bitter in the thought that they have been cheated of the best things that life has to offer. But in an old man who has known human joys and sorrows, and has achieved whatever work it was in him to do, the fear of death is somewhat abject and ignoble. The best way to overcome it — so at least it seems to me — is to make your interests gradually wider and more impersonal, until bit by bit the walls of the ego recede, and your life becomes increasingly merged in the universal life. An individual human existence should be like a river — small at first, narrowly contained within its banks, and rushing passionately past boulders and over waterfalls. Gradually the river grows wider, the banks recede, the waters flow more quietly, and in the end, without any visible break, they become merged in the sea, and painlessly lose their individual being. The man who, in old age, can see his life in this way, will not suffer from the fear of death, since the things he cares for will continue. And it, with the decay of vitality, weariness increases, the thought of rest will be not unwelcome. I should wish to die while still at work, knowing that others will carry on what I can no longer do, and content in the thought that what was possible has been done.

6. A young man sees a sunset and, unable to understand or to express the emotion that it rouses in him, concludes that it must be the gateway to a world that lies beyond. It is difficult for any of us in moments of intense aesthetic experience to resist the suggestion that we are catching a glimpse of a light that shines down to us from a different realm of existence, different and, because the experience is intensely moving, in some way higher. And, though the gleams blind and dazzle, yet do they convey a hint of beauty and serenity greater than we have known or imagined. Greater too than we can describe, for language, which was invented to convey the meanings of this world, cannot readily be fitted to the uses of another. That all great art has this power of suggesting a world beyond is

undeniable. In some moods Nature shares it. There is no sky in June so blue that it does not point forward to a bluer, no sunset so beautiful that it does not waken the vision of a greater beauty, a vision which passes before it is fully glimpsed, and in passing leaves an indefinable longing and regret. But, if this world is not merely a bad joke, life a vulgar flare amid the cool radiance of the stars, and existence an empty laugh braying across the mysteries; if these intimations of a something behind and beyond are not evil humor born of indigestion, or whimsies sent by the devil to mock and madden us, if, in a word, beauty means something, yet we must not seek to interpret the meaning. If we glimpse the unutterable, it is unwise to try to utter it, nor should we seek to invest with significance that which we cannot grasp. Beauty in terms of our human meanings is meaningless.

7. Studies serve for delight, for ornament, and for ability. Their chief use for delight, is in privacy and retiring; for ornament, is in discourse; and for ability, is in the judgment, and disposition of business. For expert men can execute, and perhaps judge of particulars, one by one; but the general counsels, and the plots and marshalling of affairs, come best, from those that are learned. To spend too much time in studies is sloth; to use them too much for ornament, is affectation; to make judgment wholly by their rules, is the humor of a scholar. They perfect nature, and are perfected by experience: for natural abilities are like natural plants, that need pruning, by study; and studies themselves, do give forth directions too much at large, except they be bounded in by experience. Crafty men contemn studies, simple men admire them, and wise men use them; for they teach not their own use; but that is a wisdom without them, and above them, won by observation. Read not to contradict and confute; nor to believe and take for granted; nor to find talk and discourse; but to weigh and consider. Some books are to be tasted, others to be swallowed, and some few to be chewed and digested; that is, some books are to be read only in parts; others to be read, but not curiously; and some few to be read wholly, and with diligence and attention. Some books also may be read by deputy, and extracts made of them bothers; but that would be only in the less important arguments, and the meaner sort of books, else distilled books are like common distilled waters, flashy things. Reading make a full man; conference a ready man; and writing an exact man. And therefore, if a man write little, he had need have a great memory; if he confer little, he had need have a present wit; and if he read little, he had need have much cunning, to seem to know, that he doth not. Histories make men wise; poets witty; the mathematics subtitle; natural philosophy deep; moral grave; logic and rhetoric able to contend.

8. However mean your life is, meet it and live it ; do not shun it and call it hard

names. It is not so bad as you are. It looks poorest when you are richest. The fault-finder will find faults in paradise. Love your life, poor as it is. You may perhaps have some pleasant, thrilling, glorious hours, even in a poor-house. The setting sun is reflected from the windows of the alms-house as brightly as from the rich man's abode; the snow melts before its door as early in the spring. I do not see but a quiet mind may live as contentedly there, and have as cheering thoughts, as in a palace. The town's poor seem to me often to live the most independent lives of any. May be they are simply great enough to receive without misgiving. Most think that they are above being supported by the town; but it often happens that they are not above supporting themselves by dishonest means, which should be more disreputable. Cultivate poverty like a garden herb, like sage. Do not trouble yourself much to get new things, whether clothes or friends, Turn the old, return to them. Things do not change; we change. Sell your clothes and keep your thoughts.

9. Shimmering from the *desert haze* of Nevada like a latter-day El Dorado, Las Vegas is the most *dynamic*, *spectacular* city on earth. At the start of the twentieth century, it didn't even exist; now it's home to two million people, and *boasts* nineteen of the world's twenty-five largest hotels, whose *flamboyant*, *no-expense-spared casinos lure in* thirty-seven million tourists each year.

Las Vegas has been *stockpiling superlatives* since the 1950s, but never *rests on its laurels* for a moment. Many *first-time visitors* expect the city to be *kitsch*, but the casino owners are far too canny to be sentimental. Yes, there are a few Elvis *impersonators* around, but what characterizes the city far more is its endless quest for novelty. Long before they lose their sparkle, yesterday's *showpieces* are blasted into rubble, to make way for even more lavish replacements. A few years ago, when the fashion was for fantasy, *Arthurian castles* and Egyptian pyramids *mushroomed* along the legendary Strip; next came a *craze for constructing entire replica cities*, like New York, Paris, Monte Carlo, and Venice; and the current trend is for *high-end properties* that attempt to *straddle the line* between screaming *ostentation* and “elegant” sophistication.

While the city has *cleaned up its act* since the early days of *Mob domination*, it certainly hasn't become a *family destination*. Neither is Vegas as cheap as it used to be. When the sun goes down, the city of Las Vegas *comes to life*. From the glittering neon to the streets packed with people, there is nothing quite like being in the most well known desert oasis on the planet. Everywhere you turn there are great dining options and good times calling out your name.

Dance the night away in one of the numerous lavish *nightclubs* the city has to offer. Spend some time having a romantic dinner in one of the city's world famous *gourmet*

restaurants. Enjoy a night of thrilling poker action in the hometown of popular poker legends Phil Hellmuth and Doyle Brunson. Take in a *musical* or see the *pulse pounding, gravity defying performance* of one of the many *Cirque de Soleil* performances. No matter what your taste, no matter what your pleasure, Las Vegas has it and we bring it to you quickly and affordably.

10. If you want to humble an empire, it makes sense to maim its cathedrals. They are symbols of its faith, and when they crumple and burn, it tells us we are not so powerful and we can't be safe. The Twin Towers of the World Trade Center, planted at the base of Manhattan island with the Statue of Liberty as their sentry, and the Pentagon, a squat, concrete fort on the banks of the Potomac, are the sanctuaries of money and power that our enemies may imagine define us. But that assumes our faith rests on what we can buy and build, and that has never been American's true God.

On a normal day, we value heroism because it is uncommon. On Sept. 11, we valued heroism because it was everywhere. The fire fighters kept climbing the stairs of the tallest buildings in town, even as the people moaned and the cracks spread in zippers through the walls, to get to the people trapped in the sky. We don't know how many of them died, but once we know, as Mayor Rudy Giuliani said, "it will be more than we can bear." That sentiment was played out in miniature in the streets, where fleeting victims pulled the wounded to safety, and at every hospital, where the lines to give blood looped round and round the block. At the medical-supply companies, which sent supplies without being asked. At Verizon, where a worker threw on a New York fire department jacket to go save people. And then again and again all cross the country, as people checked on those they loved to find out if they were safe and then looked for some way to help.

This was the bloodies day on American soil since our Civil War, a modern Antietam played out in real time, on fast-forward, and not with soldiers but with secretaries, security guards, lawyers, bankers, janitors. It was strange that a day of war was a day we stood still. We couldn't move — that must have been the whole idea — so we had no choice but to watch. Every city cataloged its targets; residents looked at their skylines, wondering if they would be different in the morning. The Sears Tower in Chicago was evacuated, as were colleges and museums. Disney World shut down, and Major League Baseball canceled its games, and nuclear power plants went to top security status; the Hoover Dam and the Mall of American shut down, and Independence Hall in Philadelphia, and Mount Rushmore. It was as though someone had taken a huge brush and painted a bull's eye around every place Americans gather, every icon we revere, every service we depend on, and vowed to take them out or shut them down, or forces us to do it ourselves.

Terror works like a musical composition, so many instruments, all in tune, playing perfectly together to create their desired effect. Sorrow and horror, and fear. The first plane is just to get our attention. Then, once we are transfixed, the second plane comes and repeats the theme until the blinding coda of smoke and debris crumbles on top of the rescue workers who have gone in to try to save anyone who survived the opening movements. And we watch, speechless, as the sirens, like some awful choir, hour after hour let you know that it is not over yet, wait, there's more.

11. Good movies make you care, make you believe in possibilities again. If somewhere in the Hollywood-entertainment world someone has managed to break through with something that speaks to you, then it isn't all corruption. The movie doesn't have to be great; it can be stupid and empty and you can still have the joy of a good performance, or the joy in just a good line. An actor's scowl, a small subversive gesture, a dirty remark that someone tosses off with a mock-innocent face, and the world makes a little bit of sense.

Sitting there alone or painfully alone because those with you do not react as you do, you know there must be others perhaps in this very theatre or in this city, surely in other theatres in other cities, now, in the past or future, who react as you do. And because movies are the most total and encompassing art form we have, these reactions can seem the most personal and, maybe the most important, imaginable.

The romance of movies is not just in those stories and those people on the screen but in the adolescent dream of meeting others who feel as you do about what you've seen.

12. 口语细节及例子素材

个人事例

(1) He is very obliging. Whenever you are in trouble, he is always the first one who comes up and gives you the shirt off his back. Once my computer was attacked by Trojan horse, it is him who spent four hours to help me get rid of it.

(2) He is considerate and shows much care and concern about others. He is always trying to look at things from your angle and not to hurt you or upset you. For example, knowing that I am taking a nap or reading books, he would turn down the volume of the CD player.

(3) He is a man of his word and he never breaks his promise. I remember once I asked him to pick up my cousin when I couldn't come back. He did so even though he had caught a bad cold. I said thanks and sorry but he said it's OK because he promised me. It is the characteristic of keeping faith that enabled him to win my complete trust.

(4) He should tolerate relatively small mistakes committed by others. Making mistakes is somehow inevitable, as long as it's unintentional, he is supposed to forgive it. The tolerance will breed gratitude from others.

(5) Since he is the role model for us, he needs to speak and behave appropriately, in order to set a good example for us. No one can deny that a good example can exert a profound influence on the people.

(6) He should be expressive to convey his ideas effectively and efficiently. He is supposed to speak loud and clear and be able to put difficult things in a way that is easy to understand. Only in this way can we fully comprehend his idea and better do our own job.

(7) More importantly, I can go home more frequently and visit my parents and grandparents. My mom will prepare me the food I like the most; my father will talk to me and help me figure out a way to solve the problem I encounter at school. My feeling can be best described by an old saying, "East, west, home is the best"

(8) During the process of communication/discussion about sb., I can learn some useful interpersonal skills or personality such as honesty and persistence from others, which helps me cooperate with others more effectively, and moreover offers me opportunities to make new acquaintance because the more partners I get to know, the more likely I will succeed in the future.

(9) I can make more friends in different background/from different cities/countries such as Japan, Canada and America/with the same interest. We could have pleasant conversations not only about the academic information such as history, biology and economics, but also about the international events. And I am sure I could also learn some useful interpersonal skills or personality such as honesty and persistence.

(10) We've got to have faith and courage; the only thing we have to fear is fear itself. In this rapid developing society, if we're easily freaked out by various challenges, then there's no way we can succeed.

事实

(1) According to XXX in YYY, the people who _____ are more likely to achieve success/lead a happy campus life/have a wonderful family in their later time. I certainly wanna be a _____ person/I think... is a kind of..., so I'd like to _____.

(2) There are a great many beautiful and delicate pictures to illustrate the words and

make it more understandable. With those wonderful pictures, learning can be real fun and easy!

(3) It is because of the peer pressure. You know, everyone in my class chooses to _____. I don't wanna be isolated from them. Therefore I choose to do the same thing and involve with them.

(4) It will contribute to the increase of employment rate. I mean, it can provide the local people with a large amount of jobs. As a result, it would in turn bring benefits to the social stability and economic development.

物品理由

(1) It is more eco-friendly, coz it'll create little harmful carbon dioxide to the air. With the help of this, we can better protect our planet and prevent our environment from pollution such as global warming, acid rain and ozone layer. No one can deny that it is significant nowadays when we're facing ecological crisis.

(2) It is convenient and I would be able to save tons of time. Specifically, it takes me only _____ minutes to _____. However, if I'd like to _____, I will spend at least _____ hours. I think spending the time saved on reading books on history or chemistry/doing exercises is considered to be the better way for me to relax/learn more knowledge.

(3) It can definitely help me improve the understanding of the culture, custom, history and many interesting stuff about a different country/city. The deeper insight into culture can not only broaden my horizon but also help me comprehend the living style and thinking mode of the local people.

(4) The most important point is that it's much safer. If I _____ the possibility of being stole or robbed is relatively small. With a safe environment, I can better concentrate on my study without worrying about possible jeopardy.

(5) I can have some tasty food. It serves the amazing dumpling of all kinds of flavors, pork flavor, chicken flavor, and so on. One thing I like the most is the caraway there; it really helps enrich the taste of dumplings. Anyway, it never fails to make my mouth water.

(6) It can help me protect my privacy, cuz being attended sometimes makes me feel uncomfortable. I don't like others to know what books I am reading or what songs I am listening. Sometimes I just need some private time and deal with my personal stuff like calling my friends and writing the letter to my mom.

(7) Unlike other potions, it is neither heavy nor bulky and is so portable that I can take

it anywhere. For instance, I can _____ on the bus, in the library or in the dining hall. You see, its convenience is undeniable.

(8) The scene is extremely funny and makes me laugh. Laugh can definitely drive away my lassitude and helps me relax and relieve the pressure from work and study. What's more? It even puts me in a better mood and wards off the depression and pessimism.

(9) The humorous style could also develop my sense of humor. This will make others more willing to listen to my stories and bring fun to my life and the lives of others. Consequently, it can improve my interpersonal skills and make me more popular.

(10) It's good for my health. I can improve my speed, strength and flexibility. And I can also effectively lose weight and keep in good shape. Before _____ I often got sick, depression and hot temper, but now, everything is getting much better.

(11) I can totally relax in such a/an... environment. I'm fascinated to the harmonious atmosphere which could make me refreshed and energetic. I can release my emotion, pressure and uneasiness through it, and have a temporary escape from the academic workload such as assignment and examination.

(12) The amazing part is its picturesque view and enjoyable surroundings. Having a walk beside the lake and rockery, I can smell the fragrance of grass and the flowers, hear the cries of the birds and feel the bracing breeze on my face.

(13) It's cheap and economical. It can help me save a lot of money to buy books or to travel with my friend Jane. Specifically, it only costs _____ Yuan to _____. However, if I want to _____, it will cost me at least _____ Yuan. I hate squandering, so I think it is awesome.

(14) I can have an easier access to a huge amount of knowledge and information ranging from history to biology. For instance, it'll be easy for me to polish my speaking and listening skills if _____/in such a/an _____ environment/by _____. This can render me a good opportunity to practice my English, and eventually put me in a favorable position in the upcoming competition.

